

A GUIDE TO ESSAY TRANSLATION FROM  
CHINESE INTO ENGLISH AND VICE VERSA

# 英汉互译指导 与篇章翻译

王武兴



朝華出版社  
Morning Glory Publishers

- ▶ 本书从篇章翻译入手，结合书中大量英汉短文互译的实例，对英汉语言的语法现象、表达方式、修辞手段、思维习惯以及不同的社会文化因素进行了对比分析，有针对性地介绍了实用有效的翻译方法、思路和对策。
- ▶ 本书作为全国翻译资格水平考试的系列用书，既是帮助读者提高语言素质和修养的读本，又是口笔译翻译实践的理想教材与指导用书。

“译文自然流畅，既关照了原文含义和表达方法，又注意译文符合译入语的使用习惯。举凡涉及到有关中国文化特色和社会内涵的地方，都力求译得准确、通顺、得体。有不少地方还很成功地译出了原文的节奏与韵味，显示了作者的美学情趣、文化修养和扎实的语言功底。”

——南开大学外国语学院英语教授 博士生导师 知名翻译家 胡海陵

“全书选材广泛，内容新颖，语言生动，与时俱进，具有强烈的时代特征。学习探究这些体现不同篇章风格的翻译方法和译文，对广大外语学习者，一般翻译工作者和高等院校英语专业本科生、硕士生、博士生的翻译学习和研究有着很强的指导作用。”

——北京语言大学外国语学院英语教授 语言研究所所长  
人类语言学专家 朱文亮

“对于我们这些正在学习汉语和中国文化的外交官们来说，书中的很多文章既十分有趣，理解起来又有相当的难度。王老师的英汉译文翻译得很好，我们从中学到了很多。”

——美国外交学院外交官中文学习项目督导 周森

ISBN 7-5054-1026-1



9 787505 410268 >

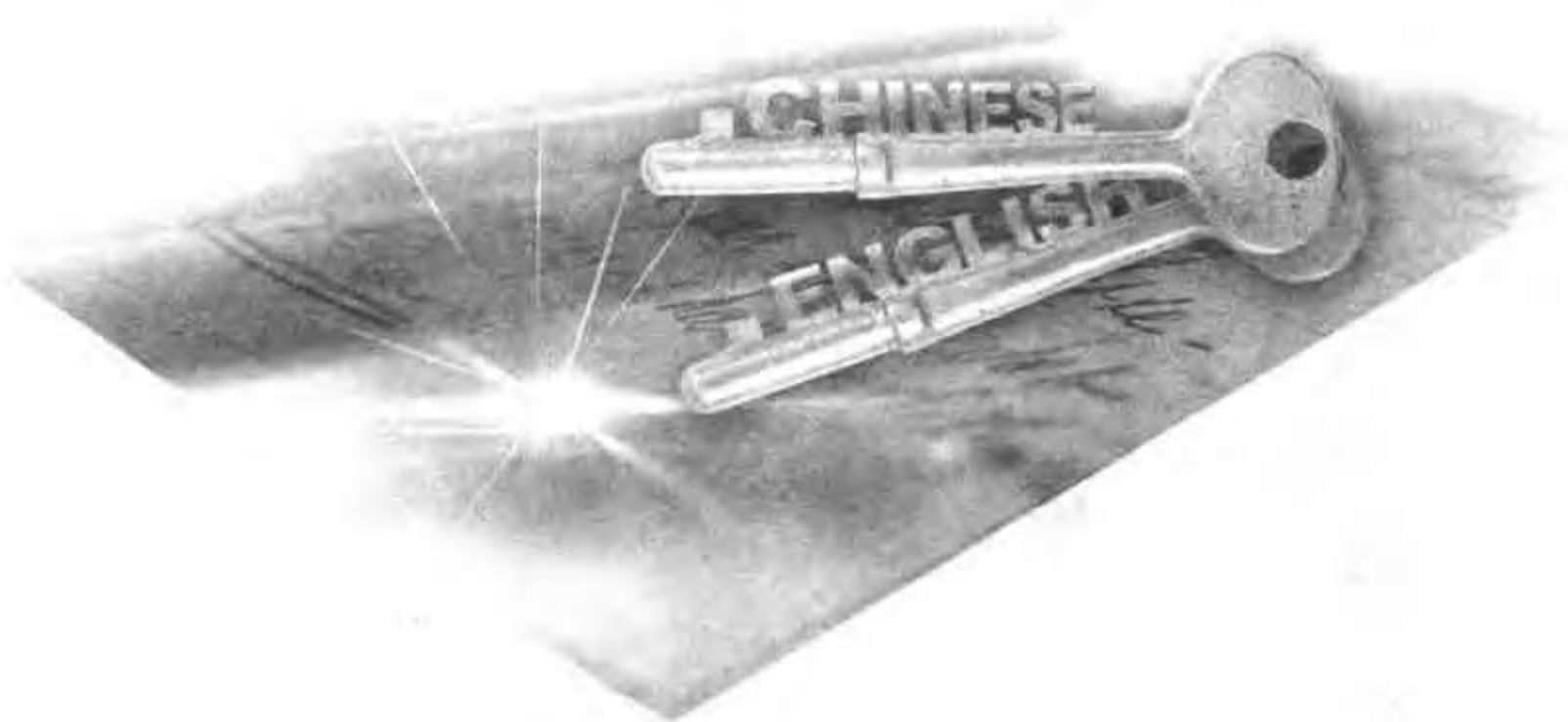
ISBN 7-5054-1026-1

G·0461 定价：28.00元

A GUIDE TO ESSAY TRANSLATION FROM  
CHINESE INTO ENGLISH AND VICE VERSA

# 英汉互译指导与篇章翻译

王武兴



朝華出版社  
Morning Glory Publishers

## 图书在版编目(CIP)数据

英汉互译指导与篇章翻译/王武兴编著. —北京:朝华出版社,2004.7

ISBN 7-5054-1026-1

I. 英... II. 王... III. 英语—翻译 IV. H315.9

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字(2004)第 059498 号

## 英汉互译指导与篇章翻译

作 者 王武兴

策划编辑 田 辉

责任编辑 顾 珺 梁桂秋

责任印制 赵 岭

出版发行 朝华出版社

社 址 北京市车公庄西路 35 号

邮政编码 100044

电 话 (010)68433166(总编室)

(010)68413840/68433213(发行部)

传 真 (010)88415258(发行部)

印 刷 三河市三佳印刷装订有限公司

经 销 全国新华书店

开 本 787 × 960 毫米 1/16

字 数 360 千字

印 数 0001 ~ 5000 册

印 张 20

版 次 2004 年 7 月第 1 版 2004 年 7 月第 1 次印刷

装 别 平

书 号 ISBN 7-5054-1026-1/G · 0461

定 价 28.00 元

---

版权所有 翻印必究 · 印装有误 负责调换

# 序

王武兴同志的新作《英汉互译指导与篇章翻译》即将付梓，囑我作序，我欣然从之。

这部著作收录散文、随笔、评论、杂谈等各种不同文体、不同题材的文章 50 余篇。全书选材新鲜，内容生动，散发着时代气息，英汉译文切合原义，自然流畅。它汇集了作者 20 多年来在英语及翻译教学方面取得的成果和在口、笔译实践方面所积累的丰富经验，记录了一位中年学者在翻译的道路上不断求索、艰苦跋涉的成长历程。他长期坚持不懈，善于总结思考，能够取得今天的成就，我为他感到由衷的高兴。

武兴同志在“文革”期间插过队，当过工人，在非常困难的条件下刻苦自学英语，求知的渴望一直激励着他，多年来不曾有过松懈，不曾放弃过任何可以争取、可以利用的机会，走过一条可谓艰难的道路。但令人感到欣慰的是，1977 年国家恢复高考以后，他成功地通过了考试，进入了大学，主修英语语言文学，实现了自己继续求学，接受正规教育的理想。

他从自己多年学习和教学的经验中，深深感到获得英语语感 (a sense of the English language) 或语言直觉 (linguistic intuition) 的重要。而要获得英语语感或语言直觉，最要紧的有三条：一是多听，二是多读，三是争取多做广泛的、真实情景下的语言实践。此外，有意识地观察、比较母语与英语之间在表达方式、句子结构和思维习惯方面的异同，也会增强我们对语言的感悟。总之，具备一种语言生成转换的能力，或者说，获得一种语用、语义的能力，是提高英语表达水平和翻译能力的关键。

目前，英汉两种语言与文化的对比研究在我国英语界已经有了非常可喜的进步和发展，有见地的论文和专著日渐增多。武兴同志在这方面也做了有重义的尝试。但他不满足于对语言现象和功能的描述或解释，而是运用对比语言学的理论与方法，结合英汉/汉英口、笔译的实践，通过自己的译文和心得，探讨英语为非母语者在不同语境中如何使用英语的问翻。他从语言事实出发，有针对性地研究翻译中出现的各种现象，

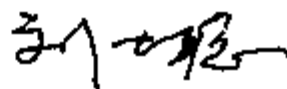
加深对双语内在规律的理解与把握，这样的研究视角很有借鉴价值。纵观全书，以下几点是好的：

1. 英汉文章选材广泛，内容涉及到政治、经济、文化、教育、体育、社会生活、外交政策与国际关系等诸多热点问题，有着很强的时代风貌和特点。书中文章风格不同，表达方式各异，语言生动活泼。研究这些活的语言，看译者对文字是如何处理的，对读者提高自己的翻译能力大有帮助。

2. 本书从对比语言研究的视角入手，以大量篇章翻译的实例，对两种语言的形态特征与使用规律以及东西方文化和思维模式的差异进行了深入地分析和探讨。对于学习者如何把握翻译（特别是汉译英）的难点很有启示。

3. 译文自然流畅，既关照了原文含义和表达方法，又注意译文尽量符合译入语的使用习惯。举凡涉及到有关中国文化特色和社会内涵的地方，都力求译得准确、通顺、自然、得体。有不少地方还很成功地译出了原文的节奏与韵味，显示了作者的审美情趣、文化修养和扎实的语言功底。

改革开放的时代呼唤高水平的外语人才，广阔的翻译领域也需要更多有抱负的中青年学者辛勤耕耘，勇于探索，担负起中西文化交流的重任。希望武兴同志继续攀登，开拓进取，在英语教学和翻译研究与实践方面取得更加丰硕的成果。



2004 年新春

刘士聪，南开大学外国语学院英语教授，翻译方向博士生导师，翻译研究中心主任，《中国翻译》杂志编委，中国翻译工作者协会第四届理事。

## 澳大利亚驻华使馆外交官对作者的评介



**FOREIGN  
AFFAIRS AND  
TRADE**

14 July 2003

*Mr Wang Wuxing was our translation and interpreting teacher for the academic year 2002~2003 at the Beijing Institute of Education / CET Chinese Language Program for Diplomats.*

*Mr Wang has a deep knowledge of both English and Chinese. His insights into the different structures of the languages have not only given us a good grounding in translation and interpreting, more importantly they have given us a more natural feel for both spoken and written Chinese. The book of translation exercises that he compiled with a colleague helped us consolidate our ability to translate the key conceptual differences between Chinese and English. We also learnt much through doing extemporaneous consecutive interpreting with Mr Wang. His breadth of vocabulary, especially in the field of foreign relations, made his class indispensable in acquiring the tools of our own trade.*

*Aside from his considerable linguistic skill, Mr Wang is unfailingly friendly and cheerful. It has been a real pleasure to take his class this year and we recommend his services highly.*

Signed

Gary Cowan, Trevor Holloway, Scott Dewar  
Australian Embassy, July 2003

王武兴先生是北京教育学院与美国 CET 组织（海外学术之旅）外交官中文学习项目 2002 至 2003 学年度我们口笔译课程的教师。

王老师中英文知识功底深厚。他对这两种语言不同结构的深刻理解不但为我们的口笔译打下了坚实的基础，而且更重要的是，使我们对口笔头汉语有了更自然的感悟。他与同事共同编著的翻译练习教程帮助我们提高了驾驭汉英语言之间极为重要的观念差异的翻译能力。

通过与王老师进行即席交替口译的练习，我们获益良多。他丰富的词汇量，特别是在外交关系领域的广博知识使他的课程成为我们获取自己职业交际工具能力必不可少的因素。

除了具备很高的语言技能，王老师待人总是非常友好，令人愉快。今年我们上他的课都感到特别高兴。我们高度评价他的教学工作。

澳大利亚驻华使馆外交官：高戈端，郝龙威，吉恩德

2003 年 7 月 14 日

# 前 言

一个称职的口笔译工作者，应具备的理想条件是熟练掌握母语和一门外语，了解中西方社会、文化背景，拥有深厚、广博的知识面。对于大多数在母语环境中学习外语的国人来说，要达到如此程度，的确不是一件轻而易举的事情。一般情况下，不管一个人的外语处于何种水平，他的母语能力还是要强于外语。在不同语言信息“解码”与“编码”的转换过程中，母语的 analysis 能力、思维方式及表达习惯容易占据支配地位，阻碍着我们进入外语思维的状态。这在汉译外时表现得尤为明显，使用两种语言双向交流，真正做到“入乡随俗”、“到什么山，唱什么歌”并不容易。这也许正是很多学习者常常感到掌握不了地道、自然的英语，“Chinglish”频繁出现却又难以根除的原因。

我个人非常赞同王弄笙同志的看法，要攻破外语学习上的这一难关，主要有两种办法：一是“在翻译实践中有意识地记录常用语和老大难的译例，找出其难点。在大量阅读英文原作，尤其是关于中国的文章、书刊时，要用心注意外国人对同一问题如何表达，进行比较研究，择优录取‘贴切的译法’。”二是“在阅读英译汉文章时，注意对我们有用的片语和句型，然后再查阅英文原作是怎么说的，也就是利用 back (or: reverse) translation 的办法来为汉英翻译服务。”

此外，还应特别注意观察中英两种语言的使用特点与内在规律，有意识地进行东西方语言文化及思维模式方面的对比分析，加强学习上的预见性和针对性。外语学习中，两种语言文化“不谋而合”之处固然存在，但“不完全对应”或“完全不对应”的现象也比比皆是。学会如何跨越障碍并最终能够轻松驾驭使用是检验译者语言交际能力的关键。同时，只有通过大量听、说、读、写、译的综合语言实践，我们才能站在思维运行的高度上，完成外语学习由认知（感悟）到熟练运用的习得过程，增强语感和语言直觉，把知识真正转换成一种语义能力，从而减少汉语思维模式对外语学习的影响，化母语的优势为双语使用上的均势。

在了解一些翻译理论、学习必要的翻译方法和技巧的基础上，更应该大力强调翻译实践的突出作用，一个人的翻译水平只有经历了在不同语境中千辛万苦的磨练才能有根本上的提高。傅雷先生倡导的“翻译重在实践”的观点仍应该成为新世纪一代学子的行动指南。英汉语篇互译练习毫无疑问是一种有效的训练手段，它不但提供了大千世界真实自然的交际语境和鲜活生动的语言材料，还能全面测试译者对篇章的语义逻辑、结构特征及遣词造句的整体把握能力。出于这样的考虑，本书的编写分为四个章节。

第一章英汉语言对比和常见翻译方法与对策。主要从词法、句法及篇章翻译方面入手，结合本书英汉互译文章中的实例，分9个方面有针对性地分析英汉语言各自的使用特



点与规律。介绍常见的翻译方法、思路和对策，说明翻译的过程不仅仅是简单的语法结构转换和一般性翻译技巧的运用，而是两种思维方式和观念系统相互作用渗透，不断整合内化的过程。

第二章英汉/汉英篇章翻译与评注，共 10 篇。此部分文体风格多样，题材内容广泛，有些是精选的篇章和资深翻译家的译作与评析。通过英汉/汉英文章对照阅读，欣赏并学习体现较高翻译水平的翻译作品，观察对译文的处理，将有助于读者增强翻译的感性知识，培养英汉互译的直觉意识，为自己的翻译实践逐步打下坚实的基础。

第三章与第四章分别是英汉/汉英篇章翻译与点拨，共计 43 篇，篇目内配有参考译文。考虑到一般学习者的困难，文章选排上适当侧重于汉译英的训练。其中，英文均出自英语为母语的人士之手，题材多样，内容丰富，可读性强，充满时代气息，不失为我们学习纯正地道的英语，利用“逆译”的方法提高自身语言表达能力和翻译水平的范本。中文则多为近年来我国有影响的主要报刊登载的社论、短评、随笔、杂谈类的文章。这些文章内容生动，风格迥异，文笔流畅，与时俱进。短文中有的严肃庄重，有的轻松幽默，有的尖锐犀利，针砭时弊，有的娓娓道来，诉说生活的真谛。将它们译成流畅自然的英语，虽有相当大的难度，但的确是一种东西方民族心智交流、思维之光不断碰撞融合的有效途径。

书中提供的参考译文，绝大多数是由作者本人翻译，这对我自己也是一个不小的挑战。不少文章看似简单，但译文能让母语者认可、接受又谈何容易？书中很多文章曾在教学中使用过，译文请英美语言专家作过润色、修改，可供读者们参考使用。

本书适用于国家人事部和 中国外文局联合主办的全国翻译专业资格水平考试，同时也适用于有志于提高英汉互译水平，参加各类不同级别翻译考试的在校学生、各行各业年轻的翻译工作者、从事翻译教学的教师、社会上英语自学人士和翻译爱好者以及正在学习汉语，愿意提高双语互译水平的海外学生。它既可以作为提高语言素质和修养的读本，又是口笔译翻译实践的理想教材。

本书编写过程中，很多材料曾在作者任教的北京教育学院和美国 CET 外交官中文学习项目英汉口笔译课上使用，得到了美国、澳大利亚驻华使馆外交官朋友们的大力支持与帮助，对一些篇章的文字提出过很好的建议。美国语言专家 Tom Madden 先生提供了文章并且仔细审阅了部分译文。北京外国语大学原副校长、英语系主任、高级翻译学院原院长庄绎传教授在繁忙之中拨冗审阅了部分译文，提出了十分中肯的修改意见。南开大学外国语学院原院长、博士生导师、翻译中心主任刘士聪教授对本书的编写给予了很多指导和鼓励；并抽出宝贵时间为本书热情作序。书中摘选的原文及译文都已注明出处，作者们精彩的原文为我的翻译提供了可能，老一辈资深翻译家们的译作和评注更是为本书增色不少。在此，谨向他们一并表示衷心的感谢和崇高的敬意。

限于本人的水平，书中不妥之处在所难免，恳请广大读者和译界前辈批评指正。

王武兴

2003 年 10 月·北京

# 目录 Contents

❖ 序 .....	刘士聪	i.
❖ 澳大利亚驻华使馆外交官对作者的评介 .....	高戈瑞 郝龙威 吉思德	iii.
❖ 前言 .....		v.
❖ 第一章 英汉语言对比和常见翻译方法与对策		
一、翻译的原则 .....		1
二、形合与意合 .....		2
三、动态与静态 .....		5
四、抽象与具体 .....		11
五、句子的重心 .....		14
六、主动与被动 .....		18
七、替代与重复 .....		21
八、语序的调整 .....		26
九、习语的翻译 .....		34
❖ 第二章 英汉/汉英篇章翻译与评注		
一、英汉译文赏析与评注 .....		42
1. Golden Fruit .....		42
2. Roses, Roses, All the Way .....		45
二、汉英译文赏析与评注 .....		51
1. 婚礼变迁 .....		51
2. 北京黎明贩菜人 .....		55
3. 闲话幽默 .....		59
4. 笑话的背后 .....		63
5. 背景 .....		68
6. 从英语的折磨中我们得到多少 .....		73
7. 出生在天津的美国著名作家 .....		78

8. “从心所欲”析 .....	84
------------------	----

### ✧ 第三章 英汉互译篇章翻译与点拨

一、英汉篇章翻译难点解析 .....	94
--------------------	----

1. Address by an American Delegate at the Second China-US Conference on Education .....	94
2. US Support for International Family Planning .....	96
3. Increasingly Agribusiness .....	97
4. <i>Deng Xiaoping and the Chinese Revolution</i> .....	99
5. China: Zhu is Taking a Broom to the Bureaucrats .....	101
6. How Harvard Came Calling .....	103
7. No Boys Allowed .....	105
8. Rediscovering Beijing's Past .....	108
9. <i>Guanxi</i> the Middle Name .....	110
10. Keep Hong Kong Cosmopolitan .....	112
11. President Bush's Inaugural Address .....	114
12. Let's Make Learning More Relaxing .....	116
13. Multiple Intelligences in the Classroom .....	119
14. Yao Ming .....	124
15. Australia and China: Partners in Growth .....	128
16. Australia's Foreign and Trade Policy Agenda .....	133
17. The Story of My Life .....	137
18. How to Grow Old .....	140
19. That Lean and Hungry Look .....	143

二、英汉篇章翻译参考译文 .....	146
--------------------	-----

1. 美国代表在第二届中美教育研讨会上的讲话 .....	146
2. 美国支持他国实行计划生育的政策 .....	147
3. 不断发展的农业产业 .....	148
4. 《邓小平与中国革命》 .....	149
5. 中国：朱镕基扫除官僚 .....	150
6. 哈佛之门如何打开 .....	151
7. 不招男生 .....	152
8. 寻找老北京 .....	153

9. 最主要的特点是关系 .....	155
10. 保持香港国际大都市的地位 .....	156
11. 布什总统就职演说 .....	157
12. 让我们学得更轻松些 .....	159
13. 课堂上的多元智能 .....	160
14. 姚明 .....	163
15. 澳大利亚与中国: 发展中的伙伴 .....	165
16. 澳大利亚外交与外贸政策行动纲领 .....	169
17. 我的生活 .....	171
18. 怎样才能活得老 .....	173
19. 瘦人瘦相 .....	175

#### ✧ 第四章 汉英互译篇章翻译与点拨

一、汉英篇章翻译难点解析 .....	178
1. 北京印象 .....	178
2. 互联网 .....	179
3. 资助五名学生不露真容 .....	180
4. 北京教育学院简介 .....	181
5. 在第四届中美教育研讨会上中方主席的开幕词 .....	182
6. 大白菜风光不再 .....	183
7. 智慧与财富 .....	185
8. 为什么不倒过来试试 .....	187
9. 在肯德基上厕所 .....	189
10. 多个“朋友”多个啥 .....	191
11. “感觉就像回家” .....	192
12. “非典”考验政府公信力 .....	194
13. “9美元底线”与“四菜一汤” .....	195
14. 中国应少些沉默 .....	197
15. 切莫浮躁 .....	199
16. 华人为何老受伤害 .....	201
17. 澳大利亚也想有核武 .....	203
18. 菜单与外交 .....	204
19. 美国人在盘算“倒萨”的代价 .....	206

20. 摆酒选官 .....	209
21. 解读官场应酬 .....	211
22. “耳顺”和“耳聪” .....	214
23. 以贯彻“三个代表”的新成就迎接十六大——庆祝中国共产党 成立八十一周年 .....	217
24. 中国代表团团长、外交部长唐家璇在第五十七届联大一般性辩 论上的讲话 .....	220
二、汉英篇章翻译参考译文 .....	226
1. My Impressions of Beijing .....	226
2. The Internet .....	227
3. A Retired Veteran Cadre by the Name of “Hope” Funding Five Students Without Revealing His Identity .....	227
4. A Brief Introduction of Beijing Institute of Education .....	228
5. Opening Speech by Chinese Chair at the 4th China-US Conference on Education .....	230
6. Chinese Cabbage No Longer Popular .....	231
7. Wisdom and Wealth .....	233
8. Why Don't You Try It the Other Way Around .....	235
9. Going to the Washroom at KFC .....	236
10. What Do You Have If You Have One More Friend? .....	238
11. “I Feel Like I'm Coming Back Home” .....	240
12. SARS Tests the Government's Public Credibility .....	241
13. “Nine US Dollar Limit” and “Four Dishes plus One Soup” .....	243
14. China Should Be a Little Less Quiet .....	245
15. Be Sure Not to Be Impulsive .....	246
16. Why Chinese People are Always Victims of Crime .....	248
17. Australia Also Wants Nuclear Weapons .....	251
18. Menu and Diplomacy .....	253
19. America Calculating the Costs of “Overthrowing Saddam” .....	255
20. Selecting Officials via Feasting .....	257
21. Explanations of Official Social Entertainment .....	260
22. “Receptive Ears” and “Good Hearing” .....	264
23. Greeting the 16th Party Congress with New Achievements in	

	Implementing "the Three Represents" in Celebration of the 81st Anniversary of the Founding of the CCP .....	268
24.	Statement by H. E. Tang Jiaxuan, Minister of Foreign Affairs of the People's Republic of China, and Head of the Chinese Delegation, at the General Debate of the 57th Session of the United Nations General Assembly .....	272
❖	附录一 中西方法定假日和主要传统节日 .....	281
❖	附录二 常用教育词语 .....	284
❖	附录三 常用外交外事词语 .....	294
❖	主要参考文献 .....	303
❖	后记 .....	305

# 第一章 英汉语言对比和 常见翻译方法与对策

## 一、翻译的原则

要提高翻译质量，就应该确定翻译的标准。我国很多著名的翻译家都曾以精辟、深邃的语言高度概括了翻译的标准和应达到的理想境界，其中严复的“信、达、雅”，鲁迅先生“宁信而不顺”的观点，林语堂先生提出的“忠实、通顺，美的”三重标准，傅雷、钱钟书先生有关文学翻译上的“传神”和“人化”之说以及为当今众多译者广泛接受的“忠实、通顺、得体”的原则，都在我国翻译界产生过很大的影响。

这些学说对今天翻译工作者的实践仍具有强大的生命力和指导意义，它们合理丰富的思想内涵与当今西方很多学者提出的观点也有不少相似之处。尤金·奈达指出“Translating means translating meaning”，彼得·纽马克也曾说过：“As a last resort, explanation is the translation.”实际上，中外学者都是从不同的角度强调，翻译作为一种人类文化、思想交流的活动，不仅仅是原语和译语文字层面上的转换，更应该注重在语言交际中转达原文的意义和精神实质。

一般来说，高质量的翻译要兼顾三个方面：传意性、可接受性及相似性。传意性（meaning transference）是指将原文的意思用语言重新表达出来，使读者通过译文获得正确的原文信息。为了能做到准确传意，译者就不能仅仅了解词、句、结构这些表面上的东西，而是要深入理解挖掘原文的深层含义，吃透字面上没有完全表达出来的弦外之音、作者的写作意图和喻义。可接受性（acceptability）是指译文读者对译文的接受程度，能否完全理解译者发出的信息。可接受性的高低很大程度上取决于译者对原文语言文化知识的理解与把握，它往往是翻译成败的重要因素。相似性（similarity）是指译文应力求在内容、形态、文体风格方面与原文尽量保持一致。

当然，原文与译文往往有着不同的社会文化背景和语言表达习惯，翻译中各个

方面都达到非常相似的程度是做不到的，不同领域、不同体裁的翻译作品也会体现出自己相应的特色和要求。总体上看，翻译的传意性和可接受性应当占有更重要的地位。在不损害传意性和可接受性的原则下，应尽力使译文在各个层面上与原文接近或相似，使读者得到真实自然、准确可信的原文信息。任何成功的译作，都应该是这三个要素协调兼顾的理想结果。

## 二、形合与意合

英汉两种语言各属不同语系，有着不同的使用特点和规律。英语是以综合型为主要特征并逐渐向分析型发展过渡的语言，主要是通过词汇本身的形态变化来表达语法意义。中文则是一种分析型为主的语言，它不是通过词汇自身的形式变化，而是使用虚词、词序、上下文变换等手段来说明语法关系。这种不同语言形态的特点反映在句子结构的思维方式上，就是英语重形合，汉语重意合。形合是指语言的词语与分句之间用自身的形式手段（如关联词）连接起来，表达语法意义和逻辑关系；意合是指词语或分句之间不用语言形式手段连接，句中的语法意义和逻辑关系通过词语或分句来表达。

谈到英汉句子结构的差异时，王寅教授曾说道：“有些语言学家形象地将英语句子称为‘葡萄型’结构，葡萄主干很短，其上附结着丰硕的果实。而汉语句子则较短，一个短句接一个短句地往下叙述，逐步展开，信息内容像竹竿子一样一节一节地通下去，很少有叠床架屋的结构，因而常被称为‘竹竿型’结构。因此英汉互译就犹如‘葡萄’与‘竹竿’之间的转换，应考虑到从句套从句、句子较长的特征与流畅性节节短句的特征之间的互换。”（《外国语》1990年第6期）请先看下面两个译例：

例 1. 我们国家对于公款吃喝之风泛滥成灾，也并非视而不见，听之任之，也曾三令五申，严禁大吃大喝，提倡“工作餐”，甚至一度明确规定“四菜一汤”。（《“9美元底线”与“四菜一汤”》）

In regard to the rampant eating and drinking at public expense, it is not as if the Chinese government has seen it but paid no attention or taken a laissez-faire attitude towards it. With repeated injunctions, there have been rules and regulations strictly forbidding extravagant dining and even calling for working lunch with an express provision of “four dishes, one soup”.

例 2. “拍马巴结式”应酬。有一些干部干工作不是从党和人民的利益出发，而是过多地考虑自己的名誉和“乌纱帽”，一心想巴结上级领导，靠上一棵大树好乘凉，



---有接触领导的难得机会，就立马全身心进行“感情投资”，……（《解读官场应酬》）

“Social entertainment of currying favor”. Some cadres, instead of proceeding from the interest of the Party and people, but from an excessive desire for fame or lust for the prerequisites of high office, will seek with all their heat to curry favor with upper-level leadership whom they view as tall trees that can give shade and rest to those under their protection. Once a rare opportunity to contact leadership presents itself, they will do all they can to make emotional investment.

上面两段的中文和译文充分反映出英汉两种语言以下几个方面的使用特点和规律：

(1) 汉语注重逻辑事理关系，多用**主题——述题结构 (Topic—Comment)**，叙事方法按照事情发展的先后顺序，以分句、流水短句的并列结构依次交代事情的来龙去脉、前因后果。句式安排上松散灵活，给人的感觉是叙事从容不迫，结构层层展开。

(2) 汉语注重表意功能和语义连贯，少用甚至不用任何形式手段和标记，句子之间没有过多的连接词语，分句之间的语义功能全靠上下文的相互呼应来衔接，充分显示以意相联、以神统形的特点。

(3) 汉语的主要语法意义不总是由主谓结构的句式铺排展开，而是经常省略主语，由动词来充当句子中的各种成份，使用起来灵活、自由、生动。同时动词还可以多次连用，构成复杂谓语，形成汉语中独特的“连动式”和“兼语式”。

反观英译文，也呈现出其鲜明的形合特征：

(1) 叙事上注重严谨的逻辑理性思维，句式多以**主谓结构 (Subject—Predicate)**为主干构成全句的中心，以动词为焦点，利用其丰富的词形变化来统领句子的结构信息、功能信息和语义信息。全句围绕主谓结构进行空间搭架，给人感觉是结构严谨、层次鲜明。

(2) 常用各种丰富的形式手段，如连接词、关系代词和副词、分句或从句，注重显性接应与粘连。句子形式完整、紧凑，体现出环环相扣、以形显义的空间立体架构。

(3) 由于受形态变化规则上的约束，英语句子中谓语动词一般只有一个，原本应由动词表达的语法意义和概念多由非限定性动词、名词、介词、独立结构及各类从句来表达，词形变化丰富，语义层次分明。

中英文这种反映不同语言使用习惯的思维取向对指导我们的翻译实践有很重要

的意义。英汉互译时，译者常常需要对句子的结构、形式、功能和意义进行分析梳理，以确保理解无误，传意准确。同时，还要注意观察比较英汉两种语言各自的特点，有意识地跳出原文句子结构的束缚，用流畅、自然、规范的语言来表达原文的意思。从上面两段中文的翻译中可以看出，汉语形散面神聚的分句铺排结构转换成了形式齐整、层次分明的空间立体结构，即句式结构上的化“零”为“整”。通过例句对比还可以发现，汉语句子里中并列的多个分句在英译文中几乎都变成了以主谓结构为主干的主从复合句，各分句也分别转化为英语的介词、分词、短语（词组），变为各类从句（分句），甚至仅译成一个英语单词（如：泛滥成灾→rampant）。这样就完全改变了汉语原来的结构形态，将它们变成了逻辑主次关系有机排列，环环相扣，错落有致的形合结构。英译汉时，我们同样可以利用这样的思路，将英文句子化“整”为“零”，变成疏落、松散，以分句的形式线性递进排列的意合结构。请看下列例句：

例 3. The attacks underlined in forceful terms that threat to Australia's security can be global as well as regional, and that they can be facilitated, per-versely, by the ease of communication and transport that has come with globalization. (*Australia's Foreign and Trade Policy Agenda*)

全球范围或地区性的武力袭击，会对澳大利亚的安全构成威胁。随着全球化带来的通讯和交通的便利，这样的危险反而随之加大了。

例 4. Not only our schools being asked to help students meet much higher academic standards but they are also expected to meet the wide ranging needs of the most diverse group of learners ever educated. The new basics, demanded by today's knowledge societies like China and the United States, require that all students are able to meet requirements previously reserved for only upper 10%. (*Address by an American Delegate at the Second China—US Conference on Education*)

要求学校不仅要帮助学生更高地提高学习质量，还要满足所教学生中最广大不同学习群体的需求。在中美两国这样的知识社会里，新的基础知识提出的标准，是使所有学生都能达到过去只有 10% 的学生才能完成的要求。

### 三、动态与静态

作为具有丰富词形变化的综合型语言，英语句子中的谓语动词虽起着中心的作用，但繁复的形态变化使它备受约束，不便使用，常需要通过构词法转化成其他词类。在语言发展的过程中，名词的形态发生了很大变化，很多都是从动词演变而来，具有动词的含义和特征，且形态变化相对简单，常用来表示动词包含的动作、行为、变化、状态、品质、情感等概念。因此，名词化（nominalization）就成为英语使用中的普遍现象，构成了以静态为主的语言特色，即所谓的“名词优势于动词”（preponderance of nouns over verbs）的趋势。

与英语完全不同的是，汉语是重悟性的意合型语言，动词形态完全不受任何束缚，加之动词使用起来形象、生动，也就强化了人们多用动词的倾向。汉语中除了大量的动宾结构之外，还频繁使用两个以上动词的连动式和兼语式，形成了突出的动态优势。

英汉/汉英翻译时常常需要注意这种语言现象，适时地进行动态与静态的相互转换，以适应中英两种不同的思维定势和语言习惯。请比较以下几个例句：

例 1. Together with international terrorism, the spread of weapons of mass destruction, the intractable nature of the Israeli-Palestinian Conflict, the risk of miscalculation by India and Pakistan in relation to Kasbmir, and the potential for escalating tension on the Korean Peninsula or in the Taiwan Strait are all issues of serious concern. (*Australia's Foreign and Trade Policy Agenda*)

国际恐怖主义，大规模杀伤武器的扩散，难以解决的巴以冲突，印巴在克什米尔问题上对形势错误判断所引发的风险，朝鲜半岛潜在紧张局势的升级以及台湾海峡的紧张态势，都是人们严重关切的问题。

例 2. We have a place, all of us, in a long story—story we continue, but whose end we will not see. It is the story of a new world that became a friend and liberator of the old, a story of a slaveholding society that became a servant of freedom, the story of a power that went into the world to protect but not possess, to defend but not to conquer. (*President Bush's Inaugural Address*)

在美国悠久的历史中，我们每个人都有自己位置，我们还要继续推动历史发展的进程，但是我们却看不到它的尽头。这是一部新世界的发展史，是一部新世界与旧世界友好相待、旧世界得到解放的历史。这是一部美国由奴隶制社会发展成为崇尚自由社会的历史。是一个强国投身其间去保护世界而不是去占有

世界的历史。

- 例 3. 有 1/3 的司局和处室，每年都要召开全国、全省性的工作会议，之后便是一级一级地“抓落实”、“搞调研”，之后又有“检查”、“评比（估）”、“表彰”。此外，还有“培训”、“考察”、“慰问”、“看望”等。（《解读官场应酬》）

One third of departments and offices convene annual national or provincial work conferences, after which there are activities for launching implementation, investigation and study at all levels, followed by examination, appraisal and commendation. Besides these, there are also the training, study tours, saluting activities, paying courtesy calls and so forth.

- 例 4. 诸多学贯中西的大师的经历说明，学不好母语的人，也不可能真正学好外语。（《从英语的折磨中我们得到多少》）

The experience of many great masters well versed in the learning of both Chinese and Western cultures shows that without a mastery of his native language, it is impossible for one to be truly at home with a foreign language.

英语的静态特征，除了常使用很多具有行为和动作含义的抽象名词（例 1 中最为典型）之外，还有一个值得注意的用法，就是多用同样含有动作含义的普通名词来代替动词。很多由动词派生（如以 -er 或 -or 结尾）的名词既可以表示施事者，又有动态含义，在很多情况下，与前置形容词一起组成静态结构，这一用法在例 2 中看得十分清楚。布什总统在讲演中，连续使用了 friend, liberator 和 servant 三个常用来指人的名词来代替动词，表达得形象、简洁。中译文按照汉语习惯，分别将其译成具有动词含义的“友好相待”、“解放”和“崇尚”的说法，动感突出，也完全符合汉语的行文习惯。这类例子还有：

- 例 5. He is a good eater and good sleeper.

他能吃能睡。

- 例 6. He was a nonsmoker and a teetotaler.

他既不抽烟，也不喝酒。

- 例 7. I'm a new comer, so I'm not familiar with the surroundings here.

我刚来，对这里的环境还不熟悉。

- 例 8. Those old photos served as a reminder of my childhood.

这些老照片使我想起了童年。

- 例 9. China has always been a staunch supporter behind the IOC initiatives.

中国一贯坚定地支持国际奥委会各项动议。

- 例 10. He was a clever man; a pleasant companion; a careless student; with a great propensity for running into debt, and a partiality for the tavern. (*Vanity Fair*)  
 他是个聪明人, 很好相处, 可是学习不肯用功; 老是东挪西借, 还喜欢上酒馆喝上两口。
- 例 11. Analysts say it may lose all its operation business to become just a regulator. (*China: Zhu is Taking a Broom to the Bureaucrats*)  
 分析家们说, 它会停止所有的业务经营活动, 只是负责部门管理。
- 例 12. Deng is a better balancer and compromiser than any of his contemporaries, and for the most part has avoided serious convulsions. (*Deng Xiaoping and the Chinese Revolution*)  
 邓小平比其他同时代的人更懂得如何平衡和妥协。这在极大程度上, 避免了严重的动乱。
- 例 13. 千万别以为我反对学英语或恐惧英文, 恰恰相反, 我是一个非常喜欢英语阅读的人。(《从英语的折磨中我们得到多少》)  
 Be sure not to take it that I oppose the study of English or I have a dread of English. Precisely the opposite, I am a lover of reading in English.
- 例 14. 也许这对美国的外交是个警告: 还是离中东远点好, 否则闹到最后不但要充当阿以和平的调停人, 还得调解他们的菜单!(《菜单与外交》)  
 Perhaps this may well serve as a warning on American diplomacy; Better keep away from the Middle East. Otherwise you will not only act as a peacemaker between Israel and the Arabic world but a mediator for their menus as well.

实际上, 英语的静态特征并不局限于名词, 英语中广泛使用的功能词, 包括介词、形容词和某些副词, 也常用来表达谓语动词的行为动作含义。特别是最活跃的介词, 既用来引导名词和名词性词语, 又可以不发生任何形态变化, 替代动词、名词和形容词的语法功能, 在句中充当各种成分, 使用起来非常灵活。难怪有的学者干脆把英语称为“介词的语言”。

英语的介词构成可以分为四类, 包括简单介词(如 in, at, to, by, about, from, between, through 等)、合成介词(如 onto, outside, without, upon, throughout 等)、双重介词(如 from under, from behind, until after, in between 等)以及成语介词(如 apart from, in front of, in spite of, on behalf of, with reference to, according to, in addition to 等)。其中使用最为频繁的是简单介词 at, by, in, for, of, on, to, from 和 with。据有的学者统计, 英语里介词有 280 个之多, 这 9 个介词的使用率占了所有介词的 92%。与英语相比, 现代汉语中介词数量不多

(约 30 个), 且多数是从动词转变而来。很多介词具有动词和介词的双重作用, 而动词的特点又更突出一些。因此, 在汉英互译过程中, 汉语的很多动词常常可转译为英语的介词或介词短语, 而英文中的一些介词也可相应地译成汉语中的动词及动词词组。现举例如下:

例 15. This is a great responsibility and we must accept it with passion, enthusiasm and commitment to excellence. (*Address by an American Delegate at the Second China-US Conference on Education*)

我们应当积极热情, 担负起重任, 一定做出优异的成绩。

例 16. As I begin, I thank President Clinton for his service to our nation. And thank Vice President Gore for a contest conducted with spirit and ended with grace. (*President Bush's Inaugural Address*)

首先, 我要感谢克林顿总统为我国做出的贡献, 也感谢戈尔副总统在竞选过程中表现出来的热情与风度。

例 17. Travelling in two-seat, awning-covered pedicabs powered by hard-pedaling drivers, we cross a threshold from the bustling, modern city into the rapidly vanishing hutongs, the back alleys of Beijing. (*Rediscovering Beijing's Past*)

我们乘坐的三轮车有两个座位, 带着遮阳蓬, 三轮车夫使劲儿蹬着往前走。我们过了一个大门槛儿, 离开现代化都市的喧嚣, 来到了城里僻静的胡同, 现在这些胡同越来越少了。

例 18. 他们开始注重自己的感受: 选择婚纱摄影, 是为了锁住自己美丽的瞬间, 尽管花钱不菲; 蜜月旅行, 是为打开自己的视野, 见识外面精彩的世界; 请朋友精致小酌, 是为了与亲友共享喜悦。(《婚礼变迁》)

They start emphasizing their own impressions; choosing wedding gown photographs is to lock in their own beauty in the twinkling of an eye, despite its great expenses; honeymoon trips can broaden their own horizons opening their eyes to the splendid world outside; inviting friends to light meals is a way to share happiness with relatives and friends.

例 19. 有位叫广濑阳一的日本人, 居然别出心裁地编写了一本名曰《大东京厕所事情》的书, 并居然得以出版发行。书中对东京各繁华大街上、各地铁站汽车站附近, 以及允许过往行人使用的办公大楼里的厕所, 按清洁度、空座率、综合评价等项目进行了详细介绍。(《在肯德基上厕所》)

A Japanese by the name of Hirose Yoichi initiated an original idea of compiling a book entitled *On Public Conveniences in Great Tokyo City* and even had it published. A detailed introduction was given in terms of cleanliness, vacancy rates and

overall assessment on toilets in all busy streets, at bus stops and subway stations as well as those in big office buildings available to passers-by in the city.

以上的例子充分表明，翻译时，英语介词可以用来代替汉语的动词，汉语的动词又可以转换成英语的介词。学习使用各类介词能增强我们的语感，大大提高英汉互译的直觉能力。我国著名翻译家许孟雄教授曾这样深入地谈到介词运用的问题：“我们的‘老大难’可以说是英语介词。由于汉语缺乏多种多用的介词，在一定程度上使我们不十分重视英语的这种介词；又由于汉语句多用动词写成，所以我们就不知不觉地也用英语动词写英语句，结果是有时符合英语习惯用法，有时又不符合。我们译的英语句子读起来有浓厚的汉语气息；表面看来是英语，但是其中一部分是受着汉语动词的影响，与英语格格不入的。我们学习汉译英技巧时，不能不使译文适合英语习惯，其重要途径之一，就是注意英语介词的应用。”（《翻译通讯》1983年第9期）

形容词的广泛使用是英语静态特点的另一个重要方面。它们常与 be 动词或其他弱化的动词如 feel, look, seem, get, become 等连用，传达出动词的含义。这些形容词按其使用特点可分为三类：

- (1) 汉语中一些表示知觉、愿望、情感等心理活动和状态的动词，常翻译成英语的形容词，多以“be + 形容词”的结构来表达。这类形容词有 glad, angry, anxious, aware, delighted, optimistic, content, confident, concerned 等。例如：

例 20. 接到你的贺信，我感到很高兴。

I am delighted to have received your letter of congratulation.

例 21. 他不愿意接受这份昂贵的礼物。

He was reluctant to accept this expensive gift.

例 22. 对中美关系的未来发展，我持乐观态度。

I'm very optimistic about the future development of Sino-US relations.

- (2) 从英语动词派生出来的同源形容词常与 be 动词或其他弱化动词一起使用，形成动态的特征。例如：

例 23. 尽管我很同情你，但我的确帮不了你。

Although I feel very sympathetic with you, I really can't help you.

例 24. 这个年龄的女孩子很敏感，很善于观察别人的心理。

Girls at this age are very sensitive and observant of the messages sent by others.

(3) 英语形容词中以-able, -ible 为后缀的形容词动感明显，使用广泛，带有很强的英语思维的色彩和味道。学习时，这类词不容易引起人们的重视，而且英语非母语者灵活自如地使用也有一定的难度。这类形容词大多都从动词派生而来，可看成是动词同源形容词的一个分类，其基本含义是“可(被)……”、“能……”、“适合……”等等。

例如：advise—advisable, covert—convertible, excuse—excusable, read—readable, teach—teachable, apply—applicable, separate—separable, avail—available, negotiate—negotiable, discern—discernible, approach—approachable, inhabit—inhabitable, compare—comparable, dispose—disposable 等等。英语中这类形容词使用频率较高，表达简洁生动，能够较贴切地体现出汉语的动词含义，汉译英时可适当使用。例如：

例 25. 幽默在我们社会、家庭、工作、学习、生活中不可或缺。(《闲话幽默》)

Humor is also indispensable to our work, study, family, society and life.

例 26. “你为什么不讲理？”(同上)

“Why are you so unreasonable?”

例 27. 这位扫盲学员的“无知”还是情有可原的，毕竟是文盲，……(《笑话的背后》)

That student's ignorance is totally forgivable for he after all was an illiterate.

例 28. ……允许行人使用的办公大楼里的厕所。(《在肯德基上厕所》)

... those in office buildings available to passers-by in the city.

例 29. “君子坦荡荡”，这句话对政府行为同样适用。(《非典考验政府公信力》)

The teaching of “a gentleman is open and magnanimous” from The Analects of Confucius is equally applicable to the actions of a government.

例 30. 领导同志一高兴，公家拿钱，在饭店里摆上几桌美美地吃上一顿，也在情理之中。(《解读官场应酬》)

It is understandable for our leaders and comrades to be so happy as to use public funds to reserve tables at a restaurant and furnish themselves with lovely meals.



例 31. A culture and its language are as inseparable as brain and body.

一种文化和语言就像大脑与身体一样不可分割。

例 32. What she said is dismissible, so don't take it to heart.

她的话没什么，别太往心里去。

例 33. After hundreds of years of exposure, the words on the gravestone are no longer readable.

经过几百年的风吹雨打，墓碑上的文字已无法辨认了。

## 四、抽象与具体

英汉两种语言中，名词的特点基本相同，都用来表示人、事物、地点或抽象概念。但不同的是，英语倾向于多用名词来表达很多动词的含义。尤其是经常使用抽象名词来表达复杂的思想 and 微妙的情绪，并追求一种意思模糊、语气婉转、词义虚化的思维状态。与英语民族相比，讲汉语的人更愿意使用指代具体、内容清晰的词语来表达自己的思想感情。现代汉语的某些抽象词尾多来自外语（如“性”、“化”、“度”、“主义”等），但其使用范围远不如英语广泛，也不能真正反映出汉语的用词特点。

汉语一般采用以下几种手段来表达英语的抽象词义：

(1) 使用动词取代抽象名词。英语中大量表示行为和动作含义的抽象名词可以用汉语动词来表达。汉语动词表意功能很强，使用起来不受任何限制。例如：

例 1. It does this every year in Southern California; at least that's what they told me when I marveled at the relentless determination of the rain. (*A Valentine to One Who Cared-Too Much*)

去年，雨没完没了地下个不停，真让我感到惊奇。加利福尼亚南部，年年如此，人们就是这么对我说的。

例 2. Indeed, it is no exaggeration to say that the quality of a country's institution and governance plays a large part in determining how well it succeeds in an era of globalization. (*Australia's Foreign and Trade Policy Agenda*)

的确，可以不夸张地说，在全球化时代能取得多大成功，一个国家的体制建设和治理能力的水准发挥着重要作用。

例 3. So, quite naturally, close engagement with Asia is an abiding priority in Australian external policy. (*Australia's Foreign and Trade Policy Agenda*)

因此，密切与亚洲国家的联系自然在澳大利亚对外政策中长期占有首要的地位。

例 4. He had surfaced with less visibility in the policy decisions. (*B. Barn Hart*)  
在决策过程中，他已经不那么抛头露面了。

(2) 使用范畴词使抽象概念具体化。范畴词 (category words) 用来表示行为、现象、属性等概念所属的范畴，是汉语中极为常用的一种特指搭配手段，使用频度较高，非母语者掌握起来有一定的难度。英译汉时，应根据需要适当增加这类词语。汉译英时，则要酌情删减。常见的范畴词有：“工作”、“任务”、“情况”、“状态”、“道理”、“问题”、“观点”、“想法”、“意见”、“制度”、“现象”、“范围”、“情景”、“局面”、“方面”、“理念”、“因素”、“倾向”、“行为”、“境界”、“事业”、“涵义”、“心情”、“心理”、“态度”、“时期”、“精神”等等。请看译例：

例 5. Counting goods and services together, the United States is our biggest two-way trading partner. (*Australia Foreign and Trade Policy Agenda*)  
在服务和产品贸易方面，美国是我们最大的双边贸易伙伴。

例 6. And to all nations, we will speak for the values that gave our nation birth. (*President Bush's Inaugural Address*)  
我们还要把孕育我国成长的价值观念告诉所有国家。

例 7. As regards health, I have nothing useful to say since I have little experience of illness. (*How to Grow Old*)  
谈到健康问题，我就没什么可说的了，因为我没怎么生过病。

例 8. Psychologically there are two dangers to be guarded against in old age. (*How to Grow Old*)  
从心理方面来说，到了老年有两种危险倾向需要防止。

例 9. It begins with an interpretive essay on Deng, the political man and an overview of the politics of communism and revolution in China. (*Deng Xiaoping and the Chinese Revolution*)  
它首先对邓小平这位政治家做了介绍并概括讲述了中国革命的情况和共产主义的政治理念。

例 10. 据说他对邓小平的灵活态度印象很深。  
He was described as impressed by Deng's flexibility.

此外，汉语的范畴词通常有具体的含义，汉译英时，应当将其本意译出，如果只是用来表示某种范畴概念，就失去了具体含义，一般可以省略不译。例如：

例 11. 见到自己的故乡，他想起了童年的情景。

The sight of his native place called back his childhood.

例 12. 讨论的范围涉及中美关系和双方共同关心的国际问题。

The discussion covers China-U. S. relations and international issues of common concern.

例 13. 我们要敢于同各种无纪律、无效率的现象作斗争。

We should dare to combat indiscipline and inefficiency.

例 14. 这些道理，广大人民群众是懂得的。

All this is well understood by the masses.

范畴词何时译出，何时省略要看具体情况而定，对不同的词义需要认真分析，加以区别。现以“事业”一词为例，看看下面三句的处理：

例 15. 四个现代化是一项崭新的事业。

The four modernizations are something entirely new.

例 16. 在党的领导下，中国人民已经完成了解放事业。

Under the leadership of the Party, the Chinese people have succeeded in their liberation.

例 17. 一个外国人，毫无利己的动机，把中国人民的解放事业当作自己的事业，这是什么精神？（《毛泽东选集》第二卷，659 页）

What kind of spirit is this that makes a foreigner selflessly adopt the cause of the Chinese people's liberation as his own?

例 15 译文的语义重心是想说明“四化”是一项国家建设的全新发展计划，译文举重若轻，只译出具体的含义，处理得十分巧妙且颇具英语习惯思维的味道。例 16 句是强调完成“解放”之意，汉语使用“事业”一词纯粹是为了句子搭配上的考虑，没有太多的实际意义，英语里可以省去不译。例 17 句中“事业”表示人们为了求解放而树立的奋斗目标和理想，有具体意义，应当译出。

(3) **使用具体形象的词语使抽象意义具体化。**汉语里相对缺乏对应词来表达英语抽象名词的宽泛含义，但是我们却可以发挥汉语形象性语汇（如比喻、成语、典故、谚语、歇后语）丰富的优势，使用这些鲜明、生动的语言完

全可以表达英语抽象的意义。如：

例 18. In a surprising display of accessibility, Beijing's top leaders have been meeting with almost every American visitor, right down to the lowliest junior congressional representative in town. (*Guanxi the Middle Name*)

令人惊奇的是，北京的高层领导人表现得这么平易近人，他们几乎会见每位来访的美国客人，其中包括来自小镇、资历不深的基层国会代表。

例 19. These are boasts of a childhood recalled in tranquility. (*Roses, Roses, All the Way*)

这是她在生活平静下来以后，回忆童年时说出的豪言壮语。

例 20. And if, with the decay of vitality, weariness increases, the thought of rest will be not unwelcome. (*How to Grow Old*)

如果随着精力的衰退，日见倦怠，就会觉得长眠未尝不是一件好事。

例 21. “你们是祖国的花朵，应自强不息，开得灿烂辉煌。”（《资助五名学生不露真容》）

“You are the flowers of our motherland and you should strive unceasingly to reach your splendid brilliance.”

例 22. 这个农夫灵机一动，“真是的！我要是专门弄水卖给找金子的人喝，来钱也许还会比找到金子快些。”（《为什么不倒过来试试》）

The farmer had a sudden inspiration; “Yeah! If I can just get water to sell it to the miners to drink, I can earn more money than the miners.”

例 23. 各个婚庆公司举办中式、西式、中西合璧式等婚礼，吸引了许许多多的青年，他们津津有味，乐此不疲。（《婚礼变迁》）

Different wedding celebrating companies can arrange Chinese style, Western style and combined Chinese and Western style wedding ceremonies, drawing a great deal of attention from the young. They always enjoy them with keen pleasure.

## 五、句子的重心

英汉语言不同的结构思维还表现在句子重心的安排方面。如果一个句子里既有叙事的部分，又有表态的部分，汉语总是按照逻辑关系和时间顺序，喜欢叙事在前，表态在后，叙事部分可以很长，表态部分一般都很短，构成句式上的前重心。而英语则往往相反，表态在前，叙事在后，表态部分很短，叙事部分一般都比较

长，呈现出后重心的特点。请先看下面的例子：

例 1. I am delighted to have the opportunity to speak this evening at the Sydney Institute on Australia's foreign and trade policy agenda. (*Australia's Foreign and Trade Policy Agenda*)

今天晚上有机会在悉尼研究所就澳大利亚外交和贸易政策的行动纲领问题作演讲，我感到非常高兴。

例 2. In summary, Australia is a country determined to play its part, not only in the security and prosperity of its own citizens but those of others in the region. (*Australia and China; Partners in Growth*)

总之，澳大利亚不仅在自己国民的安全和福祉方面，而且在本地区其他国家国民的安全和繁荣方面，都决心发挥自己的作用。

例 3. It is instructive to note, for example, that the United States accounted for 33 per cent of world GDP in 2001 compared with 24 per cent in 1991, and that its defence spending now exceeds the defence budget of the next eight countries combined. (*Australia's Foreign and Trade Policy Agenda*)

比如说，与 1991 年美国国内生产总值占全球 24% 相比，2001 年美国的国内生产总值占到全球的 33%。美国国防开支超过它下面 8 个大国的总和。注意到这一点是有益的。

例 4. It is easy to think to oneself that one's emotions used to be more vivid than they are, and one's mind more keen. (*How to Grow Old*)

人们往往对自己说，我过去感情多么丰富，思想多么敏锐，现在不行了。

例 5. 在自己生活的城市里寻找公厕，相对而言还不是太难，因为毕竟“地形”熟悉。（《在肯德基上厕所》）

It is relatively easy for you to look for a toilet in your own city for you after all know your way around.

例 6. 方便外籍人士入境，减少他们的签证次数，以至将来最终给他们永久居住的权利，这也是我们国家经济日益强大的表现。（《感觉就像回家》）

It is also an indication of our country's growing economic weight to make it easy for foreigners to enter China, reduce the number of times they need visas, and even in the future grant them the right of permanent residence.

例 7. 如何以“非典”为契机，进一步促进政府依法行政，透明行政，提高政府公信力，已是当务之急。（《“非典”考验政府公信力》）

It is already a top priority, with SARS as the turning point, to enhance government administration that abides by law, facilitate transparent administration and lift

government's credibility.

由以上例句可以看出，英汉两种语言在叙述事物发展过程的句子中各有自己的不同思路。汉语的时间顺序和逻辑关系常常按照由先到后，由因到果，由假设到推论，由事实到结论这样的次序来排列。而英语一般则采取相反的顺序，往往是先表示自己个人的感受、观点和态度或是首先对事情本身做出评价，然后再叙述它的来龙去脉，形成句式上先短后长、头轻脚重 (end-weight) 的语言现象。值得注意的是英语中特有的“it is...to...”结构使用极为普遍，它便于作者将句式中短的部分放在前面，长的部分放在后面，非常符合英语思维方式和表达特点。

英汉语言之间的这一差异还可能与它们自身的结构形态有关，汉语属于主题显著 (topic-prominent) 语言，强调主题的结构占了汉语全部句式的近 50%。英语属于主语显著 (subject-prominent) 语言，句子的主谓搭配 (subject-predicate) 具有明显的绝对优势。因此，使用语言时，汉语往往总是突出主题，在篇章组织上有较大的自由性，上下文的隐性连接起着重要作用。英语中主语是一句之魂，是确定句子结构，选择词语搭配的关键所在。英语中常见的不起语义作用的“虚位”或“假位”主语“it”和“there”结构，应用得如此之广，也在一定程度上说明了英语重视主语的位置及其统领全句的作用。因此，在汉译英中如何找准句子重心，确定主语常常是我们需要仔细斟酌的问题。请看下列句子的处理：

例 8. It would have been difficult to find a happier child than I was as I lay in my crib at the close of that eventful day and lived over the joys it had brought me, and for the first time longed for a new day to come. (*The Story of My Life*)

在这个意义重大的日子即将结束的时候，我躺在小床上回顾一天的快乐，恐怕再也找不到比我更幸福的孩子了。我生平第一次盼望新的一天快快到来。

例 9. 北京市出入境管理部门从方便外籍人士入境这一小处着手，减少他们签证的次数，着眼点虽小，效果却非常明显。(《感觉就像回家》)

Small effort as this is, the Beijing Municipal Department of Immigration has achieved remarkable results by making entry more convenient for foreign residents to enter China and reducing the number of times they need to apply for visas.

这两句的英文结构都是先确定主语，把主句的重心适当提前，然后再安排其他从句和短语。汉语的表达则是按照事情发展的先后顺序来叙述，强调逻辑关系，先交待事实和背景，再给出结果和现状，有时还夹有作者的简短评论，总的倾向是把主句的重心放在最后。

汉语中表示语句重心关系还有一类频繁使用的习惯结构——主题—述题结构 (Topic—Comment)。主题是谈论已知信息的结构重心，总是位于句首，以引起人们的注意，作为主题被强调的内容可以和句子中的动词有某种动宾关系，也可以在句法上不依附于句中的任何部分，如：这件事你不能光麻烦一个人。述题提供的是关于主题的新信息，具有不确定性，构成对主题加以评说的语义重心。英语里也有一些类似的句式，但远不如汉语运用得那样普遍，相比之下，主谓结构更具主导作用。这也许和汉语是主题显著语言，习惯思路是先叙事、后表态有很大关系。英汉语言之间的这一思维差别十分明显，翻译时应按照英汉各自的语言规律和习惯，适度安排、调整句子的结构重心。例如：

例 10. I'll get in touch directly with Mr. Wang about this question.

这个问题，我会直接跟王先生联系。

例 11. Let's talk about tomorrow's trip to the Great Wall.

明天去长城的事，咱们商量一下吧。（咱们商量一下明天去长城的事吧。）

例 12. He was very angry about the mix-up.

事情出了差错（事情搞得一团糟），（让，使）他非常生气。

例 13. What was the reply about the discount?

折扣是怎么答复的？

例 14. I am happy that I am able to see my old friends here in Beijing.

我能在北京见到老朋友感到很高兴。

例 15. Drinking and driving don't mix.

开车不喝酒，喝酒不开车。

例 16. Why waste tanks doing what the air force can accomplish at minimal cost?

空军花很少代价就能办到的事，何必浪费坦克去做呢？

例 17. 绝对不许违反这个原则。

No violation of this principle can be tolerated.

例 18. 那个地区的事态怎么发展，我们也只能等着看。

We simply have to wait in order to see how the situation in that area develops.

例 19. 毕业以后不回来的，大部分都改行了。

Most of those who don't come back after they finish their studies change to another line of work.

例 20. 群众投票给干部发奖，这是我有生以来经历的第一次。

This is the first time in my life that I've experienced the masses voting on rewards for cadres.

例 21. 历史教授都怕他，因为历史他懂得比他们还多。

His history professors were afraid of him because he knew more about the subject than they did.

## 六、主动与被动

英汉两种语言在表达方式和语言习惯上的一个较大差异就是被动语态的使用。英语被动结构使用非常广泛，绝大多数及物动词和相当于及物动词的短语都有被动式。凡是不必说明行为的实行者，不愿说出的实行者，无从说出的实行者或是出于便于上下文连贯、衔接的考虑，一般都使用被动语态。汉语中被动语态使用较少可能有多种原因，汉语属主题显著语言，主体色彩突出，频繁使用主题——述题结构，将句中宾语部分提前作为说话的主题来交待，常利用动词暗示被动语气，更多使用词汇手段表示被动含义。此外，它还可能和中国人的主体思维意识有关，中国人主张“天人合一”，强调“悟性”，重视“事在人为”和个人感受。而西方人则强调理性分析，“人物分立”，“天人各一”，重视形式论证和个体思维。

英语使用被动语态一般有下列五种情况：

(1) 不知道或没有必要说明行为的实行者。

例 1. English is being taught in most schools in China.

中国大多数学校里教英语。

(2) 动作的对象是谈话的中心话题。

例 2. Clinton is expected to give his testimony by videotape.

克林顿将会以录像带的形式提供证词。

(3) 无从说出动作的实行者是谁。

例 3. She was seen to go out of the room.

人家看见她走出了那个房间。

(4) 为了加强上下文的连贯、衔接。

例 4. They are tutored and undertake research in areas vital to China's long-term national interest.

他们接受培训并在那些事关中国长远国家利益的领域开展研究。



(5) 出于礼貌, 使措辞得当、语气委婉。

例 5. You are cordially invited to join in the celebrations of the May Day Festival on Sunday, May 1st, at 10:00 a. m., at Zhongshan Park.

5月1日(星期日)上午10点在中山公园举行“五一劳动节”庆祝活动, 敬请光临。

汉语被动语态和英语被动语态的表达方式有很大的不同, 汉语主要借助词汇手段来表达被动含义。这种手段又分为两种: 一种是有形式标记的被动式; 另一种是没有形式标记的被动式。

(1) 一些表示被动意义的常见助词有: 让、叫、给、被、受、挨、遭、由等。  
例如:

例 6. 弄不好, 还会受到环保组织的起诉。(《智慧与财富》)

If it is not handled properly, one can be sued by organizations of environmental protection.

例 7. 隋建利为避免酒局, 竟遭该乡党委书记汪玉清一记耳光。(《解读官场应酬》)

Sui Jianli was slapped in the face by the township Party secretary Wang Yuqing because he had avoided attending a feast.

例 8. 他刚满半年就被摘去代理头衔, 又当技术员去了。(《摆酒选官》)

He was soon removed from the post of acting chief and became a technician again after he was in the office for barely half a year.

例 9. I was so positively affected by last summer's conference and I decided to return. (*Address by an American Delegate at the Second China-US Conference on Education*)

去年夏天的研讨会, 让我感到受益匪浅, 我决定再来参加今年的研讨会。

例 10. And relatives were drafted to talk nonstop during the infant's every waking hour... (*How Harvard Came Calling*)

每当小亦婷醒着的时候, 还把亲戚们找来不停地跟她说话。

(2) 除了使用词汇手段表示被动式以外, 汉语在很多情况下不用被动的语言结构。这种看似主动的句式, 虽然不带任何明显的被动标记, 但在主谓关系上却具有被动含义。这一语言现象在汉语中频繁使用。英译时, 常需用被动语态来处理。例如:

例 11. 如果出现外国人感到不舒服的环境，他们就会离开。

If an environment is created whereby non-Chinese feel uncomfortable, they will not stay. (*Keep Hong Kong Cosmopolitan*)

例 12. 去年大白菜放开，指的是种植面积和购销价格放开。（《大白菜风光不再》）

Last year the controls were lifted on the acreage planted and purchase and sale prices of Chinese cabbage.

汉语中还有一种特有的习惯句型，称为无主句。这类句型虽然没有形式上的主语，但是在不同的语言环境里，却能表示出完整而明确的语义，使用极为广泛。翻译时，常用可用来表达观点、态度、要求、告诫、号召等类的英语被动句。例如：

例 13. 边远省份要修更多的公路。

More highways will be built in far-flung provinces.

例 14. 发现了错误，一定要改正。

Wrongs must be righted when they are discovered.

例 15. 因此，应该限制孩子们上网的时间和浏览的内容。（《互联网》）

Therefore, children should be restricted as to their time online and what they can browse.

例 16. 应该强调的是，所有香港居民，无论中国人与否，都应对香港做出贡献。

What should be emphasized is that all Hong Kong residents, Chinese or otherwise, have a contribution to make. (*Keep Hong Kong Cosmopolitan*)

按照汉语的语言习惯，人们说话时，经常采用人称表达法，若无法说出确定的人称，则采用泛称句。如：“人们”、“人家”、“有人”、“别人”、“大家”等等。但英语却恰恰相反，尽量少用或不用带有主动思维色彩的泛称主语，多用非人称被动式 (impersonal passive) 的“it”作形式主语。请看译例：

例 17. The hard-driving Zhu is expected to announce the biggest shakeup in decades of China state ministries... He is expected to shutter or merge some 10 ministries. (*China: Zhu is taking a Broom to the Bureaucrats*)

(人们) 预计有魄力的朱镕基要宣布几十年来中国各部委最大的人事变动……他可能会合并、撤消大约 10 个部委。

例 18. 如果国家规定“公款宴请超过 100 元，请者视为行贿，吃者视为受贿”，看谁还敢花公款大吃大喝！（《“9 美元底线”与“四菜一汤”》）

If it is stipulated in our country that those hosting feasts at public expense exceeding 100 RMB are viewed as offering a bribe and the ones to accept the invitation as taking a bribe, who still dares eat and drink at public expense?

例 19. 这说明，听进去并接受“逆耳”之“信言”的确不是一件容易的事，更何况还要“逆言”而“顺听”，虽逆而不觉其逆。（《“耳顺”和“耳聪”》）

It can be seen that it is by no means easy to listen to and accept words from one's heart grating on the ear, still less of taking advice, however harsh to the ear, with docility and willingness.

## 七、替代与重复

为了加强语气或是出于修辞上的考虑，英汉两种语言都可以使用重复词语或重复结构。但是在多数情况下，汉语重复使用一些词语并不只是为了强调，而是由于其意合的结构特点，句子间缺少某些替代关联的手段，只有重复才能使上下句更好地联系起来。英语与汉语完全相反，自身有着丰富的形合变化，总的倾向是尽量避免不必要的重复，多使用替代、省略或变换的方法使行文简洁、有力。这一差异真实地反映出东西方两个民族、两种文化之间的不同语言习惯。

处理重复词语常见的方法有以下几种：

1. 省略：在不影响准确传达原义的基础上，可根据英汉语言各自的表达特点，相互替换、省略或简化。例如：

例 1. I am honored and humbled to stand here, where so many of American leaders have come before me, and so many will follow. (*President Bush's Inaugural Address*)

站在这里，我很荣幸，也感到受宠若惊。许多美国领导人走在我前面，也会有很多领导人从这里继续向前。

例 2. Reading exercises one's eyes; speaking, one's tongue; while writing, one's mind. (*Francis Bacon*)

阅读训练人的眼睛，说话训练人的口齿，写作训练人的思维。

例 3. Animals become indifferent to their young as soon as their young can look after themselves, but human beings, owing to the length of infancy, find this difficult. (*How to Grow Old*)

动物，一旦它们的后代能够自己照料自己，它们就不管了；但是人，由于抚养子女的时间长，是难以这样做的。

例 4. An individual human existence should be like a river—small at first, narrowly contained within its banks, and rushing passionately past boulders and over waterfalls. Gradually the river grows wider, the banks recede, the waters flow more quietly, and in the end, without any visible break, they become merged in the sea, and painlessly lose their individual being. (*How to Grow Old*)

人生应当像条河，开头河身狭小，夹在两岸之间，河水奔腾咆哮，流过巨石，飞下悬崖。后来河面逐渐展宽，两岸离得越来越远，河水也流得较为平缓，最后流进大海，与海水浑然一体。看不出任何界线，从而结束其单独存在的那一段历程，但毫无痛苦之感。

英国著名哲学家罗素在《怎样才能活得老》这篇文章中，把漫漫的人生旅程比成一条涌动不息的河流，涓滴之水汇成奔腾咆哮的江河，起落沉浮，饱经世事沧桑之后平静地汇入大海。这段英文写得富有哲理，很有文采，也能充分说明英汉语言行文中的差异。我们可以发现原文极少重复同样的词语，讲到河流，只是用了代称词 the river, the waters, they 和 their。而反观中译文却喜欢采用实称用法，使用了河、河身、河水、河面等词语，其中两次重复了“河水”一词。

例 5. 就出生来说，他是英国人；就职业说，他是海员；就本性和教育说，他是叛逆者。

By birth he was an Englishman; by profession, a sailor; by instinct and training, a rebel.

例 6. “我作一幅画往往只用一天不到的时间，但是，为什么要卖掉它却要等上整整一年的时间呢？”画家这样问道。“你为什么不倒过来试试？”门采尔反问道。（《为什么不倒过来试试》）

The young artist posed a question, “It often takes me less than a day to produce one painting but why does it then take me a whole year to sell that painting?” “Why don’t you try it the other way around?” Menzel responded.

2. 替代：英语习惯于使用替代的形式（pro-forms）来代替句中或上下文里已出现的词语或内容。其主要形式有这样几种：

(1) 名词性替代。用代词或某些名词来代替名词（词组）。

(2) 为了避免重复动词，常用 do 或助动词，或用 to（此类结构不是 pro-forms，而是省略的说法）。

(3) 为了避免重复表语，常用 so 和 as。例如：

- 例 7. We know the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong. (*President Bush's Inaugural Address*)  
身手敏捷不一定就能赢得比赛，力量强大不一定就能赢得战争。
- 例 8. We have established several contacts for research and school partnership as a result of last year's meeting. All of this will grow and prosper. (*Address by an American Delegate at the Second China-US Conference on Education*)  
作为去年研讨会的成果，我们还建立了一些科研及校际伙伴关系。所有这些成果都会继续向前发展。
- 例 9. Part of this is a positive legacy of the end of the Cold War, and part of it reflects the preeminent position of United States in world affairs. (*Australia's Foreign and Trade Policy Agenda*)  
一方面是由于冷战结束带来的积极结果，另一方面也反映出美国在国际事务中的突出地位。
- 例 10. 批评家说：“我从来不给蠢货让路”。歌德笑着退到路边：“我恰恰相反。”  
(《闲话幽默》)  
The critic said: "I never give way to idiots." Smiling, Goethe stepped aside: "I do."
- 例 11. 改革开放这么多年，许多城市在硬件设施上发展很快，一些城市甚至不比发达的国际化大都市逊色。(《感觉就像回家》)  
Ever since the reform and opening up to the outside world, many cities have quickly developed their "hard environment," some are in no way inferior to those of well-developed major international metropolises.
- 例 12. 近期出现的海城豆奶事件和北大、清华餐厅爆炸案例，由于处理方式的不同，前者因为“瞒”而引起了不必要的麻烦，而后者及时公布信息则杜绝了流言蜚语，安定了人心。(《非典考验政府公信力》)  
To take as example the recent instances of Haicheng soymilk incident and the Peking and Qinghua University bombings, because the treatment in each case was different, in the former, hiding the truth caused unnecessary problems, in the latter, timely reporting of the news scotched rumors and reassured the public.
- 例 13. 自周秦以来，中国是一个封建社会，其政治是封建的政治，其经济是封建的经济。(《毛泽东选集》第二卷，第 625 页)  
From the Chou and Chin dynasties onwards, Chinese society was feudal, as were its politics and its economy.
- 例 14. ……决定什么东西是应当称赞或歌颂的，什么东西是不应当称赞或歌颂

的，什么东西是应当反对的。（《毛泽东选集》第五卷，第 47 页）

... decide what to commend and praise, what not to, and what to oppose.

(3) **变换**：除省略与替代之外，英语还经常使用同义词替代、近义词复现及句式上变化等手法来避免重复。这一点与汉语十分讲究遣词造句的变化，力求文字表达得形象、生动有相似的一面。但是汉语对同一人或事物往往不采用太多的不同名称，用得过多会使文章的话语中心松散、凌乱，有时甚至还会引起语义上的含混不清。

英语用不同的名称来表示同一个人或事物常见于不同文体的写作之中。在一篇新闻评论里，作者可以用不同的称呼来介绍英国前首相撒切尔夫人：Mrs. Thatcher, she, Britain's Prime Minister, the Iron Lady, the leader of the Conservative Party, a formidable leader, the first woman Prime Minister。在本书收录的两篇西方人介绍邓小平的文章中，也可看出英语中这一“同名异称法”运用上的变化。作为领导人：the Maximum Leader of the nation, China's paramount leader, 有时也说 the senior leader。作为政治家：the political man, a committed communist modernizer and nationalist, a pragmatic man, the reformer, a better balancer and compromiser, a towering figure。具有的个人风格和特点：the family man, the soldier, an organization man and a trouble-shooter, the diminutive Deng Xiaoping。

有时英语还常把概括词（generic word）和下属词（specific word）互换，以避免重复相同的词语。请看这段文字：

A Chinese high school student is more likely to be trampled by a water buffalo than to matriculate at Harvard. Out of the 6 million mainlanders who graduated in 2001, just two got into the prestigious U. S. university. The odds are dispiriting, to say the least, and Chinese parents who dream of an Ivy League education for their offsprings are hungry for any insights that can help them shave the spread. They are finding plenty of inspiration in the story of Liu Yiting, a schoolgirl from the Sichuan provincial capital of Chengdu. (*How Harvard Came Calling*)

中国的高中生说不定什么时候被水牛踩上一脚，但不大会被哈佛大学录取。2001 年 600 万大陆毕业生中只有两名学生上了这所美国的著名大学。可以这样说，机会之少令人沮丧。梦想自己的儿女能上常青藤名牌大学的家长们如饥似渴地想得到缩小这种差距的高见。来自四川省省会成都市的女学生刘亦婷的故事给了他们很多启示。

文中为了避免重复，多处使用这种替换方法，将“中国人”这一概括词分别转

换为具体的说法：a Chinese high school student, mainlanders, their offsprings, a schoolgirl。相对于英语的这种丰富变化，汉语却很少采用如此之多的变称形式，基本上是重复使用同一名称，“以不变应万变”。例如：

例 15. 我们的民族将再也不是被人侮辱的民族了，我们已经站起来了。（《毛泽东选集》第五卷，第 5 页）

Ours will no longer be a nation subject to insult and humiliation. We have stood up.

例 16. Sasser's approach has been to work his Beltway connections for all they're worth. Since taking his post in early 1996, he has been returning to Washington every two to three months to press for more U. S. -China contacts. (*Guanxi the Middle Name*)

萨瑟的办法是利用自己在华盛顿政界那些有价值的各种关系。自从 1996 年初他就任以来，每隔两三个月他就回华盛顿一次，敦促中美保持更多的接触。

以上所举译例充分表明，英语多用代称，大量使用各类代词和其他替代手段。汉语多用实称，少用代称，代词能省则省，相同词语重复率较高。同时，为了达到加强语气、突出风格的效果，英汉语言都把重复作为自己修辞的一种手段。例如：

例 17. I ask you to be citizens; citizens, not spectators; citizens, not subjects; responsible citizens, building communities of service and a nation of character. (*President Bush's Inaugural Address*)

我希望你们成为公民，而不是旁观者，更不是臣民。你们应该成为有责任的公民，共同来建设一个互帮互助的社会和品德高尚的国家。

例 18. Never tiring, never yielding, never finishing, we renew that purpose today, to make our country more just and generous, to affirm the dignity of our lives and every life. (*President Bush's Inaugural Address*)

永不疲惫，永不气馁，永不完结的信念，使我们今天重树这样的目标：我们的国家要变得更加公正、更加慷慨，去体现每个人和所有人生命的尊严。

除此以外，两种语言还有一种“不谋而合”的现象：主语和表语（汉语谓语句部分）重复。遇到这种情况，译文和原文可以完全照译。例如：

例 19. 科学就是科学，容不得半点虚假。

In the final analysis, science is science and brooks no falsehood whatsoever.

例 20. 青年就是青年，不然，何必要搞青年团呢？（《毛泽东选集》第五卷，第 86 页）

After all, youth is youth, or else why bother to have a Youth League?

例 21. 如果是纯粹的朋友之间，送也就送了。（“多个‘朋友’多个啥”）

If this is purely something between friends, giving is just giving.

例 22. 小盘也是盘，“磨盘”也算盘；小碗也是碗，“巨盆”也算碗。（《“9 美元底线”与“四菜一汤”》）

A plate, big or small, is a plate, and a tureen is also a plate. So are huge bowls.

## 八、语序的调整

不同的民族文化习惯和思维模式必然会影响到英汉两种语言的结构，语序的差异反映出语言在长期使用过程中形成的固有习惯。汉民族主张“天人和一”、“物我交融”，注重个人感受，和谐圆满，平衡对称，形成了一种主体色彩浓厚的思维方式：主体——行为标志——行为——行为客体。在语言表达模式上，呈现为：主语 + 状语（时间、地点、方式） + 谓语 + 宾语（一般定语必须前置）。而英语民族主张“人物分立”，重形式论证和个体思维，习惯的思维方式是：主语——行为——行为客体——行为标志。其语言的表达顺序是：主语 + 谓语 + 宾语 + 状语（方式、地点、时间），（一般定语要后置）。总体上来说，汉语语序比较固定，英语语序既相对固定，又有灵活的变化。英汉语言语序上的差异主要表现在定语和状语方面。

英语单词作定语时，一般放在它修饰的名词之前（特殊情况下置于名词之后），短语和从句作定语时，总是放在名词之后（少数情况也有把词组放在名词之前的趋势）。汉语与英语有较大差异，汉语中定语通常放在名词之前，即便几个定语连用或使用很长的词组作定语，也一律放在前面。试比较下列几种情况：

1. 英汉语言单词、词组作定语时，都可放在被修饰词之前，翻译时顺序不变：

unprecedented steps 前所未有的步骤

character-building task 意志品质的训练

the large apartment house compound 公寓大院

wide-ranging international educational exchanges 广泛的国际教育交流

grand and enduring ideals 伟大永恒的理想

professional enrichment programs 专业进修项目

2. 一些英语后置的单词定语译成汉语时，一般前置。这类单词定语常见的有：

(1) 其所修饰的部分是由 some, any, every, no 等构成的复合代词时，定语



需后置。例如：

- 例 1. Is there anything interesting on the front page?  
头版上有什么有意思的消息吗?
- 例 2. He must have done something wrong.  
他一定做了错事。
- 例 3. There is nothing particularly new in that toyshop.  
那个玩具店没有什么特别新奇的东西。
- 例 4. She believes that everything fashionable comes from France.  
她认为时髦的东西都是从法国来的。
- 例 5. Why don't we go somewhere quiet?  
我们干嘛不去个安静的地方?

(2) 英语里以-ible 或-able 结尾的形容词作定语，与 every, the only, 形容词最高级或其他词连用修饰名词时，也常常需要后置。例如：

- 例 6. Is this water drinkable?  
这水可以喝吗?
- 例 7. This is the only public library available to people in the city.  
这是这座城市惟一的一个人人们可以去的公共图书馆。
- 例 8. The students tried everything possible, but failed in the end.  
学生们尝试了各种可能的办法，但最后还是失败了。
- 例 9. They overcame the greatest difficulty imaginable climbing Mount Qomolangma.  
攀登珠穆朗玛峰，他们克服了难以想像的困难。
- 例 10. These are confidential documents not accessible to the public.  
这些是公众无法接触到的机密文件。
- 例 11. These are aspirations achievable only through co-operative effort and I am here to suggest that there is a unique complementarity between our nations...  
这些愿望只有通过合作才能实现，我想在这里指出：我们两国之间存在着一种独特的互补性……

(3) 定语从句和某些分词作定语时，也需后置。例如：

- 例 12. Who is the tall girl standing at the door?  
站在门口的那位高个儿的姑娘是谁?
- 例 13. I thank Vice President Gore for a contest conducted with spirit and ended with grace.  
我感谢副总统戈尔在竞选过程中表现出来的热情与风度。
- 例 14. Science is one of ways in which we can interpret nature.  
科学是我们解释大自然所用的方法之一。
- 例 15. We have helped Russia privatize its economy and built a civil society marked by free elections and an active press.  
我们帮助俄罗斯使其经济私有化，并建设一个以自由选举和积极的新闻媒体为标志的公民社会。
- 例 16. The most important day I remember in all my life is the one on which my teacher Anne Mansfield Sullivan, came to me.  
在我记忆里，安妮·曼斯菲尔德·沙利文老师来的那一天，是我一生中最重要的日子。

(4) 某些起表语作用的形容词，作定语修饰名词或代词时必须后置。例如：

- 例 17. There were 200 people present at the meeting.  
有 200 人到会。
- 例 18. He was the only person awake at the moment.  
他是那时惟一醒着的人。
- 例 19. Many people are still buried alive after the earthquake.  
地震过后，还有很多人被活生生地埋着。
- 例 20. The shoes alone cost me £100.  
光是鞋就花了我 100 英镑。
- 例 21. The demonstrators were shouting slogans with heart afire.  
示威者热血沸腾地呼喊口号。

(5) 某些成对的形容词作定语时需要后置，这类定语常用连词“or”“and”，“either...or...”，“both...and...”连接，用逗号分开。翻译应按汉语的表达习惯、灵活处理。例如：

- 例 22. All nations, large or small, rich or poor, should be equal.  
国家不论大小贫富，都应一律平等。

例 23. Teachers, old and new, must respect each other and learn from each other.

新老教师应互相尊重，互相学习。

例 24. He read all kinds of books, ancient and modern, Chinese and foreign.

他看了各种各样的书，古今中外什么都有。

例 25. The reason for the change is lack of money, pure and simple.

更改的原因纯粹是因为缺少经费。

3. 英汉两个或两个以上的单词定语放在所修饰的名词之前，其顺序也各不相同，常需要做出调整。汉语中的习惯是把最能说明事物本质的放在最前面，而把表示规模大小、力量强弱的放在后面。英语则恰恰相反，越能说明事物本质的定语越要靠近它所修饰的名词。同时，还可以根据定语和其所修饰的名词之间的关系安排前后位置，定语和中心词关系越密切，位置越接近。如关系远近难以判断，则按词的长短排列，短的在前，长的在后。试比较以下各例：

例 26. an excellent public transportation system.

发达的公共交通系统。

例 27. Let us build together a safe, secure and stable world where our children can learn, play and work for the betterment of all mankind.

让我们一起建立一个安全、有保障的稳定世界，使我们的儿童能够学习、娱乐，为全人类的幸福而工作。

例 28. In my view, it is important that we address this issue in confident, realistic and clear-sighted terms that encourage a mature and balanced view of Australia's place in world affairs. (*Australia's Foreign and Trade Policy Agenda*)

我认为充满信心，现实明确地看待这个问题是很重要的，这样就会以成熟、均衡的观点来看待澳大利亚在国际事务中的地位。

例 29. 总的来说，就是要把中国建成富强、民主、文明的现代化国家。

In a word, it is to build China into a prosperous, strong, democratic and culturally advanced modern country.

例 30. 中国主张，新一轮谈判的目标应当是：第一，有利于建立公平、公正和合理的国际经济新秩序，……

China believes that the new round of talks should be conducive, first, to the establishment of a fair, just and reasonable new international economic order; ...

4. 英汉两种语言的状语位置有较大差异。出于强调的程度，句子平衡和上下文关联等方面的考虑，状语位置都不太固定。汉语里，状语通常是放在主语之后，谓语之前。为了强调，也可以放在主语之前或句尾。英语的状语位置则十分复杂，一般来说，单词构成的状语常根据需要放在句首、谓语动词之前，助动词和谓语动词之间，或者放在句末。较长的状语则往往不是放在句首，就是放在句末，放在句中的情况较为少见。请看例句：

例 31. We often walk in the park.

我们经常到公园散步。

例 32. We've been there quite often.

我们常去那儿。

例 33. Old houses are often damp.

老房子大都潮湿。

例 34. Often I did not see papa until the evening.

常常是到了晚上我才能见到爸爸。

例 35. We see him when he comes to town, but that isn't often. (often 是句中的表语)

他进城的时候，我们能看到他，但是次数不多。

例 36. I'm very interested in China's politics, because of the nature of my job.

因为工作的原因，我很关心中国的政治问题。

例 37. Because of his wife's being there, I said nothing about it.

因为他妻子在场，我对此事只字未提。

例 38. He didn't come, since he was busy.

他因为忙，所以没有来。

例 39. Since this method doesn't work, Let's try another.

既然这种方法不行，我们就试用另一种吧。

通过以上例句的比较，可以看出英语副词 often 和较长状语从句的位置比较灵活，随着语句重点的改变而改变。相比之下，汉语状语的位置较为固定，一般都放在句子之前，主语和谓语之间，放在句中、句尾的情况较为少见。英语中还有不少副词常以插入语的形式代替某些句型和短语，表达一种语气或说明整个句子的意思，使用起来非常方便。这些常见副词有：however, moreover, furthermore, thereupon, therefore, thus, though, nevertheless, thereby, actually, eventually, fortunately, surely, certainly, evidently, obviously, accordingly, probably, hopefully, frankly, reportedly, surprisingly, interestingly, admittedly 等。翻译成汉语

时，词序基本相同，但有时英语不是把这类词放在句首，而是放在较后的位置，强调的语义也随之会有相应的改变，翻译时要根据上下文的变化加以调整。例如：

例 40. Interestingly, I find that Beijing residents are all fascinated by politics. (*My Impressions of Beijing*)

有意思的是，我发现北京人都对政治感兴趣。

例 41. It may eventually come to be regarded the most important speech of the century. (*The Most Important Speech of the Century*)

这篇讲话最终有可能被人们认为是本世纪最重要的讲话。

例 42. As the Congress nears, though, it's clear Zhu is prevailing. (*China: Zhu is Taking a Broom to the Bureaucrats*)

但是随着人大的临近，很明显朱镕基占了上风。

例 43. Thus, in a speech on May 15 at the Asia Society's annual dinner, Tung told the gathering of VIPs, ... (*Keeping Hong Kong Cosmopolitan*)

于是，在 5 月 15 日亚洲社团年会的晚宴上，董建华向在座的贵宾们发表了讲话……

例 44. A Chinese high school student is more likely to be trampled by a water buffalo than to matriculate at Harvard. (*How Harvard Came Calling*)

中国高中生说不定什么时候被水牛踩上一脚，但不大会被哈佛大学录取。

例 45. So, quite naturally, close engagement with Asia is an abiding priority in Australian external policy. (*Australia's Foreign and Trade Policy Agenda*)

因此，与亚洲保持密切的联系自然是澳大利亚对外政策中持久的首要因素。

例 46. Wisely, fat people see that such programs are too dull, too hard, too off the mark. (*That Lean And Hungry Look*)

胖子明智地看到，瘦子的计划太枯燥，太离谱，难以实现。

例 47. The philosophers have only interpreted the world, in various ways; the point, however, is to change it.

哲学家们只是用不同的方式解释世界，而问题在于改变世界。

例 48. 中国则不同。

China is different however.

例 49. 但是应该承认，我国封建主义的历史很长，经济文化比较落后……

It should be admitted, however, that our country has a long feudal tradition and is relatively backward economically and culturally ...

汉语的语言结构是重心在前，如果一个句子里有几个较长的状语，通常是一起

放在句中或靠前的位置。英语则必须注意句式上的平衡，把几个状语分别放在句首和句尾，或分别放在句首和主语之后。例如：

例 50. With Asia's economic meltdown rattling the Beijing leadership, Zhu and his colleagues now have a powerful argument that China must get its own house in order to prevent meddling by the International Monetary Fund or other outsiders. (*China: Zhu is Taking a Broom to the Bureaucrats*)

亚洲经济出现的问题使北京领导层感到紧张，朱镕基和其同事现在更有理由相信，为了防止国际货币基金组织和其他的外部干涉，中国必须把自己的事情办好。

例 51. 无论是盛夏，还是寒冬，每天凌晨 3 时之前，他们必须起来赶在早上 8 时 30 分开市之前，将一车车的蔬菜、海鲜送往家乐福超级市场。（《北京黎明卖菜人》）  
Whether in the depths of winter, or dog days of summer, every morning before 3 o'clock, they must wake up and deliver truckloads of vegetables and seafood to the Carrefour Supermarket before it opens at 8:30 every morning.

例 52. 在迎接党的十六大召开的日子里，拥有 6 400 多万党员的中国共产党以全面贯彻落实“三个代表”重要思想的新成就，以全面加强和改进党的建设的新成果，迎来了党的 81 岁生日。（《以贯彻“三个代表”的新成就迎接十六大》）  
As time draws closer to the convening of the 16th Party Congress, in order to celebrate the eighty-first birthday of the Party, the sixty-four million CCP members have obtained new achievements through the implementation of the “Three Represents”, an important ideology in all fronts, and have made new accomplishments by comprehensively strengthening and improving the building of our Party.

5. 除了定语和状语以外，英汉两种语言文化长期形成的一些短语和习惯说法也有不小的差异，各自都有比较固定的顺序，翻译时，需要按照译文的习惯做出相应的变换和调整。汉语中经常影响这些词语使用顺序的因素有这样几个方面：

(1) 强调时序上的先后。例如：

古今 先后 早晚 始终 父子 子孙 进出 学习 教学  
兴亡 生死 本末 取舍 起伏 推翻 解脱 降低 减少

(2) 强调从整体到局部，从大到小的空间关系。例如：

大小 中小 高低 长短 宽窄 深浅 厚薄 粗细 胖瘦  
明暗 远近 房屋 乡里 东南西北中

(3) 强调心理上的轻重关系。例如：

天地 日月 帝王 父母 男女 左右（古人崇左） 君臣 师生  
 龙凤 国家 中外 内外 好坏 强弱 是非 新旧 死伤 钢铁  
 我你他 大中小

与汉民族相比，英语民族使用语言的逻辑思维和心理习惯有相同或类似的地方，但是，不同的社会文化背景和语言形态模式也造成了两种语言词语搭配上的明显差异。现将一些常见的不同用法收录如下，供读者朋友们参考使用：

冷热 hot and cold  
 左右 right and left  
 水陆 land and water  
 强弱 weak and strong  
 沉浮 ups and downs  
 新旧 old and new  
 悲欢 Joy and sorrow  
 贫富 rich and poor  
 敌我 ourselves and the enemy  
 好坏 bad or good  
 迟早 sooner or later  
 田径 track and field  
 视听 audio-visual  
 图文 textual and visual  
 膳宿 bed and board  
 我你他 you, he and I  
 捉迷藏 hide-and-seeK  
 亲戚朋友 klth and kin  
 又快又多 thick and fast  
 无论晴雨 rain or shine  
 前前后后（来回） back and forth  
 团结统一 unity and solidarity  
 钢铁工业 the iron and steel industry  
 文学艺术 art and literature  
 东南西北 north, south, east and west  
 新郎新娘 bride and bridegroom

血肉相连	as close as flesh and blood
水火不容	as incompatible as fire and water
手疾眼快	quick of eye and deft of hand
大中小学	elementary, secondary and tertiary school
中小企业	small and medium-sized enterprises
饥寒交迫	suffer from cold and hunger
男女老少	men and women, young and old
衣食住行	food, clothing, shelter and transportation
从童年到成年 (整个一生)	man and boy
知识分子和青年学生	students and intellectuals

## 九、习语的翻译

作为一种常用的修辞手段，习语是语言的重要组成部分。它具有强烈的文化特征，是不同民族语言文化的瑰宝和人类智慧的结晶。用习语来形容或描写事物形象鲜明，栩栩如生，能给人留下深刻的印象。它不但能够用简洁有力的语言把丰富的思想内涵精辟地表达出来，而且还可以传达大量包容民族、历史和地域色彩的文化信息，具有很强的话语交际功能。虽然英汉两种语言的习语都具有言简意赅、寓意深刻、富有哲理的特点，但是，由于这两种语言有着完全不同的历史传统和社会文化背景，习语运用上的价值取向和思维联想不尽相同，因此，如何翻译好习语是保证翻译质量的一个重要问题。习语翻译一般常采取以下几种方法：

### 直译法

对于英汉语言喻义相同或相似的习语，只要不引起误解、不违背译文的表达习惯，就可以按照字面直接翻译，保持原文的形象、风格和结构。例如：

#### 1. 英译汉

- (1) Walls have ears. 隔墙有耳
- (2) Strike while the iron is hot. 趁热打铁
- (3) No pains, no gains. 不劳无获
- (4) Add fuel to the fire. 火上加油
- (5) Long absent, soon forgotten. 别久情疏



- (6) To fan the flame (s). 扇风点火
- (7) To burn one's boats. 破釜沉舟
- (8) To turn a deaf ear to 充耳不闻
- (9) As a man sows, so he shall reap. 种瓜得瓜，种豆得豆
- (10) Grasp all, lose all. 样样都要，样样失掉
- (11) He laughs best who laughs last. 谁笑得最后，谁笑得最好
- (12) Penny wise, pound foolish. 小事聪明，大事糊涂。
- (13) Birds of a feather flock together. Like attracts like. 人以群分，物以类聚
- (14) Blessings do not come in pairs and calamity never comes singly; luck comes but once but trouble comes in droves. 福无双至，祸不单行

## 2. 汉译英

- (1) 远亲不如近邻  
A distant relative is not as good as a near neighbor.
- (2) 满招损，谦受益  
Complacency brings losses, while modesty brings benefit.
- (3) 到什么山上，唱什么歌  
Sing different songs on different mountains.
- (4) 路遥知马力，日久见人心  
A long road tests a horse's strength and a long task proves a man's heart.
- (5) 少壮不努力，老大徒伤悲  
Laziness in youth spells regret in old age.
- (6) 下笔千言，离题万里  
A thousand words from the pen in a stream, but ten thousand *li* away from the theme.
- (7) 朝里有人好做官  
You can easily embark on an official career, if you have friends at court.
- (8) 背靠大树好乘凉  
You can relax in the shade of a big tree.
- (9) 跑得了和尚，跑不了庙  
The monk can run away, but not the monastery.

(10) 送君千里，终有一别

Although you may escort a guest a thousand *li*, yet must the parting come at last.

(11) 人怕出名，猪怕壮

Fame is as fatal to men as fattening to pigs.

(12) 多个朋友多条路

If you have more friends, you will have more paths; A man with many friends has many ways to get things done.

(13) 感情深，一口闷；感情浅，舔一舔

If we are great friends, we should drink the wine all in one mouthful. If we are on speaking (nodding) terms, we can just sip it.

(14) 书中自有黄金屋，书中自有颜如玉

Golden houses and beautiful wives can be found through study.

(15) 一年树谷，十年树木，百年树人

It takes a year to grow crops and ten years to grow trees but a hundred years to rear (grow) people.

直译法能够比较完整地保留原习语的喻义、民族色彩和语言风格。如果译得传神、生动，还能使译语读者欣然接受外来文化，将不同民族的表达方法引入自己的语言宝库。比如英语里的“kowtow”，“yamen”，“kung fu”，“paper tiger”和“to lose face”就是从汉语“磕头（俯首帖耳）”，“衙门”，“功夫”，“纸老虎”和“丢脸”直译过去的。“吃一堑，长一智”“A fall into the pit, a gain into your wit”，“班门弄斧”“Show off one's proficiency with the axe before Lu Ban *the master carpenter*”，“三个臭皮匠，合成一个诸葛亮”“Three cobblers with their wits combined equal Zhuge Liang *the master mind*”。这类渗透中华文明智慧的谚语和典故处理巧妙，采用了一些注释性词语，充分保留了原文的形象和意蕴，成为汉译英成语翻译的神来之笔。

笔者多年前曾为教育部的一个外国专家考察团担任口译。会见时，中方负责人说到中国人常用的成语“百闻不如一见”，本人不假思索，顺口译成“Seeing is believing”。但一位了解中国文化的英国大学教授却不以为然，说：“你刚才用的是我们英语的成语，你应该译出中文的意思”。考虑了一下，笔者只好采用直译：“It is better to see once than hear a hundred times”。听后，教授点头表示满意。

这件事可以说明，习语不但是一种文化积淀，还带有强烈的地域特点。如果在翻译中，能恰当地转达出自己的民族风格和独有韵味，就会收到很好的效果。

“Seeing is believing”之所以没有让英国教授认可，恐怕是因为它本身具有的英语文化色彩，在当时特定的语言环境下不太适合传达汉语的固有信息。翻译习语时，我们一定要仔细推敲，不能望文生义。“Seeing is believing”常常被一些词典和传统教材列为汉语“百闻不如一见”的标准英译，但笔者认为稍加比较就会发现英汉这两个习语的喻义还是有一些差别的。按照 OALD (*Oxford Advanced learner's Dictionary*) 的解释：“Seeing is believing”意为 one needs to see something before one can believe it exists or happens, 汉译应是“眼见为实”。《现代汉语词典》给“百闻不如一见”下的定义是：“听到一百次不如见到一次，表示亲眼看到的远比人家说的更为确切可靠”。因此，我们完全可以不必借用英语的成语，而是保留汉民族文化的特色，将其直译成“Seeing for oneself is better than hearing from others”或“Better to see once than to hear a hundred times”如此准确、贴切地向西方读者表达出汉语的原义和中华民族所特有的文化意蕴，何乐而不为呢？

## 意译法

有些成语无法直译或译出后使人无法理解时，只得放弃原文习语的形象与风格，根据上下文，灵活地传达原作的内容。例如：

### 1. 英译汉

- (1) Under the counter (table). 鬼鬼祟祟
- (2) To beat about (around) the bush. 拐弯抹角
- (3) A fly in the ointment. 美中不足
- (4) To make Herculean efforts. 费九牛二虎之力
- (5) The child is father of (to) the man. 三岁(看)到老
- (6) Fish begins to stink at the head. 上梁不正下梁歪
- (7) The die is cast. 生米煮成熟饭
- (8) At breakfast, eat like a king. 早饭吃饱  
At lunch, eat like a prince. 中饭吃好  
At supper, eat like a pauper. 晚饭吃少
- (9) To sell horse-meat as beefsteak; to cry up wine and sell vinegar. 挂羊头卖狗肉

### 2. 汉译英

- (1) 眉飞色舞

- To beam (brighten up) with joy / to be all smiles.
- (2) 魂飞魄散  
Half dead with fright.
- (3) 昙花一现  
A flash in the pan.
- (4) 胸有成竹  
To have some plans ready; be resourceful to meet any situation.
- (5) 头昏脑胀  
To make (feel) one's head swim.
- (6) 新官上任三把火  
A bride is diligent for three days / a new broom sweeps clean.
- (7) 言教不如身教  
Practice (Example) is better than precept.
- (8) 问寒问暖  
To inquire about the life (/health /needs /welfare /well-being) of the people concerned.
- (9) 一心不能二用  
A man cannot spin and reel (/whistle and drink) at the same time.
- (10) 吃力不讨好  
To do a thankless job; one's efforts go unappreciated.
- (11) 人比人，气死人  
Comparisons are odious.
- (12) 这山望着那山高  
The grass is greener on the other side.



### 直译意译兼用法

- (1) 卧薪尝胆  
To lie on firewood (thorns) and taste gall so as to nurse vengeance through bearing hardship.
- (2) 闭门造车  
To draw up plans behind closed door without reference to what the world requires (needs).

(3) 人心齐，泰山移

When men are of one heart (pull together), they can move mountains.

(4) 不到黄河心不死

Until all is over ambition never dies.

(5) 全国一盘棋

To take an overall (a nation-wide) view (overall consideration and arrangement) for the country as a whole ; the affairs of the state should be taken as a whole.

(6) 萝卜、白菜保平安

Some radish and Chinese cabbage every day keeps the doctor away; radish and Chinese cabbage can protect your health.

以上习语大多反映厚重的中国历史文化底蕴和不同的社会生活特点。“卧薪尝胆”的英译没有涉及越王勾践的历史故事，而是直接将“刻苦自励，立志为国报仇雪恨”之意解释出来。黄河、泰山在中国人心目中的象征意义是不言而喻的，但对广大的英语读者来说，却未必都熟悉中国的情况。因此，英译文没有把它们作为语义重点来突出，而是省略不译，采用泛称办法，“避虚就实”，点明了习语的中心内涵。后两个习语译得更加灵活，中国传统文化里非常重视琴棋书画的社会作用，常用它们表达某些特定的喻意，“一盘棋”在这句习语里已失去其 game of chess or chessboard 之意，它的引伸含义是整体或全局。译成“an overall view / affairs taken as a whole”起到了画龙点睛的效果。“保平安”如何译也很值得认真考虑，译成“safe and sound”或“without mishap”肯定不行，部分借用英语读者熟悉、联想意义类似的习语“An apple a day keeps the doctor away”倒是个解疑释惑、传达语内信息的好办法。以上的译文不拘泥于原文的表面形式，力求英汉两种语言在语义功能上达到基本对等，使西方读者对汉语的文化内涵一目了然，不失为直译意译并用翻译习语的较好范例。

## 注释法

英汉语言都有不少包含民族形象和文化特征的习语，为了保持原文的特色，经常采用直译，但同时需要注释以保证译文含义明确，使读者不至于感到困惑和误解。以英文 apple 一词为例，它是个多义词，既可指苹果，又可指眼睛的瞳仁，还可以指人、家伙。因此，英语母语者会由“苹果”而引发出很多联想，常用它构成一些成语和说法。如：a smooth apple 讨人喜好的人，the ap-

ple of one's eye 掌上明珠；心爱的人或物，apple-polish 拍马屁，in apple-pie order 井然有序，Adam's apple/an apple of discord 争端，祸根（原意为希腊各女神争夺的金苹果），an apple of Sodom (a Dead Sea apple) 外强中干的东西。请看下面的译例：

### 1. 英译汉

- (1) The Trojan horse 特洛伊木马（内部颠覆者，起内部破坏作用的人或事物）
- (2) The heel of Achilles 阿基里斯的脚踵（惟一致命的弱点）
- (3) The sword of Damocles 悬挂在达摩克利斯头顶上的剑（临头的危险）
- (4) The Gordian knot 戈尔迪之结（棘手的问题或艰巨的任务）
- (5) To open Pandora's box, 打开潘多拉盒子（引起疾病、罪恶、疯狂等各种祸患）
- (6) To cross the Rubicon 做出（采取）无可后悔的决定（行动）；破釜沉舟
- (7) Byzantine foreign policy 让人捉摸不透的外交政策
- (8) Beltway connections 华盛顿政界的各种关系（Beltway 原指华盛顿市的道路环线）
- (9) To take French leave 不辞而别，擅自行动
- (10) To meet one's Waterloo 遭到惨败；败走麦城
- (11) The touch of Midas 点石成金
- (12) Pull the wool over one's eyes 掩人耳目
- (13) Skeleton in the cupboard (closet) 家丑

### 2. 汉译英

- (1) 名落孙山  
Fall behind Sun Shan (who was last on the list of successful candidates)
- (2) 杞人忧天  
Groundless worry; (unnecessary anxiety)  
*Like the man of Qi worrying in case the sky should fall*
- (3) 八仙过海，各显神通  
Like the Eight Immortals crossing the sea, each one showing his (her) special prowess try to outshine each other (*The eight immortals of Taoism in Chinese folklore*)

(4) 高山流水

A friend keenly appreciative of one's talents; bosom friend.

*Lofty mountains and flowing water (a classical story of Bo Ya and Zhong Ziqi. Bo Ya was a dab at playing the dulcimer. When Zhong Ziqi heard him play, he could tell Bo Ya's lofty aims and aspirations. But how rarely one could meet people like Zhong Ziqi!*

(5) 叶公好龙

Lord Ye's love of dragons.

*Lord Ye was so fond of dragons that he adorned his whole palace with drawings and carvings of them. But when a real dragon heard of his infatuation and paid him a visit, he was frightened out of his wits.*

(6) 三教九流

Various religious sects and academic schools; people of all sorts.

*The three religions (Confucianism, Buddhism, Taoism) and the nine schools of thought (the Confucians, the Taoists, the Yin-Yang, the Legalists, the Logicians, the Mohists, the Political Strategists, the Eclectics, the Agriculturists).*

(7) 项庄舞剑，意在沛公

Kiss the baby for the nurse's sake; have an ulterior object in view.

*Xiang Zhuang performed the sword dance as a cover for his attempt on Liu Bang's life—to act with a hidden motive.*

(8) 黄粱美梦；一枕黄粱

Gold Millet Dream; fond dream; pipe dream

*(from the story of a discontented poor scholar who fell asleep while waiting for his lunch and dreamed that he became a high official and enjoyed a life of wealth and comfort, only to wake up and find that the pot of millet was still cooking on the fire for him).*

## 第二章 英汉/汉英篇章翻译与评注

### 一、英汉译文赏析与评注

#### 1. Golden Fruit

Of the fruits of the year I give my vote to the orange. In the first place it is a perennial—if not in actual fact, at least in the greengrocer's shop. On the days when dessert is a name given to a handful of chocolates and a little preserved ginger, when macedoine de fruits is the title bestowed on two prunes and a piece of rhubarbs, then the orange, however sour, comes nobly to the rescue; and on those other days of plenty when cherries and strawberries and raspberries and gooseberries riot together upon the table, the orange, sweeter than ever, is still there to hold its own. Bread and butter, beef and mutton, eggs and bacon, are not more necessary to an ordered existence than the orange.

It is well that the commonest fruit should be also the best. Of the virtues of the orange I have not room fully to speak. It has properties of health giving, as that it cures influenza and establishes the complexion. It is clean, for whoever handles it on its way to your table, but handles its outer covering, its top coat, which is left in the hall. It is round, and forms an excellent substitute with the young for a cricket ball. The pip can be flicked at your enemies, and quite a small piece of peel makes a slide for an old gentleman.

But all this would count nothing had not the orange such delightful qualities of taste. I dare not let myself go upon this subject. I am a slave to its sweetness. I grudge every marriage in that it means a fresh supply of orange blossom, the promise of so much golden fruit cut short. However, the world must go on.



.....

With the orange we do live year in and year out. That speaks well for the orange. The fact is that there is an honesty about the orange which appeals to all of us. If it is going to be bad—for the best of us are bad sometimes—it begins to be bad from the outside, not from the inside. How many a pear which presents a blooming face to the world is rotten at the core. How many an innocent-looking apple is harbouring a worm in the bud. But the orange has no secret faults. Its outside is a mirror of its inside, and if you are quick you can tell the shopman so before he slips it into the bag.

*By A. A. Milne*

## 1. 金灿灿的水果

A. A. 米尔恩

一年四季的水果里，我最推崇柑橘。

首先，柑橘四季都有——即使不是在树上，至少是在水果店里。一年里有些时候，只用几块巧克力和一点蜜饯生姜充当餐后的甜点，两块李子干加一片大黄便被冠以蔬果什锦美名，这时，仍带酸味的柑橘便英勇前来救驾。当水果丰盈，樱桃、草莓、木莓、醋栗在餐桌上相互争艳时，此时比往日更加甜美的柑橘依然能坚守自己的岗位。对于人们的日常生活，面包和黄油，牛肉和羊肉，鸡蛋和咸肉，都未必像柑橘那样不可或缺。

很幸运，这种最普通的水果恰恰是最好的水果。论其优点，难尽其详。柑橘有益于健康，比如，可以治疗流感，滋养皮肤。柑橘干净卫生，不管是谁把它端上餐桌，也只触到它的表皮，亦即它的外衣，吃完以后便被丢在餐厅。柑橘是圆的，孩子们拿它当板球玩是再好不过了。柑橘核可用来弹射你的对手，一小片橘皮也能让一个老者滑个趑趄。

但是，如若不是柑橘有甜美可口的味道，上述一切便不足为奇。我真不敢纵谈它的美味，我被柑橘的美味所倾倒。每一个婚礼都使我感到痛惜，它意味着一束鲜橘花——未来金灿灿果实的夭折。无奈，人类还得继续繁衍。

.....

我们年复一年地吃着柑橘生活，这就证明了柑橘的好处。事实上，是柑橘诚实的品格令我们所有的人羡慕不已。如果它开始变坏的话——即使我们之中最优秀者

有时也会变坏——它是从外表而不是从内里开始的。有多少梨子，在向人们展现容光焕发的笑容时，内里已经腐烂。有多少看上去纯洁无瑕的苹果，刚刚发芽就已经包藏蛀虫。而柑橘从不隐藏瑕疵。它的外表就是它内心的写照。假如你反应快，不等售货员把坏橘子偷偷放进纸袋儿，你就能把它指出来。

(刘士聪与新梅琳合译)

### 文章鉴赏：

我们有时用“精粹”形容短而好的文章，“Golden Fruit”就是一篇“精粹”美文。

全文四百多个词，五个段落。第一段是一句话，说在所有的水果中，作者最推崇柑橘；第二段说柑橘一年四季都有，是人们生活中的必需品；第三段说柑橘的优点和用途；第四段说柑橘的美味；第五段说柑橘表里如一的高贵品质。这些也就是作者推崇柑橘的原因。在谈及其优点时逐步深入，由表及里。这五个段落之间联系紧密，发展自然。是一个连贯的篇章。

另外，这篇文章还有一个特点，省略了很多过渡性语言和形式上的联系，都是因其紧密的内在逻辑使过渡语言和形式联系不再必要。“意则期多，字则期少”，给读者留下运思品味的余地。这可能属于常说的文章的韵味。

### 翻译难点点评：

第一段，“Of the fruits of the year I give my vote to the orange.” 修辞很简单，语气很淡，但却是一个强调句。句子以Of 开头，制造了悬念，读者便产生期待；把读者的注意力引向句尾——强调位置的 orange。Orange 作为文章的中心词，以这样的形式出现在这样的位置上，是很高妙的写法。将其译成汉语，可以品出对它的强调，“在一年所有的水果里，我最推崇柑橘”。

第二段，第二段有两个对应的排比句，其结构很有章法：

On the days when... when... 对 and on those other days of plenty when... ; then the orange 对 the orange; however sour 对 sweeter than ever; comes noble to the rescue 对 is still there to hold its own。这种大体对称的形式给人以美感。

第三段在谈柑橘用途的同时，又以幽默的口吻顺便谈及柑橘的其他功能：It is round, and forms an excellent substitute with the young for a cricket ball. The pip

can be flicked at your enemies, and quite a small piece of peel makes a slide for an old gentleman. 如果有谁不懂什么是真正的幽默, 读读这篇文章很有启发。

作者的幽默感在第四和第五段里继续。请注意体会下面划线部分:

I grudge every marriage in that it means a fresh supply of orange blossom, the promise of so much golden fruit cut short. However, the world must go on.

... and if you are quick you can tell the shopman so before he slips it into the bag. (可惜中文没有一个词能尽 slip 之妙)

准确、含蓄、地道的用语为文章营造了一个非常浓厚的英语氛围, 这里没有“pidgin English”。文章的第一段是 I give my vote to orange; 第二段里, the orange ... comes nobly to the rescue, 副词 nobly 很含蓄, 耐人寻味... when cherries and strawberries and raspberries and gooseberries riot together on the table, riot 可以理解是 indulge without restraint, 很形象, 使读者看到几种水果在餐桌上争艳的情景; 第三段里, It is well that ... 以及后面的 an excellent substitute with the young for a cricket ball, a small piece of peel makes a slide for an old gentleman, 都能看出作者运用英语的轻巧和娴熟。第四段里, it means a fresh supply of orange blossom, the promise of so much golden fruit cut short, 这句话里的名词短语用得好, 特别是 the promise of so much golden fruit 后面又有一个分词短语 cut short, 若是换一个说法, 需增加很多词语不说, 其艺术效果就差多了。此话之美在于“意多字少”, 若朗读到最后的 cut short, “cut”里短促的元音和“short”里轻辅音 [t] 的戛然而止, 真给人以“夭折”之感。第五段里, inside 和 outside 两词的循环出现, 从 it begins to be bad from the outside, not from the inside 到 Its outside is a mirror of its inside, 其间的几个表达方法, 虽然没有重复这两个词, 但可以视其为 outside 或 inside 的同义语, 如 a blooming face (outside), an innocent-looking apple (outside), rotten at the core (inside), a worm in the bud (inside), no secret faults (inside)。这一部分从 outside 和 inside 开始, 中间用了几个同义语过渡, 最后以 Its outside is a mirror of its inside 终结, 用对比和比喻道出柑橘的品质, 一切都很自然, 没有刻意雕琢。

(刘士聪与靳梅琳 合写)

## 2. Roses, Roses, All the Way

It has now been five years since Margaret Thatcher resigned as Britain's Prime Minister. In her heyday she strode the international headlines with such bravura that

she seemed inevitable, a natural force. The world stage seemed just the right size for her, as she chaffed her conservative soul mate Ronald Reagan or flattered the “new man,” Mikhail Gorbachev.

Now the political world has begun to focus on the immensity of her achievement. How on earth did she manage to get there? She was elected to Parliament at 32 in 1958 (five years before The Feminine Mystique was published). She parried her way through the complacent, male-dominated councils of power—no woman had ever roiled those waters. Couldn't the old boys see her coming? After all, there was nothing subtle about her personality or her approach.

As The Path to Power (Harper-Collins; 656 pages; \$30), the second volume of her autobiography, makes clear, Thatcher was probably too simple and direct for the Tories, with their heavy baggage of class and compromise. She traveled light, proud of her roots as a grocer's daughter from the small town of Grantham but never tethered by working-class resentments or delusions of inferiority. Her parents taught her the verities they believed in: Methodism, hard work, thrift and the importance of the individual. She has never wavered from them, and they run through the book.

“Nothing in our house was wasted.” Or, “I had less leisure time than other children.” These are boasts of a childhood recalled in tranquility. Later they became a philosophy: “Being conservative is never merely a matter of income, but a whole way of life, a will to take responsibility for oneself.”

From the start, she notes almost with bemusement, there was a contrast between her own “executive style” and her colleagues’ “more consultative style.” Thatcher laid down the law. In her 11-year leadership, she broke the crippling power of British unions, made many thousands of her countrymen homeowners, strengthened British ties with the U. S. and the Soviet Union and gave voice to Britain's reluctance about joining Europe. a reluctance that still plagues her successor, John Major.

The Downing Street Years, the first volume of her memoirs, covered her time in power. This one is more interesting and better fun, a formidable leader looking back on her early winning battles. She is known now as the Iron Lady, but as a pretty, naive young pol who cut through cant, prevarication and some very real problems, she must have been exhilarating. Her rise, as she once described the star-is-born press coverage that greeted her maiden speech in Commons, was “roses, roses, all

the way.”

In a final section on the 1990s political scene, she calls for renewed dedication to her principles. The imperiled John Major cannot take comfort in the timing of *The Path to Power*. Thatcher has relentlessly flogged the book in Britain and the U. S. , giving TV interviews that scourge what she sees as the collapse of her country's leadership. The one thing she doesn't say is that as this old century draws to a close, there simply aren't that many leaders. Thatcher was one.

*By Martha Duffy*

## 2. 铺满玫瑰的路

马莎·达菲

玛格丽特·撒切尔辞去英国首相职务已经5年了。在她（政治生涯）的鼎盛时期，她以光彩照人的风格而成为国际上的新闻人物，她好像必然如此，她是一股自然的力量。在她跟她的保守党精神伙伴罗纳德·里根打趣时，或是在奉承“新人”米哈伊尔·戈尔巴乔夫时，这个世界看来恰好是适合她驰骋的舞台。

现在政界开始把注意力集中在她的辉煌的政绩上。她到底是如何进入政界的呢？1958年（《女性的奥秘》发表前五年）她32岁时被选进议会。她左挡右闪闯进了那些由自满的男人控制的权力机构——过去不曾有任何女人到那里去搅和。难道那些老家伙们看不见她的到来吗？其实她的性格和施政手段并没有什么微妙之处。

正如她的第二本自传《通往权力之路》（哈珀·科林斯出版社；656页；30美元）所说，对于那些阶级意识很重并善于折衷的英国保守党党员，也许撒切尔过于简单，过于直来直去。她没有负担。她以自己是格兰瑟姆小镇一个杂货商的女儿而感到自豪，但是她没有被劳动阶级因为地位低下而产生的怨恨或迷惑所束缚。她的父母教她懂得了他们所相信的真理：卫斯理教、勤勉、节俭、以及个人的重要性。对于这些信仰，她从未动摇过。这些内容贯穿着全书。

“我们家从不浪费任何东西。”或者是，“我的闲暇时间比别的孩子都少。”这是生活平静下来以后回忆童年时颇具自豪的语言。后来这些信仰变成了她的哲学：“信仰保守绝不仅仅是收益问题，而完全是一种生活方式，一种为自己勇于承担责任的意志。”

一开始，她几乎是带着一种困惑地注意到，她自己的“施政风格”和她的同僚

的“更喜磋商的风格”形成鲜明的对照。撒切尔夫人说了算。在她长达 11 年之久的执政期间，她削减了英国工会的破坏力，使成千上万的同胞有了自己的房子，加强了英国与美国和苏联的关系，并且明确表示了英国不愿意加入欧洲，她的这个意向至今仍在困扰着她的继承人约翰·梅杰。

她的第一本回忆录《唐宁街的岁月》涵盖了她的执政阶段。而这一本更有意思，一个令人敬佩的领导人回顾她初登政坛时所打的一个一个的胜仗。她现在以铁娘子著称，可是作为一个漂亮、天真、年轻的政治家，在虚伪和含糊其词的人们中间以及问题成堆的地方披荆斩棘，她一定是令人兴奋不已。新闻界在报导她第一次在下院发表的演说并对其表示赞许时说她是一颗已经诞生的新星；撒切尔在描述这一报导时说，她是沿着一条“铺满玫瑰的路”冉冉升起的。

在最后一部分论述 90 年代世界政局时，她号召人们重新献身她的原则。《通往权力之路》在这个时候出版，身陷困境的约翰·梅杰是不会感到舒服的。撒切尔毫不客气地在英国和美国抛售此书，同时接受电台采访，起到了鞭笞在她看来正在摇摇欲坠的英国领导的作用。有一件事她没有明说，在本世纪即将结束的时候，根本就找不出几个领导人。而撒切尔是一个。

(刘士聪 译)

### 文章鉴赏：

“Roses, Roses, All the Way”是玛莎·达菲于 1995 年为杂志写的书评。当时撒切尔从首相位置上退下来已有五年，此间她写了《通往权力之路》和《唐宁街岁月》两本书。本文作者以这两本书为引子，夹叙夹议，勾画了撒切尔政治生涯的轮廓。信息丰富，高度概括，语言简练，是一篇可供鉴赏的好时文。报刊文章的文体有其特征，其特征也随文章而异。这篇文章表现其客观性，作者主要是客观报道，截取现成的语言，连文章标题也取自报刊文字。这样的文体使读者很容易感觉到，在作者和所叙事物之间有一个距离 (distance)，这个距离必然反映在叙事的语气里。

一般来说，广有影响的刊物为撰稿人提供的空间很有限，除了对内容和时间性的要求之外，文章信息要多，概括要准，文字要简。《铺满玫瑰的路》之可取便在于此。

文章动词和名词密集，多是有实际内容的实词，读起来感觉信息多，内容实在。译文应体现这一特点。

文章分 7 个段落。第一段是对撒切尔夫人的正面论述：她是具有世界影响的政治家，可以和里根、戈尔巴乔夫并论。

第二段说政界开始关注她的政绩，进而提出她是如何进入政界的。作者指出 3 点：她 32 岁进议会；在男性控制的政权机构里周旋；豁朗的性格和毫不隐秘的施政方式。

第三、四两段，作者借《通往权力之路》所叙内容，从她的家庭教育、宗教信仰以及生活哲学进一步阐明她的性格及施政方式所形成的背景，是第二段的自然衔接与过渡；第五段列举了她执政 11 年所取得的主要政绩。这 3 个段落既介绍了《通往权力之路》的内容，也回答了第二段所提出的问题。

第六段介绍《唐宁街岁月》，回顾她执政早期所赢得的一系列胜利，现在以“铁娘子”著称。她所走过的路和在唐宁街所度过岁月，宛如“一条铺满玫瑰的路”。

第七段，作者点明该书最后一章里撒切尔夫人的一个暗示，即 20 世纪后期够格的领导人不多，而撒切尔是一个。文章以此作结，其味未了，内涵十分丰富。

### 翻译难点点评：

本文虽是书评，修辞上具有新闻体 (journalism) 特点。作为新闻体文章，它在语言上有不同于其他文体的明显特点，现就几个主要方面做一些分析。

#### 一、文章标题形象、生动

好的新闻体文章的标题都很讲究，概括、生动、醒目。这里，作者用“Roses, Roses, All the Way”来形容撒切尔夫人的政治生涯，把一个既能干又漂亮的女政治家和色泽鲜艳、品质高贵的玫瑰花联系在一起，把她的亨通政运比做一条“铺满玫瑰的路”，不仅贴切，而且给读者一种美好的感觉，极具吸引力；此外，其铿锵的节奏（五个词七个音节，其中四个是重读，且轻重分布规律）也使文章充满了自信。

#### 二、语域 (register) 相关性强

一般来说，文章语域的相关性 (relevance) 取决于文章内容的统一性 (unity)。只要用词恰当，内容越统一，语域的相关性越好。本文的每一个段落都紧紧围绕撒切尔夫人展开论述，其内容集中、统一，因而，其语域相关性好。如：

##### 1. 有关撒切尔夫人的叙述

a) Britain's Prime Minister, a formidable leader, Iron Lady;

b) In her heyday she strode the international headlines with such bravura that she seemed inevitable, a natural force;

- c) She parried her way through the complacent, male-dominated councils of power;
- d) She is known now as the Iron Lady, but as a pretty, naive young pol who cut through cant, prevarication and some very real problems, she must have been exhilarating.

## 2. 相关人物的衬托

- a) The world stage seemed just the right size for her, as she chaffed her conservative soul mate Ronald Reagan or flattered the “new man,” Mikhail Gorbachev.
- b) ... gave voice to Britain's reluctance about joining Europe, a reluctance that still plagues her successor, John Major.
- c) The imperiled John Major cannot take comfort in the timing of *The Path to Power*.

## 3. 国家及地域性组织。如：Britain, the U. S., Europe

## 4. 政党及观念。如：Tories, (her) conservative (soul mate), (being) conservative

## 5. 政治机构。如：Parliament, Commons, councils of power

## 6. 哲学信仰。如：philosophy, a whole way of life, a will to take responsibility for oneself

## 7. 其他

- a) as a grocer's daughter from the small town Grantham
- b) her parents taught her ... Methodism, hard work, thrift
- c) other children, childhood, 等

本文语域的相关直接影响了其篇章的连贯和整体效果。

## 三、文字简练、内容概括

有时一句话就概括了一个重要内容，第五段里关于撒切尔夫人的政绩有这样几句话：

- a) she “broke the crippling power of the British unions”;
- b) made many thousands of her countrymen homeowners;
- c) strengthened British ties with the U. S. and the Soviet Union;
- d) gave voice to Britain's reluctance about joining Europe.

再如：Nothing in our house was wasted; Thatcher laid down the law; Thatcher was one, 等。“意则期多，字则期少”，内容十分丰富、含蓄。



#### 四、复杂而简洁的语句

内容复杂、文字简洁的句子不好译，遇到这种情况，不妨对句子做成分分析 (componential analysis)。比如：

Her rise, as she once described the star-is-born press coverage that greeted her maiden speech in Commons, was “roses, roses, all the way.”

这样的句子理解起来并不难，但因其表述的内容高度概括，各成分之间的关系又很细腻，可将句子按内容和逻辑顺序分解成单一的成分，如：

1. (Thatcher made) her maiden speech in Commons;
2. Her speech was covered by the press and was greeted by the coverage;
3. The coverage said “the star is born”, referring to the rise of Thatcher;
4. Just like Thatcher said when describing the coverage, her rise was “roses, roses all the way.”

经过这样梳理，内容明朗，逻辑清晰，翻译起来会容易些。

(刘士聪)

## 二、汉英译文赏析与评注

### (一) 婚礼变迁

逸云

五六十年代：这个时期的婚礼大多热情而简朴。下班后，一斤糖，一壶茶，几个朋友坐下聊聊，晚上把两张单人铺盖并在一起，就算结了婚，第二天一早仍旧上班<sup>①</sup>。在那个一切以工作为重的年代，稍稍的修饰都会被认为是“小布尔乔亚”<sup>②</sup>。这期间，大多数人没有结婚照，因当时的结婚证明书不需要贴照片。在笔者碰到的十二位已当爷爷奶奶的老人中，能拿出两人当年结婚时照片的只有两位。其中一张让人难以忘怀。据它的主人说，这张照片到他们孩子10岁了才放进相册，因怕别人笑话。照片上的女人笑靥如花，男人则英俊潇洒。据说他们当时在照相馆里并排而坐，只是摄影师采用了侧面的角度，照片上他俩的头才显得相互依偎。

70年代中期以前：这是物质匮乏而又思想禁锢严重的年代，人们不放弃一切机会表明自己的忠诚<sup>③</sup>。此时结婚照上的两人大多身着旧军装，胸佩毛主席像章。他们也请人吃饭，那大多是新人亲自操办，亲朋好友小聚。这时“三转一响”<sup>④</sup>——凤凰自行车、上海牌手表、蜜蜂牌缝纫机和红灯牌收音机，加上“三十六条

腿”——双人床、大衣柜、五斗橱、床头柜、吃饭桌和四条板凳是人们新婚时追求的理想。

80年代：物质开始丰富，改革开放带来生活的改善，人们腰包渐鼓，但娱乐生活相对贫乏。婚礼最主要形式是请客吃饭。不少人开始以大肆宴请来炫耀自己的财富。一个婚礼甚至有请上几百人的。这时的新人开始穿洁白的婚纱拍照，但价格一般在百元左右；人们也开始蜜月旅游，但走不出国界。

90年代：个人收入逐年增多，各种围绕婚礼的商业机构不断派生，婚礼进入多元化时代。令人萌生浪漫情怀的海底潜水婚礼、跳伞婚礼、滑雪婚礼、植同心树的植树婚礼<sup>⑤</sup>，各个婚庆公司举办的中式、西式、中西合璧式等婚礼，吸引了许许多多的青年。他们津津有味，乐此不疲。

现在：物质及精神生活的极大丰富，培养出一批成熟的消费者。人们发现商家营造出的浪漫情调往往免不了雷同与乏味，于是新人们开始自己着手操办婚礼，并按自己的意愿选择婚礼方式，他们开始注重自己的感受：选择婚纱摄影，是为锁住自己美丽的瞬间，尽管花钱不菲；蜜月旅行，是为打开自己的视野，见识外面精彩的世界；请朋友精致小酌，是为了与亲友共享喜悦<sup>⑥</sup>。更多的青年人认为，重要的是把握一种好的自我感觉。

选自 1997 年 5 月 31 日《中国青年报》

## Changes in Wedding Ceremonies

1950s~1960s Generation: During this period, wedding ceremonies were for the most part heart-warming and simple. After work, several friends would sit down to chat over a catty (jin) of candies and a pot of tea, and in the evening the two single beds would be moved together and the man and the woman were considered married. Early the next morning the couple would go to work as usual. It was a time that stressed only work. And just a little make-up would be related to the life style of "the petty bourgeoisie". During this time most people did not have wedding photos, because wedding certificates didn't require a posted photograph of the couple on it. Among the 12 elderly people now already becoming grandparents this writer asked, only two were able to produce wedding photo from this era. Of them one picture is hard to forget. According to its owners, they didn't put this photo into the photo album until their children were ten years old, for they were afraid others would ridicule

them. In the picture, the woman smiles like a flower; the man is handsome and debonair. It is said that they have sat side by side in the studio and the photographer had to use a profile angle to make their heads appear closer to each other.

Before Mid 1970s: This was a period of severe material shortages and shackles on people's minds, people abandoned no opportunity to express their personal loyalty to Chairman Mao and the Party. In wedding photos of this time, Most of the couples wore old military uniforms with a badge of Chairman Mao on their chests. They also invited people to dinner prepared often by the bride herself for a small assembly of relatives and friends. At that time, "3 Cycles and One Sound" —a Feng Huang Bicycle, a Shanghai Wrist Watch, a Mi Feng (Honey Bee) Sewing Machine and a Red Light Radio plus "Furniture with 36 Legs" —A double bed, a large wardrobe, a chest of five drawers, a bedside cabinet, a dining table, and four wooden stools were ideal things sought after by newly married people.

1980s: Material things started to be abundant. The policy of "Reform and Opening-up" brought improvement in living conditions. People's wallets began to bulge with money, but their recreational life remained to be relatively poor. Holding wedding feasts was still the main form of wedding ceremonies. Quite a few people began showing off their prosperity without restraint by giving lavish feasts. It went so far that several hundred people were invited to one wedding ceremony. Young people began wearing pure white wedding gowns in their photos, and the price was usually about RMB 100. People also began to go on honeymoons, but they didn't travel abroad.

Beginning of the 1990s: Individual income rose greatly with each passing year. Business organizations of various kinds centered on wedding ceremonies kept emerging. Weddings had entered the age of great variety. Putting people in a romantic mood had given rise to the ocean-floor diving wedding, the parachute wedding, the ski wedding and the tree planting of one heart wedding. Different wedding celebrating companies can arrange Chinese style, Western style and combined Chinese and Western style wedding ceremonies, drawing a great deal of attention from the young. They always enjoy them with keen pleasure.

Today: A high degree of material abundance and vigorous spiritual life (life style) has developed large numbers of mature consumers. People have realized that business created romance and sentiment are often unavoidably repetitious and taste-

less. Therefore, young people have started making arrangements for their own wedding ceremonies according to their own wishes and choices of style. They started emphasizing their own impressions; choosing wedding gown photographs is to lock in their own beauty in the twinkling of an eye, despite its great expenses; honeymoon trips can broaden their own horizons opening their eyes to the splendid world outside; inviting friends to light meals is a way to share happiness with relatives and friends. More young people believe that what is important in wedding ceremony is to experience and express a good personal feeling.

### 文章点评与翻译重点：

婚礼就像一面镜子折射出社会生活的变迁和人们对明天幸福生活的追求与憧憬。翻翻自己家中的老照片吧，它们真实地记录了我们国家50多年来发生的翻天覆地的变化。从那些已经有些泛黄的黑白照片上父辈们身着蓝灰色中山装、列宁装的严肃神情，到今天的年轻人色彩纷呈、千姿百态的婚纱摄影集，谁又不会为我们祖国的飞速发展、人民生活水平的大幅度提高而由衷感叹呢？

这篇短文写得朴实、自然。如何准确表达出原文包含的中国特有的人文社会现象是翻译中的重点。

### 翻译难点解析：

① “下班后，一斤糖，一壶茶，……第二天一早仍旧上班。”此句充分反映出汉语句式意合的特点，全句使用名词、代词、连词较少，多用动词，句子之间以意相联。英译时采用了形合的手法，确定主语结构为句式的核心，增加了主语 the man and the woman 和 the couple。注意观察句中英语介词 over 的用法，to chat over a catty of candies and a pot of tea 意为“边聊、边吃糖、边喝茶”。类似的例子有：They often discuss their work over lunch. 他们边吃午饭边谈工作。

② “稍稍的修饰都会被认为是‘小布尔乔亚’”译为“And just a little make-up would be related to the life style of ‘the petty bourgeoisie’.”其中 the life style 是添加成份，不然英文表述上就会语义不清。

③ “人们不放弃一切机会表明自己的忠诚……”此类有特定社会内涵的表达，英译时，要采用加词法，说明是对谁的忠诚，根据上下文的意思和当时的历史背景，可以译成

to express their personal loyalty to Chairman Mao and the Party. 此外, 为了突出原意, 还使用了双重否定的表达方法 “abandon no opportunity to do sth.”。

④ “三转一响”及“三十六条腿”都是六七十年代汉语中人们对一度时兴的几种家庭生活用品的戏谑说法。受传统的哲学和佛教的影响, 汉民族很喜欢使用简洁的数字来高度概括某些社会、政治、文化、生活的理念。比如: “一个中心、两个基本点”、“四个坚持”、“五讲四美三热爱”、“三包”、“三角债”、“三个代表”等等。对这类有不同指代意义和文化色彩的词语, 宜做解释性翻译, 一般多用英语的名词来表达原意, 有时还要增加一些词语以帮助西方读者正确理解。“3 Cycles and 1 Sound”和“Furniture with 36 Legs”的翻译方法是如此, “five emphases, four points of beauty and three loves” (五讲四美三热爱), “3-R guarantees: repair, replacement and refund” (三包) 以及 the “Three Represents” (三个代表) 的译法也反映了同样的思路。

⑤ “令人萌生浪漫情怀的海底潜水婚礼……”为了确定英译文句子的重心, 将汉语“令人萌生浪漫情怀”变为动名词结构, 再使用动词短语 give rise to 与四个平行的宾语搭配, 这样表达就比较自然顺畅了。

⑥ “选择婚纱摄影……是为了与亲友共享喜悦。”观察译文对这几个并列结构句的处理, 可以看出英语非谓语形式和介词在汉译中表达动作含义的一些使用特点。例如: despite great expenses, in the twinkling of an eye, opening their eyes to the splendid world outside, inviting friends to light meals, is a way to share happiness with relatives and friends.

## (二) 北京黎明贩菜人<sup>①</sup>

白 丽

“民可一日无肉, 不可一日无菜<sup>②</sup>”已日渐成为北京人的饮食习惯, 北京目前蔬菜的年销量已达 30 亿公斤。在蔬菜产供销各个环节的服务中, 贩运商的贡献是很大的。每当人们进入梦乡时, 他们就要悄然起身, 而当城市醒来的时候, 他们会将最鲜嫩的蔬菜送至北京大小市场<sup>③</sup>。他们年复一年、日复一日地劳作, 已成为北京市民赖以生活甚至不可缺少的一部分。

新婚的甜蜜生活, 没能把菜贩小韦留在家里。1996 年 12 月 18 日凌晨 3 时, 同往常一样他准时起了床, 同姐夫一起驾车赶往北京海淀大钟寺蔬菜批发市场<sup>④</sup>。

两年前, 小韦同姐夫合作, 开始贩菜生涯。无论是盛夏, 还是寒冬<sup>⑤</sup>, 每天凌

晨3时之前，他们必须起来赶在早上8时30分开市之前，将一车车的蔬菜、海鲜送至家乐福超级市场。

3时20分，小韦的车到达大钟寺。这个钟点，他们早已不是捷足先登者，近100平方米的广场密密地排满了贩菜的大小车辆。菜贩们有的和衣偎在车上，有的边走动边不停地往嘴里灌白酒借以驱寒。在交易大厅内，依次停放着来自全国各地的蔬菜车辆<sup>⑥</sup>。30多个品种的蔬菜把2万多平方米的交易大厅挤得像个五彩的大世界<sup>⑦</sup>。

近几年，北京蔬菜的销量逐年上升，而这其中近一半要靠全国各地供给。为了让北京人吃上最新鲜的蔬菜，外地的菜贩们几乎都是日夜兼程，连续作战<sup>⑧</sup>，甚至两天的贩运途中不敢停下来吃一顿热饭。

4时左右，大厅内开始忙碌起来，卖菜的人睁着熬得通红的双眼不停地喊，买菜的人穿梭于大小车辆之间仔细地挑，吆喝声与秤砣的碰撞声很快地响成一片<sup>⑨</sup>。不到6时，交易已达到高潮。人挤人，筐碰筐，一辆接一辆满载蔬菜的平板车从里奋力往外拉，把本来就不宽敞的道路挤得密密实实<sup>⑩</sup>。

天泛亮的时候，一些菜贩已采购完毕，他们最后用棉被将菜车严严实实地盖好，然后开始散去，从这里奔向北京城的四面八方。

这一天，大钟寺蔬菜交易量是189万公斤，客流量约2万人次。8时10分，小韦的车驶进家乐福超级市场。20分钟后，1500公斤蔬菜、海鲜整整齐齐地摆上市场的货架，当即，小韦马不停蹄又转回大钟寺批发市场。

选自1997年1月3日《人民日报》(海外版)

## Vegetable Pedlars at Daybreak in Beijing

“People can go a day without meat, but can't go a day without vegetables”, day after day this can be seen in the eating habits of Beijingers. At present, Beijing's annual vegetable consumption has reached 3 billion kilograms.

The vegetable pedlars contribute a lot at all stages in the process of production, supply and marketing. While people are still in dreamland, they are quietly getting up. When the city is just rising, they are delivering the freshest and tenderest vegetables to Beijing's markets, large or small. Year after year, day after day, they work hard in the city. Residents in Beijing depend on them for vegetables and they have become an indispensable part in their everyday life.

Newly married and enjoying a sweet life, Xiao Wei, a vegetable pedlar, cannot stay at home. On December 12, 1996 at 3 o'clock before dawn he, as usual, gets out of bed punctually and drives with his brother-in-law to Beijing's Dazhongsi Vegetable Wholesale Market.

Two years earlier, Xiao Wei and his brother-in-law cooperated to start careers in vegetable trading. Whether in the depths of winter or dog days of summer, every morning before 3 o'clock, they must wake up and deliver truckloads of vegetables and seafood to the Carrefour Supermarket before it opens at 8:30 every morning.

At 3:20 Xiao Wei's truck arrives at Dazhongsi. But even at this time, they are still not the first to arrive. Close to 100 square meters of the open area is thickly filled with handcarts and vehicles of varying sizes. Some huddle in their clothes on their carts, others walk about pouring liquor in their mouths to keep warm. Inside the trading hall, line up one after another trucks of vegetables from every part of the country. Over 30 varieties of vegetables are squeezed into an area of over 20 000 square meters of trading hall like a colorful world of its own.

In recent years, Beijing vegetable sales have increased with each year, nearly half of which are supplied by vegetable growers from different parts of China. In order to let Beijingers eat the freshest vegetables, wholesalers from different regions have to drive around the clock for two days even without taking the time to stop to eat a warm meal.

At about 4 o'clock, the hall begins to get busy, vegetable sellers open their tired, red eyes and shout without stopping. Vegetable buyers shuttle between carts of various sizes selecting things in real earnest. The sound of shouts and bumping of steelyard weights quickly becomes a noisy scene. A bit before 6 a. m., trading reaches its high point. People squeeze against people, baskets bump into baskets as one flat-bed-pedicart after another loaded with vegetables are pulled by the sturdy bodies from the trading hall to the tightly packed narrow lanes.

At dawn, some of the vegetable traders have finished their purchases. At last they closely cover their carts up with cotton-padded quilts and start to disperse from here to all corners of the city.

Today, the Dazhongsi Vegetable Market has total sales of 1 890 000 kilograms with over 20 000 visitors. At 8:10 a. m., Xiao Wei's truck enters the Carrefour Supermarket. 20 minutes later, 1 500 kilograms of vegetables and seafood are neatly

stacked on store shelves. Right afterward Xiao Wei hurriedly returns to the Dazhongsi Wholesale Market.

### 文章点评与翻译重点:

住在北京的市民可以天天享受着现代化大都市带来的那一份惬意和轻松,但一般人却很少了解为我们这个超大城市提供丰富副食品供应的菜贩们的生活。他们每天起早贪黑,披星戴月,饱偿着谋生的艰辛,将一车车新鲜的蔬菜、水果、肉食、海鲜从各个批发市场送至京城的大街小巷、超级市场,用自己日复一日、年复一年的辛苦劳作维系着我们都市生活跳动的脉搏。本篇文章讲述了普通百姓的故事,生活气息扑面而来,是我们汉译英练笔的好素材。

### 翻译难点解析:

① 英语中和商贩有关的单词不少,应辨清词义,避免用错。常见的词有:trader, pedlar, vendor, wholesaler, retailer, dealer等。trader的工作是非正式的或临时性的,主要是在市场内出售百货用品。pedlar指沿街叫卖,挨户兜售商品的小贩。vendor指在街上自己的摊位里出售食品和其它小商品的商贩。wholesaler是批发商。retailer是零售商。dealer是指专门出售某类物品并对之有专门知识的商人,有时也指做非法买卖者。注意本文根据不同内容,选择使用了不同的词语。

② 这句俗语的翻译尽量贴近口语的风格,意思表达得清楚明了。英语go一词有及物动词的用法,意为“忍受;享受”(常用于否定句),例如:I can't go the price. 我出不起这价钱。

③ “每当人们进入梦乡时,他们就要悄然起身,而当城市醒来的时候,他们会将最鲜嫩的蔬菜送至北京大小市场。”注意英译文时态的用法,使用现在进行时叙述会显得更加形象、生动。此外,句中“大小市场”的说法汉英也有不同,英文将“大小”放在了被修饰词的后面。

④ “1996年12月18日凌晨3时,同往常一样他准时起了床,同姐夫一起驾车赶往北京海淀大钟寺蔬菜批发市场。”此句中有比较多的状语,中文的习惯是常把它们放在句首或主语之后。英译文则要考虑句子的平衡关系采用分开排列为宜。

⑤ “无论是盛夏,还是寒冬……”英语中常见的对应说法可以有这样三种:“No matter



what season...” “Whether in the depths of winter or dog days of summer...”；“Whether rain or snow or sleet or hail...”。译文使用了第二种表达法。

⑥ “在交易大厅内，依次停放着来自全国各地的蔬菜车辆。”汉语中特有的无主句英译时常需运用被动结构。而某些表示事物存在、出现或消失的无主句，其结构与英语的倒装句十分相似，故此句采用了倒装语序。

⑦ “30多个品种的蔬菜把2万多平方米的交易大厅挤得像个五彩的大世界。”此句的处理是汉译其时主动语态变为被动语态的典型范例。

⑧ “日夜兼程，连续作战”……是汉语中常见的表达法，译文用了 drive around the clock，也可考虑译成另一个现在较为常见的说法 drive nonstop。

⑨ “吆喝声与秤砣的碰撞声很快地响成一片”译为 The sound of shouts and bumping of steelyard weights make for one quick noisy scene。汉语里有丰富的量词且使用相当灵活，翻译时要多注意英语的表达习惯。“一片”常用来形容物体、风景、声音、情感和心情，如何翻译，完全要看不同的语境。试比较这两句译文：地震后，这座城市成了一片废墟。After the earthquake, the whole city was all in ruins。‘洛阳亲友如相问，一片冰心在玉壶。’ ‘If relatives and friends in Luoyang ask about me, I have nothing but a pure heart’。

⑩…… “从里奋力往外拉，把本来就不宽敞的道路挤得密密实实。”汉语句子的意思完全靠上下文来交代，不像英语那样使用较多的连接手段。英译文按英语习惯变成了... are pulled by the sturdy hodies from the trading hall to the tightly packed narrow lanes。

### (三) 闲话幽默

刘福奎

据《现代汉语词典》注解：幽默一词源于拉丁文，原义指“潮湿”，后转为“液体”，出现于医学界。欧洲文艺复兴之后，开始向社会生活领域和艺术领域转移<sup>①</sup>。到了近代，幽默一词成为美学概念，指生活中不能枯燥乏味，有“足以使人逗乐、发笑或消遣”的意思。

幽默是智慧、学识、机敏的结晶，幽默在我们社会、家庭、工作、学习、生活中不可或缺。加拿大人朗宁从小在中国长大，他在参加竞选省督时，对手攻击他

说：“听说你是吃中国奶妈的奶长大的<sup>②</sup>，那你身上一定有中国血统。”朗宁回答说：“不错，我是吃中国奶妈的奶长大的。不过，有确凿证据证明，你是喝牛奶长大的，可见你的身上有牛的血统。”朗宁按照对方的推理逻辑推出一个十分荒谬的结论，用幽默的语言轻而易举地驳倒了对手的观点。

幽默是家庭生活的润滑剂，它有助于稳定情绪<sup>③</sup>，使气氛和谐融洽。一对青年人结婚不久，丈夫就表现出大男子主义，对妻子说：“在这个家里我说了算，你得听我的<sup>④</sup>。”这种态度很可能导致双方争吵。而那位妻子却不慌不忙地说：“行，我们意见一致时听你的；意见不一致时听我的。”一句话就把原来紧张的气氛缓解了。

幽默是人类生命的冬青树，它好像化学反应中的酸碱中和，常可以化干戈为玉帛<sup>⑤</sup>，使剑拔弩张的双方相视一笑，握手言和。以盛产笑话闻名的山西万荣县，两个人在争吵：“你为什么不讲理？”，“我本来就没理，和你讲什么理？”一场“战争”被笑声制止了。德国诗人歌德在公园里散步，与一位批评家在一条仅能让一人通过的小路上相遇。批评家说：“我从来不给蠢货让路。”歌德笑着退到路边：“我恰恰相反。”幽默之后，在笑声中有理的一方消气了，没理的一方道了歉而又不伤自尊。显然，这比无理强辩和直接认错效果要好得多。笑声中，歌德将“蠢货”的头衔还给了批评家，批评家无言以对，只好笑纳<sup>⑥</sup>。歌德不仅达到了反击的目的，而且显示了自己的智慧，留下了千古佳话。

恩格斯认为，幽默是智慧、教养和道德感的表现。它具有干预和娱悦生活的功能<sup>⑦</sup>。幽默本身是轻松的，获得幽默却需要繁重的劳动；幽默本身是愉快的，具备幽默的素养却需要艰苦的努力<sup>⑧</sup>。因此，这就需要加强学习和修养，善于从生活中汲取营养，把握技巧，寓庄于谐，使生活充满乐趣。

选自 2003 年 1 月 3 日《中国人事报》

## Chatting about Humor

According to the annotation of the Contemporary Chinese Dictionary: "Humor" comes from Latin originally meaning "damp", and then changed to mean "liquid", appearing in the medical world. After the European Renaissance, it started to extend into the fields of art and social life. In modern times, the word "humor" has become a concept in aesthetics, referring to the fact that life should not be dry and dull, or something is interesting enough to make oneself at ease, amused or entertained.

Humor is the crystallization of wisdom, knowledge and resourcefulness. It is also indispensable to our work, study, family, society and life. Mr. Lonin, a Canadian, grew up in China from a young age. When he was running for Lieutenant Governor, his opponent attacked him, "I heard when you were growing up you nursed on a Chinese wet nurse's milk, and so you certainly have Chinese blood." Replied Lonin: "That's right. I nursed on a Chinese wet nurse's milk when I was growing up. But I have irrefutable evidence that you drank cows milk when you were growing up, as we can see you have the blood of a cow." Lonin, based on his opponent's logic, produced a totally absurd conclusion, easily demolishing his opponent's viewpoint with a humorous remark.

Humor is the lubricant of family life. It helps to set minds at rest and make the atmosphere harmonious and friendly. Shortly after a young couple's marriage, the husband expressed his chauvinism by telling his wife: "In this house, I make the decisions, you must listen to me." This type of attitude would likely lead to quarreling. But the wife calmly and slowly said: "All right, when we agree on something, I will listen to you; but when we don't agree, you listen to me." With this, she completely alleviated an atmosphere of potential family tension.

Humor, mankind's evergreen, is like a chemical reaction that neutralizes acids and bases. It often can turn hostility into friendship, making two parties with daggers drawn look at each other with smiles and make peace by shaking hands. In Wanrong County, Shanxi Province, which is rightly famous for its humorous stories, two men were quarreling: "Why are you so unreasonable?" "What is there to reason with if I'm so unreasonable?" Hence, a "war" was prevented by the sound of laughter. The German Poet Goethe was walking in a park when he encountered a critic in a very narrow path that barely allowed one person to pass. The critic said: "I never give way to idiots." Smiling, Goethe stepped aside: "I do." With humor, the person who is in the right calms down, and the one who is in the wrong apologizes and maintains his self-respect. This obviously produces far better results than unreasonable argument or directly admitting mistakes. In laughter, Goethe gave the critic the title of idiot, which he can do nothing but accept. Goethe not only achieved this goal of retaliation but he also expressed his wisdom and left a wonderful story for the ages.

Engels believes that humor, an indication of wisdom, upbringing (education)

and a sense of morality, functions to influence life and make it more joyful. Humor itself is relaxing. To acquire it calls for heavy labor; humor itself is entertaining, but cultivating a quality of humor requires painstaking efforts. Therefore we should study hard and improve our taste, knowing how to derive nourishment from life. We should gain certain skills so as to have serious intent contained in humor and make our life full of pleasure.

### 文章点评与翻译重点:

虽然世界上各个民族的文化背景不同,语言各异,但却都具有一个共同的人文特点——幽默感。它是我们生活中的润滑剂,也是人类文明和智慧的结晶。风趣、机智的幽默语言不仅能使人感到身心愉悦,还可以陶冶我们的性情,提高自己的文化品位和道德修养。让我们在本文的翻译实践中体味东西方幽默给人们带来的快乐吧。

### 翻译难点解析:

① “开始向社会生活领域和艺术领域转移。”“转移”此处意为从一个领域向另一个领域扩展,不宜简单地译成 transfer, 而应译为 extend into the fields of art and social life.

② “听说你是吃中国奶妈的奶长大的, ……” 此句不能照字面直译, 应按照英文的习惯, 译作 I heard when you were growing up you nursed on a Chinese wet nurse's milk, ...

③ “它有助于稳定情绪, ……” It helps to set minds at rest, ... 翻译中要多留心汉英语言各自的习惯搭配, 不可生搬硬套。“稳定情绪”此处英文的说法应是 set sb.'s mind at rest 或 reassure sb.。其他和“稳定”一词有关的用法有 stabilize commodity prices (稳定物价), stabilize the situation (稳定局势)。

④ “在这个家里我说了算, 你得听我的”译为 “In this house, I make the decisions, you must listen to me.” 虽然英文里也有 I'll have the last word (我有最后决定权) 的说法, 但用在此句中, 语气似显过于正式。

⑤ “常可以化干戈为玉帛, ……” 这句成语需采用意译法, 即使将干戈与玉帛直译出来, 一般西方人也不会理解其中的喻义。现译为 turn hostility into friendship 或 cease hostilities and make peace, 意思就明确了。注意其语里也有一个状物不同、意义类似的表达法:

bury the hatchet.

⑥“歌德将‘蠢货’的头衔还给了批评家，批评家无言以对，只好笑纳。”笑纳的英译原为 kindly accept，考虑到上下文的语意，现译为 Goethe gave the critic the title of idiot, which he can do nothing hut accept.

⑦“它具有干预和愉悦生活的功能。”汉译英时，一个常用的技法是在词性上作适当地改变。“功能”在译文中由原文中的名词变成了句子的谓语动词。类似的例子有：教育具有文化、经济及社会的功能。Education functions culturally, economically and socially.

⑧“幽默本身是轻松的，……具备幽默的素养却需要艰苦的努力。”汉语这两个并列句中重复使用了相同的动词“需要”，以加强语气。英译文却使用了不同的动词，避免重复，力求用词上有所变化。

## (四) 笑话的背后

寒庐氏

周有光先生在《语文闲谈》中引有林汉达先生讲的一个笑话<sup>①</sup>，说他有一次问一位扫盲学员<sup>②</sup>，什么叫“遗孀”？学员回答说是“一种雪花膏”。林先生讲这个笑话的用意是提倡语文大众化。他认为“遗孀”之类的“文言”，不容易使“工农大众<sup>③</sup>”了解、掌握，如果问“寡妇”，那扫盲学员是无论如何不会认作是一种“雪花膏”的。

语文大众化是应该的。否则，“遗孀”让人“涂脂抹粉”，总不是滋味。但也不是可以随处“化”去的，说某某已故要人、名人的夫人，为“××人的寡妇<sup>④</sup>”总觉得不伦不类。

所以，与其大众化，不如化大众。

这位扫盲学员的“无知”还是情有可原的，毕竟是文盲，而且，他还知道文盲的苦，所以要去“扫盲”<sup>⑤</sup>。你只要教他说“遗孀”就是“寡妇”，他就再也不会拿她搽脸了。当然，这个笑话发生在上个世纪中叶。现在是雪花膏都改头换面，雅化洋化成这“柔”那“波”了。

这是时代的进步。但遗憾的是，仍然还有笑话，只不过，这笑话本身也颇为“雅致”，颇为“洋气”了。

这个笑话的内容是，有两位大款附庸风雅，参加一个冷餐会。与会者中间自然

不乏真正的名流学者<sup>⑥</sup>。席间，一位教授与其中的大款甲闲聊，话题不知怎地扯到莎士比亚身上<sup>⑦</sup>，教授问大款甲：“先生是否对莎士比亚最有兴趣？”大款甲顿了顿，旋即正色道：“相比之下，还是威士忌合我口味。”这时，大家都暗自窃笑，想这身笔挺的西装包裹的原来是一副臭皮囊。大款乙也看出了苗头，悻悻然走开。在回来的小车上，大款乙教训大款甲说：“你真一点都不懂，莎士比亚是饮料，你怎么把它当洋酒了！”

这两位大款，尽管衣着光鲜，皮鞋锃亮，红光满面，仍然是文盲，而且还是两个附庸风雅的文盲。

笑话的背后，是涩，是苦，是痛。

化大众容易，然而化大款困难<sup>⑧</sup>。大款有条件知道莎士比亚，不仅是莎士比亚，还有条件了解海德格尔、维特根斯坦<sup>⑨</sup>。但大款仍然只津津乐道于威士忌、X.O.<sup>⑩</sup>或其他可以挥金如土的洋酒和饮料。因为他不需要知道莎士比亚、海德格尔、维特根斯坦<sup>⑪</sup>，或者说，不知道他们反而可以挣更多的钱。

如果不是与教授们在冷餐会上同席，譬如说在“妹妹呀”的酒吧、“梦甜甜”的KTV包房<sup>⑫</sup>，那么，大款们的“莎士比亚牌”洋酒或饮料，可以说是风雅到先锋了，妹妹们还真喜煞他们的潇洒和富有呢<sup>⑬</sup>。

所以，大款甲乙，尽可以不必为冷餐会上遭窃笑而汗颜。因为冷餐会上教授们的身影并不多见。“莎士比亚牌”洋酒或饮料，自有畅销的地方。

真的，笑话的背后，可以让我们估量一个世纪的历程，扯出一个世纪的话题。如今，“遗孀牌雪花膏”退出了市场<sup>⑭</sup>，但愿“莎士比亚牌”洋酒或饮料不再粉墨登场。

选自 2003 年 1 月 11 日《中国文化报》

## Behind the Joke

In “Chatting about Language”, Mr. Zhou Youguang quotes an anecdote by Mr. Lin Handa saying that he once asked a student from a literacy class what “yishuang” (a classical Chinese word for widow) meant. “A kind of vanishing cream,” replied the student. What Mr. Lin wanted to tell us by this anecdote was to encourage the popularization of the Chinese language among the common people. He believed that it would be hard for the workers and peasants to understand and master classical Chinese expressions like “yishuang”. If Lin had asked him what “guafu” (a popular

Chinese expression for widow) meant, that student would have in no case taken it for a kind of vanishing cream.

It is only right to popularize the Chinese language among the masses, otherwise you would feel upset about having a “widow” whitewashed with powder and paint. However, language popularization is not always applicable in reality. For example, it is somewhat nondescript to address the wife of a certain deceased VIP or celebrity as Mr so-and-so’s “guafu”.

Therefore, it would be better to educate the public rather than merely cater to their tastes and interests.

That student’s ignorance is understandably forgivable for he after all was an illiterate. And he wanted to learn to read and write because of his suffering from his illiteracy. So long as you tell him “yishuang” means exactly the same as “guafu”, he will no longer take it as something applied to the face. Of course this joke happened in the middle of the last century, and now the vanishing creams have all been camouflaged as shampoos of various kinds with graceful foreign names.

This is a sign of progress of the times. But unfortunately there are still jokes of the same kind, jokes in themselves of more “elegance” and with more “foreign” flavors.

One joke has it that two moneyed men go to a buffet party where they expect to mingle with men of letters and lovers of art and culture. There is of course no lack of real scholars and renowned persons present. During the party, a professor is chatting with moneybag A. They somehow find their topics drifting to Shakespeare, and the professor asks him, “Aren’t you most interested in Shakespeare?” Pausing a little, he then says in a grave tone, “Compared with that, Whisky is more to my taste.” Hearing the answer, everyone is laughing up his sleeve at this vile skin-bag, dressed up in an immaculate Western-style suit. Moneybag B notices that things are not going the right way, so he leaves in a huff. Driving their car on their way back home, he tells him off for being so ignorant, “You really don’t know a thing. Shakespeare is a soft drink, how can you take it for a foreign wine?”

The two moneybags, though leather shoes polished, brightly dressed and in ruddy health, are still illiterates, and illiterates behaving like connoisseurs of art and literary works at that. What is left behind this joke is nothing but puckery, pain and bitterness.

It is easy to train the common people but difficult to enlighten moneyed men. The latter are supposed to be in a better position to learn who Shakespeare is, and not only that they could even extend themselves to Heidegger and Wittgenstein. But they only take delight in talking about Whisky, X. O. and other foreign wines and drinks, on which they throw their money about like dirt. They never feel a surge of enthusiasm to learn about Shakespeare, nor about Heidegger and Wittgenstein. In other words, they can still make more money even if they are totally ignorant of them.

If the scene above had not taken place at a dinner party with the professors, but in a Young Girl's bar or Sweet Dream karaoke room, their "Shakespeare" foreign wine and drink could have been so exotic as to create some new trends. The girls may marvel at their unrestrained bearing and big-spending lifestyle.

Therefore, moneybag A and B need not feel ashamed about being laughed at by the professors at the buffet for their presence is not so frequently requested in life. "Shakespeare" foreign wine and drink will certainly have their own ready market.

Indeed, what is left behind the joke allows us to assess a century-long journey and, to chat about many topics that have come along with it. Nowadays, "Yishuang Vanishing Cream" has long disappeared. If only "Shakespeare" foreign wine and drinks were not to make themselves up and go on stage again.

### 文章点评与翻译重点:

从50年代扫盲学员误将“遗孀”认为是“一种雪花膏”，到今天的大款把“莎士比亚”当成是时髦的洋酒，时代不同，但由于无知所造成的愚昧和混沌，同样令人感到心痛与苦涩。今天的物质条件和生活水平远非50年代可比，人们本应具备更多的科学文化知识，提高自身的修养。当年喊出的培根名言“知识就是力量”为何时至今日还未唤起“先富起来的人”的求知渴望呢？但愿衣食无忧的人们热爱读书，物质和精神能够同样富有。当我们全面进入小康社会的时候，别再出现这类让人笑不出来的笑话。

### 翻译难点解析:

① “……林汉达先生讲一个笑话，……”本文提到的两个笑话，英译时应处理成不同的词。第一个笑话因其是真人真事的趣闻逸事，可译成 anecdote。第二个笑话是人们说的可笑故事，可译为 joke。



② “扫盲学员”可译为 a student from a literacy class 或 a student from “a class combating illiteracy”。

③ “工农大众”的译法容易受汉语的影响，多倾向于使用修饰词，译成 broad masses of workers and peasants，但是英语的修饰词用得远不如汉语那么多，一般忌讳堆砌和滥用修饰成份。故可译作 the workers and peasants。现举几例说明汉英翻译汉语修饰词应如何处理：积极推进各项改革 (press ahead with various reforms)，严厉打击各种犯罪活动 (crack down on all kinds of crime)，坚决扫除黄赌毒等社会丑恶现象 (eradicate social evils such as pornography, gambling, and drug abuse and trafficking)，切实保障人民群众的民主权利 (guarantee the people's democratic rights)。

④ “…… XX 的人的寡妇”不可按汉语直译成 XX's widow。当说明事物有误时，英文中叉形符号与汉语的用法相同。在表示隐去不谈的人名或数字时，英语常用破折号，“—”读作 blank。“某某已故要人、名人的夫人，为 XX 人的寡妇”也可译作 address the wife of a certain deceased VIP or a celebrity as Mr—'s “guafu” (widow)。

⑤ “他还知道文盲的苦，所以要去‘扫盲’。”《新时代汉英大词典》对“扫盲”的译法是：eliminate or wipe out illiteracy。译例有：开展扫盲运动 (launch a campaign to eliminate illiteracy (or an ant-illiteracy campaign))。笔者建议放弃词典给出的过于正式的用法，直接将其译为 And he did want to learn to read and write because of his suffering from illiteracy。

⑥ “与会者中间自然不乏真正的名流学者。”译文采用正反、反正的翻译技巧，以便强调语意，获得较好的修辞效果，故将“不乏”译为 There is of course no lack of real scholars and renowned persons present。

⑦ “…… 话题不知怎地扯到莎士比亚身上，……”译文是 They somehow find their topics drifting to Shakespeare, ... 英语 “find oneself doing sth.” 的句型常有 “(不知不觉地) 发现自己处于某一种境况” 的意思。用于此句较为贴切自然。

⑧ “化大众容易，然而化大款困难。”此句的难点在于“化”字如何翻译，对于汉语这类寓意丰富、概括性强的表达法，英译时要在正确理解上下文的前提下，“避虚就实”，使用具体的词点明其意。故译作 “It is easy to train the common people hut difficult to enlighten moneyed men.”。“化大款”也可这样表达：to initiate moneyed men into a field of learning。

⑨ “…… 还有条件了解海德格尔、维特根斯坦。” 此句译为 *and could even extend themselves to Heidegger and Wittgenstein.*, 其中 *extend oneself to* 是“扩展、延伸”之意, 比起 *they could know more about* 的译法更形象、更准确。

⑩ *X. O.* = *extra old* 意为特级陈酿白兰地, 指价格昂贵的、陈酿达 45 年以上的高级白兰地酒。

⑪ “海德格尔、维特根斯坦。” *Martin Heidegger* (1889~1976) 德国哲学家。早年在弗赖堡大学研读神学和哲学。1923 年任马堡大学哲学教授。*Ludwig Wittgenstein* (1889 ~ 1951) 奥地利人, 哲学家。

⑫ “KTV 包房” 也可译作 *rented karaoke room*。卡拉 OK 是日语“无人乐队”的意思, 其中 OK 是英语 *orchestra* 一词日语音译的简略说法。

⑬ “妹妹们还真喜煞他们的潇洒和富有呢” *The girls may marvel at their unrestrained bearing and big-spending lifestyle.* 译文中“富有”不宜简单地译成 *wealth*, 现在的译法准确地表达出“大款”们挥金如土的生活方式。

⑭ “如今, ‘遗孀牌雪花膏’ 退出了市场……” 这是汉语里一种比喻的说法, 不应采用直译。译为 “*Nowadays, ‘Yishuang Vanishing Cream’ has long disappeared*” 较为达意。

## (五) 背景 (闲话闲说<sup>①</sup>)

丁国强

在官场上, 人们常常打听: “这个人有什么背景?”

所谓“背景”, 是一种依靠<sup>②</sup>, 也是权力的源泉, 包括政治背景、家庭背景、人际关系等等。官场上如此看重背景, 是因为在一个“人治<sup>③</sup>”的社会中, 关系和后台常常是决定一个人的仕途是否成功的重要因素。有了“背景”, 说话才有底气<sup>④</sup>, 权力的宝座才不会动摇, 自己才会在官场上站稳脚跟。

“背景”其实就是一张看不见的网, 一个用金钱、美色、人情编制的肮脏的权力网络。贪官们是互为背景的, 藕断丝连, 沆瀣一气<sup>⑤</sup>。“背景”是贪官的利益共同体, 是腐败的策源地, 是贪官的政治资本。一些贪官被挖出来之后, 有人这样评价: “看来, 他的背景不深”、“他的根子不硬”。“背景”是贪官的保护神。不管你

如何折腾，只要有“背景”撑腰，还有什么可在乎的<sup>⑥</sup>？

贪官不过是权力网上的一个小小的纽带，他一旦依附于“背景”，便成了权力的奴隶，成为一个东跑西撞的无头苍蝇<sup>⑦</sup>。贪官们在被告席上痛哭流涕，反复告诉人们：“我是一个穷苦人家的孩子。”意思是自己一开始有着一段艰苦奋斗的历史，在踏上官场之初他们是清白的，也没有什么来历和“背景”<sup>⑧</sup>，但是，随着地位的变化、私欲的膨胀，他们便费尽心思寻找背景，给自己打牢权力的根基。

在有些地方，“背景”不仅是一种权力的支持，而且也是一种游戏规则。你如果不把自己纳入一定的“背景”中去，那么你就很难在官场上立稳脚跟。有些人打着“老上级”、“老同学”、“老乡”的旗号<sup>⑨</sup>，四处寻找“背景”，并竭力赋予这些“背景”以感情色彩<sup>⑩</sup>。所谓“朝里有人好做官”、“背靠大树好乘凉”，一些人把升迁的希望完全拴系在难以说清楚的“背景”上面，盘根错节，随风飘浮。

“背景”无法量化，晦暗不明，隐隐约约在起作用。没有“背景”的支持，权力似乎就成了无源之水，无根之木。

官场中人为“背景”而费尽心机疲惫不堪，耗尽了才智。倘若一点儿“背景”都没有，心里就感觉空空荡荡，十分不踏实。有“背景”的人之所以能够左右逢源、畅通无阻，是因为“背景”里而有太多的暗箱操作，有太多见不得人的勾当，太多的权钱交易，权色交易，以至于把权力当成了谋取个人私利的工具，将制度和法律变成了一纸空文<sup>⑪</sup>。

阳光是“背景”的天敌，而阴影中的“背景”最终会失去地盘。

选自 2002 年第 8 期《人民文摘》转载《检察日报》文章

## **Background (Some Idle Chatter)**

In official circles, people often ask: “what is this person’s background?”

A so-called “background” is a type of support system and the source of power. It includes political background, family background, interpersonal relationships, etc. In officialdom, a lot of attention is paid to background, because in a society “ruled by man,” personal relationships and behind-the-scene support are important factors deciding whether a person’s official career is successful. With “background”, your words carry weight, your position of power will not be shaken and you have a firm foothold in the official world.

“Background” itself is an invisible web; one that uses money, beauty, and the

human side of things to weave a sinister power network. Corrupt officials are a mutual-support network in which each appears separate but are in reality linked and act in collusion. “Background” is the corrupt officials’ system of common interests, their source of corruption and their political capital. When corrupted officials are uncovered, some people will say: “It seems his ” background wasn’t deep. or “His roots weren’t solid.” “Background” is the corrupt official’s “god of protection.” It doesn’t matter if you are corrupt again and again. So long as you have your “background” support, what is there to worry about?

The corrupt official is only one small part in the web of power. Once he relies on “background”, he will turn into a slave of power and become a headless fly wandering to and fro. Corrupt officials in the defendant’s seat cry bitterly and tell people over and over: “I was a child from a poor family.” This means when they began to work they had to rely on themselves. They “did not hitch their wagon to a star” nor did they “borrow their authority from a powerful patron.” I believe many corrupt officials have personal histories in which in the first stage they worked hard; at the beginning of their official careers they started clean and did not have connections or “background”. However, as their career position changed, their selfish desires expanded and they went to great pains looking for “background” to give themselves a durable power base.

In some places, “background” is not just a powerful support, it is also a sort of “rules of the game.” If you don’t bring yourself into line with a certain “background,” you will have great difficulty maintaining your foothold in officialdom. In the name of old bosses, old schoolmates, or old townsmen, some people go around searching for “background” and will do their utmost to personalize this “background.” Some say “You can easily embark on an official career, if you have friends at court”, or “You can relax in the shade of a big tree”. They are those whose desire for promotion is completely tied up with unspecified higher officials who can provide background support to such an extent that their roots and branches are intertwined and they will all float with the prevailing winds.

“Background” cannot be quantified, is shadowy and unclear, and plays a vague, indistinct role. It looks as if support without “background” is like water without a source or a tree without roots.

In officialdom, for “background” a person will rack his brains and exhaust his

wisdom. If a person has no “background,” his heart becomes utterly empty and he is always anxious and uneasy. A person with “background” is one who can succeed one way or another and overcome any obstacles. This is because “background” at its heart has too many “black box deals” and shady sinister activities, too much trading money for power, trading sex for power, even going so far as to treat political power as a tool for personal gain, turning the legal system and laws into meaningless pieces of blank paper.

But sunshine is the natural enemy of “background” which, in the shade, will eventually lose its place.

*Translated with Bao Lewen*

### 文章点评与翻译重点：

“背景”常常和“关系网”联系在一起，社会上之所以有不少人煞费苦心地为自已找到关系和后台还不是为了获得权力的宝座、攫取私利？大小贪官们从摇篮到坟墓的历程往往充满着一张张用金钱、美色、人情、编织出来的肮脏的权力网络，只有健全一个法制的社会，才能把这些躲在“背景”阴影下的魑魅魍魉暴露在阳光之下，扫除干净。

本篇文章文笔犀利，用词简练，对权力腐败现象剖析得非常深刻，英译时也要力求体现出同样的语言风格。

### 翻译难点解析：

① “闲话闲说”之意不等同于“闲话”，后者英译是 gossip; backbiting, 含有贬义。idle chatter 意为与正事无关的话。

② “是一种依靠，……”根据文中之意，“依靠”不是指依靠别人或事物不能自立或自给，而是指人际关系上的相互支持。故不译成 dependence, 而译为 a type of support system。

③ “人治”英译是 rule by men, 法治是 rule of law。

④ “说话才有底气”，《新时代汉英大词典》对底气的解释是：energy; drive; vigour; force, 还给出了一个说法 a fresh spurt of energy。翻译这种习惯表达法最好根据上下文来确

定词义，现译为 *your words carry weight*，相信比较容易为西方读者所接受。

⑤ “贪官们是互为背景的，藕断丝连，沆瀣一气。”此句中使用了两个成语，译起来有一定的难度。现在的译法是利用英语空间搭架的形合手法，确定主语和表语结构，再利用关系词把两个成语的内涵在从句中表达出来。这样安排句式简洁、脉落清楚、意思明确。

⑥ “不管你如何折腾，只要有‘背景’撑腰，还有什么可在乎的？”英语十分讲究句子的重心关系，主从复合句中，如从句部分较长，要将其放在后面，以求这到句式上的平衡协调。故译成 *It doesn't matter if you are corrupt again and again*，“折腾”是汉语的口语说法，经常有不同含义，有时可表示英语 *fool around with; mess with* 之意，但用在此处都不太合适。

⑦ “成为一个东跑西撞的无头苍蝇。”... *and become a headless fly wandering to and fro*。注意学会使用英语中一些常见的成对词语，如：*back and forth*（来来往往），*on and off*（断断续续），*first and last*（始终），*hit or miss*（不论成功与否），*sink or swim*（不论好歹），*far and near*（四面八方），*make or break*（成之或毁之）。

⑧ “意思是自己一开始有着一段艰苦奋斗的历史……也没有什么来历和‘背景’。”“来历和背景”没有直接译出，而是借用英语中语义相近的成语“*to hitch one's wagon to a star*”，（利用才能过己的人，假借他人的势力）及“*to borrow one's authority from a powerful patron*”（借助有势力人的权威），表达得清楚明确。

⑨ “有些人打着‘老上级’、‘老同学’、‘老乡’的旗号，... *In the name of old bosses, old schoolmates, or old townsmen, ...* 此句“打着旗号”也可使用介词短语 *under the banner of* 来表达。

⑩ “并竭力赋予这些‘背景’以感情色彩。”汉译英时，两种语言的一个重要转换思路是利用英语词形变化丰富的特点，以其“动态”的表达替代汉语的“静态”含义。故译成 *to personalize this "background"*。

⑪ “……是因为背景里有太多的暗箱操作，……将制度和法律变成一纸空文。”此句可反映出汉译英中句式转换“化零为整”的翻译思路。原文分句、短句的零散结构，在译文里使用英语各类关系词、介词短语和分词短语加以连接，重新铺排。其中“暗箱操作”也可考虑译为 *deals under the counter* 或 *covered-up dealings*。

## (六) 从英语的折磨<sup>①</sup>中我们得到多少

刘县书

不久前，在《现代汉语词典（汉英双语）》的新书发布会上，一家外语类出版社的社长<sup>②</sup>强调英语学习的重要性时，说道，在当今世界，一个国家国民英语水平是综合国力的反映。

当时在座的我，哑然失笑。

关于英语有多重要、我们该花多少时间学英语，已经在网上网下课内课外有一些议论了<sup>③</sup>，乃至个别教授痛心疾首，因为他们发现，现在的大学里似乎所有学生的第一专业都成了英语，从生物系到中文系，学生投入时间最多的科目，都是英语。

在全民学英语的热潮中这些不同声音多少显得虚弱和不合时宜。大学生天天捧读英语是因为人人热爱这种语言？公汽地铁里头，戴耳机、默念单词的上班族天性如此好学？当然不是。他们如此做法，是基于经济动物趋利的本能——因为在当下中国，学好英语已经成为个人发展必需的、可能也是最有效的手段了<sup>④</sup>；考大学要英语，考研考博要英语，出国、进外企当然要英语，进国家机关还要考英语，当教授、博导要英语，申报编辑、记者职称也要考英语……现在中国什么考试不考英语？哪一家“体面”的公司、单位招人不要英语？在许多考试中，英语甚至还享有“一票否决”的特权<sup>⑤</sup>。

用一位著名的“某某英语”学习法发明人的话说，中国人被英语折磨着，什么时候我们能够用中文去折磨折磨洋人呢？——这是此君的人生理想之一<sup>⑥</sup>。

谁能折磨谁，要靠实力来说了算。语言的强势和弱势，反映著国家、民族与文化的强势和弱势；语言的竞争，也是国家、民族与文化竞争的重要内容和重要形式<sup>⑦</sup>。19世纪以前，汉语曾影响周边多个国家和民族的精神生活。1921年美国语言学家和人类学家萨丕尔<sup>⑧</sup>在名著《语言论》中，还曾对中文的影响力表示“嫉妒”，并指出英语相比于法语的弱势（历史上一直是法语影响英语）。

天下熙熙，皆为利来，天下攘攘，皆为利往<sup>⑨</sup>。有人为更高的薪水苦学英文，有人为更多的利润推崇英语，这都没有什么不对，汉语的命运也并不真的需要谁来忧患，但我听到太多拥抱和鼓吹英语“强权”的言论了，声称世界和未来属于英语的，往往都是地道的中国人<sup>⑩</sup>，一种母语贱英语贵的氛围像雾一样生成、聚积，置身其中让人感到莫名的不爽<sup>⑪</sup>。

任何一种语言的学习，其意义不仅在于交流使用，还在于通过语言这种载体，

了解不同的文化传统和思维习惯。语言本身没有优劣之分。学习一门外语，实际上是为我们打开另一个观察了解世界的窗口。而且，诸多学贯中西的大师的经历说明，学不好母语的人，也不可能真正学好外语。

千万别以为我反对学英语或恐惧英文，恰恰相反，我是一个非常喜欢英语阅读的人，从马克·吐温<sup>®</sup>的英文小说中，我能得到和鲁迅<sup>®</sup>小说一样难忘的体验。然而，从19世纪打开国门至今，从学习西方先进文明的意义上，我们100多年来学英语学到的东西其实太少、太肤浅。比如，至今我们也没学好“德先生”（DEMOCRACY）、“赛先生”（SCIENCE）这两个词的真正意义和用法。

当英语学习在某种程度上异化成国人的考试工具和晋身之阶，它何时才能成为我们与世界平等互动的交流和认识媒介？如何让英语（以及任何一种外语学习）真正成为我们丰富心灵、汲取世界精华、开发自身潜力的途径，如何将这一思想体现在英语教育的理念和制度设计中？这些恐怕都是我们需要思考的问题<sup>®</sup>。如果，我们这个民族英语学了100多年，无数人花费诸多时间精力，结果只剩下一点中式口音的日常用语和各类考试的ABCD，只为英语征服世界推波助澜、摇旗呐喊<sup>®</sup>，那是不是一种悲哀？

选自2003年2月19日《中国青年报》

## How Much Can We Get from the Torture of English?

Not long ago, at the release of a new dictionary “The Contemporary Chinese Dictionary” (Chinese-English Edition), a foreign languages press president, when stressing the importance of English study, said: “In today’s world, people’s level of English in a country is an indication of its overall strength.”

I was present then and I couldn’t help laughing.

On and off the Internet, in and out of classes there has been some discussion on how important English is and how much time we should devote to learning it. Some professors are bitter with hatred about it because they have discovered within today’s colleges the number one major of students seems to have become English. From the Biology Department to the Chinese Department, students invest the most time in the study of English.

Amid the enthusiastic mass campaign of learning English these voices of disagreement seem somewhat weak and inappropriate. Are college students holding Eng-



lish books in their hands reading them every day out of their love for this language? Are office workers with earphones silently reading the words on buses and subway trains fond of learning by nature? Of course not. They do all this as a result of the instinct of seeking profits by economic animals. Because in China these days a good command of English has already become a necessity for personal development and also possibly the most effective way of improving his prospects of success; the college entrance exams need English, graduate school entrance exams require English, going abroad or getting a job at a foreign company, of course, requires English, getting into government offices requires English, working as a professor or an advisor for Ph. D. candidates requires English, applying for an editor or a journalist's professional title also requires English... in today's China what exams don't test English? What prestigious companies or work units looking for employees don't require English? In many exams, English even already enjoys "a veto power."

As a famous inventor of a certain English learning method puts it: Chinese people are suffering from learning English. When can we use Chinese to torment foreigners? This is one of his life long pursuits.

Who can torment whom all depends on one's nation's strengths. A language's strength and weakness reflects a nation, a people and a culture's strengths and weakness; a language's competitiveness is also manifested in the content and form of competition between various nations, peoples and their cultures. Before the 19th century, Chinese used to influence the spirit and life of many countries and peoples along its borders. In his famous work *On Language* in 1921, American linguist and anthropologist Edward Sapir expressed his "jealousy" of the impact of the Chinese language. He also pointed out that English was relatively weaker than French (English was always under the influence of French in history).

All under heaven are busy seeking their own profits and interest. Some people make painstaking efforts to learn English for a higher salary; others hold English in high esteem only want to earn more profits. There is nothing wrong with people doing this. And no one should really worry about the fate of Chinese. But I've heard too many people embracing and preaching the "might" of English. Those who are declaring that English will claim the world and the future are all genuine Chinese. An atmosphere of undervaluing their mother tongue and overvaluing English is thus formed and clustered like a type of fog in which people feel an indescribable malaise.

The significance of studying any language lies not only in using it for communication but also in its role as a carrier of information to understand different cultures, traditions and ways of thinking. Languages themselves are not divided into bad or good. Studying a foreign language, as a matter of fact, opens a window for us to observe and understand the world. In addition, the experience of many great masters well versed in the learning of both Chinese and Western cultures shows that without a mastery of his native language, it is impossible for one to be truly at home with foreign languages.

Be sure not to take it that I oppose the study of English or I have a dread of English. Precisely the opposite, I am a lover of reading in English. From Mark Twain's English novels I could get the same unforgettable learning experience as I often do from Lu Xun's novels. Yet from opening our door to the outside world in the 19th century up to today, we have learned virtually too little from our English study over the past 100 years in terms of introducing the advanced Western cultures. For example, until now we haven't completely made out the real meaning and use of "Mr. Democracy" and "Mr. Science."

To a certain extent, English study has changed into a test tool and a step on the ladder of success for our people. If so, when can it become a medium of exchange and understanding for us to communicate with the outside world on the basis of equality and interaction? I'm afraid we'll have to think about these questions as to how to make our English study a channel through which we can enrich our minds, draw out the world's essence, and exploit our own potentials in the designing of English education philosophy and systems. If we, this nationality, have studied English for over 100 years, countless people have spent so much time and energy but end up only speaking a few everyday English expressions with a heavy Chinese accent and taking multiple-choice tests of various kinds, and yet we still wave the flag for English conquering the world. Isn't this a sorrow?

### 文章点评与翻译重点：

我们到底为什么学习英语？相信每个人心中都会有自己的答案。在一个充满竞争的功利社会里，人们有着不同的学习目的和动机也是可以理解的。我们对于西方的语言与文化既不能盲目崇拜也不能一概排斥。自己苦于英语学习，就想用中文去折磨洋人更是一种狭

隘民族心理在作怪，与其在语言学习上与洋人计较长短，不如发奋图强，敞开胸襟，汲取世界的精华，提高自己的综合实力。多年来，国人们之所以还感到外语学习花时多、收效少、倍受折磨，倒是值得外语界专业人士进行深刻反省。我们是否总是喜欢跟在别人的后面，亦步亦趋，一哄面起，却很少真正从国情出发，创造出既符合外语学习规律，又具有中国学习者特色的教育理念与方法。本篇短文的作者和广大学子期待的是：我们外语工作者要做出实实在在的努力。

### 翻译难点解析：

① “出版社的社长”现译为 *press president*，也可译为 *press executive*。

② “关于英语有多重要，我们该花多少时间学英语，已经在网上网下课内课外有一些议论了，……”注意译文中考虑到句子的平衡关系将状语放在了句首。

③ “因为在当下中国，学好英语已经成为个人发展必需的，可能也是最有效的手段了。”为了能够在译文中说明英语在个人发展中的关键作用，加进了一个动名词结构 *improving his prospects of success*，意为“带来更大的成功机遇。”句中“学好英语”按词性转换的思路和英语多用名词的特点，译成了 *a good command of English*。

④ “英语甚至还享有‘一票否决’的特权。”译文是：*English even already enjoys a veto power*。有时也可以用动词 *hold* 替代 *enjoy*，特权一词此处可以省去不译。

⑤ “这是此君的人生理想之一。”理想一词可译成 *ideal* 或 *aspiration*，但此处译文是：*This is one of his life pursuits*。*pursuit* 有追求，寻求之意，语意较强。

⑥ “折磨”也可译作 *torment*，它比 *torture* 的意思更强，表示痛苦的持久状态。

⑦ “语言的竞争也是国家、民族与文化竞争的重要内容和重要形式。”译文变原文的主动语态为被动语态：*... a language's competitiveness is also manifested in the content and form of competition between various nations*。这样译句间的衔接会显得更加紧凑。

⑧ “萨丕尔”。Edward Sapir (1884~1939) 美国人类学家、语言学家。主要研究美国印第安人的历史与文化。

⑨ “天下熙熙，皆为利来，天下攘攘，皆为利往”。此成语源自司马迁《史记·货殖列

传》。现译为：All under heaven are busy seeking their own profits and interest。也可考虑译成：All under heaven are bustling about in pursuit for profits and gains。

⑩ “……声称世界和未未属于英语的，往往都是地道的中国人。”翻译时，为了使译文更符合译入语的习惯，我们不妨多问问自己：同样语义的内容，在此种语境下英语母语者可能会用什么词语来表达（What do they have to say about this?）？因此，想到了英美人常用且富有韵味的 claim，“属于英语的”没有简单地处理成 belong to English，而是译作 Those who are declaring that English will claim the world and the future are all genuine Chinese.

⑪ “……让人感到莫名的不爽。”《新时代汉英大词典》把“不爽”解释为：not well; out of sorts; in a had mood。这几个词组用在此处都不太恰当，且多表示身体上的不适。现采用 malaise，它较为正式，又能表示内心的感受，是 feeling of uneasiness whose exact cause cannot be explained 的意思。正好可以表达原作的观点。

⑫ “马克·吐温”。Mark Twain (1853~1910) 美国作家。代表作有《汤姆·索亚历险记》、《哈克贝利·费恩历险记》等。

⑬ “鲁迅”（周树人，1881~1936），Lu Xun (formerly translated as Lu Hsun), pen name for Zhou Shuren, Chinese writer, thinker and revolutionary.

⑭ “如何让英语……这些恐怕都是我们需要思考的问题。”此句较长，汉语的句子结构是先叙事，后表态。英译时则要反其道而行之，先表态，后叙事。

⑮ “只为英语征服世界推波助澜，摇旗呐喊，……”汉语习惯重复使用某些词语，“同义重复”现象很普遍，不少成语的意思也是相互重叠的。这两个成语意思相近，不必一一译出。译文只需表达 still wave the flag for English conquering the world 就足够了。句中 and yet 的使用能使句式间衔接得更加自然，英语里这些粘连的用法值得注意。

## （七）出生在天津的美国著名作家

周骥良

岁月悠悠，一晃也是如云如烟的往事了。1981年秋，天津作家协会刚刚恢复工作，曾任美国作家联盟主席的约翰·赫赛到天津来了。他是自费来中国旅游，又是特地来重温故乡之梦的。

天津怎么是赫赛的故乡呢？原来他父亲是美国传教士，曾任天津基督教青年会干事多年；他母亲应南开中学邀请到南开中学任英语教师。随他来的翻译多说了几句，说他母亲教出了一位世界知名的人物，那就是周恩来。说他曾经玩笑地说，他是在母亲的肚皮里就已经认识这位伟大的人物了。他 1914 年出生在天津，11 岁离开天津，回到美国。但天津一直留在他的心头，1939 年和 1946 年都来重温过故乡之梦，这次是第三次了。

赫赛这次重温故乡之梦，做了一定的准备。随他来的翻译又多说了几句，说他在北京请人为他译读了天津作家的一些作品，对孙犁的《荷花淀》与方纪的《来访者》评价很高，这就看出他对人生和现实的态度了。

转天，我应邀到他房间去长谈。他把微型录音机放在茶几上，要把我的原话和翻译的译语都留下来。他要我介绍唐山大地震给天津带来的灾情，又要我介绍天津作家的情况，说那两次重返故乡，他都没听说过天津也有作家，特别是听到作家写作不仅拿稿费而且月月有薪金时，仿佛是一大发现，惊奇得在笔记本上做了记录。我也顺势提出一问，他又是怎么靠稿费维持生活的。他说他在作家身份之外还兼具记者与教授的两种身份。这样既保证了生活的收入，又丰富了创作的源泉，也开拓了学识的领域。他的许多小说都是从记者的报告文学中升华出来的，还有一些作品是在教学中酝酿成熟的。我觉得他的经验还是很宝贵的，为他铺平了现实主义的创作道路，是在雄厚的现实基础上撑开他的丰富的想像力。他的成名作《阿丹诺镇的钟》写了在笑军占领下西西里岛的农民的困苦生活，又一惊世之作《广岛》写了在原子弹爆炸之后的幸存者挣扎的画面，又一长篇《大墙》写了华沙犹太人反纳粹起义失败悲惨绝境。这些丰硕成果都是他从记者到作家之路上得来的。

赫赛重温故乡之梦自然重点仍在寻访他在新华路 230 号的故居。幸好小楼依旧，只是楼上楼下整整塞了七户人家。人人都笑脸相迎，任他在父母生前的客厅、书房、住室、琴室、餐厅看遍巡遍。有几家主人还请他坐下来喝茶，一切都是那么突然而又自然。赫赛脸上漾着异样的亮光，说没想到家家户户都这么好客。这些好客的人是过去不能住洋楼的人，现在住进来了；还说，这在他童年记忆中是没有的，家家都有自行车，而且有那么多女人骑自行车。

赫赛的重温故乡之梦结束了。当我在车厢和他话别时，他满怀激情地说，将把所见所闻以连载的方式留下来。果然，他回美国后发表了《故乡之行》的专栏。赫赛本想再来天津的，遗憾的是被癌症夺去了生命，没能看到改革开放给他的故乡带来的翻天覆地的变化，也没能他他的《故乡之行》留下续集。

选自 2001 年 10 月 3 日《天津日报》

## A Famous American Writer Who Was Born in Tianjin

It has been gone like smoke and clouds. How time flies! In the autumn of 1981 when Tianjin Writers' Association had just resumed its normal function in the wake of the Cultural Revolution, Mr. John Hersey, Ex-Chairman of American Writers' Federation, came to Tianjin. He had come to China as a tourist and made a point of coming to see his former home there.

How come Tianjin had become Hersey's hometown? What happened was that his father, a missionary from America, was in charge of Tianjin YMCA for many years and his mother, at the request of Nankai School, was there teaching English. His interpreter offered a few humorous remarks that at Nankai School his mother had taught a student that later became a world-known figure and this student was none other than Zhou Enlai. He added that Hersey had once said half jokingly that he had known this great figure when he was still in his mother's womb. He was born in Tianjin in 1914 and left for America at the age of eleven. But Tianjin had always been to the fore of his mind. He had visited Tianjin twice earlier, the first one in 1939 and the second in 1946, and this was his third visit.

Hersey was well prepared for his visit to Tianjin. His interpreter again offered some extra information that, while in Beijing, he had asked someone to translate and read to him in English some works by Tianjin writers and he had a high opinion of "*The Lotus Lake*" by Sun Li and "*The Visitor*" by Fang Ji, and that gave us a glimpse of his attitude toward life and how he looked at social realities.

The next day I was invited to the hotel where he stayed and we had a long talk in his room. He put his pocket recorder on the tea table, saying that he wanted to note down what I was going to say as it was being interpreted. He asked how Tianjin had been affected by the Tangshan earthquake and then he said he would like to be furnished with some information about Tianjin Writers because during his previous visits to Tianjin, it had never occurred to him that there was any writer in this city. When he learned that writers in China were paid regular salaries, apart from contribution fees for their writings, he was so amazed that he put it in his notebook as if he had discovered something unusual. Picking up the topic from where he left off I asked how he had managed to make a living by writing and he said he was concur-

rently employed as a journalist for a newspaper and a professor at a university. His employment in the two occupations not only ensured sufficient incomes for a living, but also provided him with materials for creative writing and widened the range of his learning. Some of his novels were developed on the reportage he had written as a journalist and others were conceived while he was teaching at university. This, I believed, with his luxuriant imagination growing out of the rich soil of social realities, was a rewarding practice that gave rise to the realistic approach in his creative writing. *A Bell for Adano* (1944), the novel that brought him the reputation as a novelist, depicts the life of the farmers in a Sicilian village under the U. S. forces. *Hiroshima* (1946), another book of his that surprised the world, is about how the survivors of the atom bomb desperately struggled to survive. *The Wall* (1950), another of his novels, is about the ill-fated uprising of the Jews in Warsaw's ghetto against the Nazis. All these great works were written along the road from a journalist to a writer.

His trip to Tianjin was highlighted by his visit to his former residence at No. 230, Xinhua Road. Fortunately the small building was pretty much the same as it had been except that it was now crammed with seven households. The friendly residents gave him a warm welcome and showed him from room to room which he recognized, separately, as the former sitting-room, the study, the bedroom, the piano-room and the dining room when his parents were living there. Some of the hosts asked him to sit and have tea. He was not prepared for the hospitality, however, but it was all real and natural. His face lit up with a radiant smile and said that in the past these hospitable folks could not afford to live in buildings like this but now they seemed to be entitled to it. He also commented that every household had bikes and so many women rode bikes and this was not anywhere in the memory of his childhood days.

When his visit to Tianjin was over and I got on board the train to say good-bye, he said, excitedly, that he was going to write, in the form of a series, about what he had seen and heard in Tianjin. Back to the States, he set about writing the series titled *A Journey Home*, as he had planned, in a special column. In fact he was planning to return to Tianjin for another visit but, falling victim to cancer, he was not able to do it and see the changes that had been taking place in his hometown since the reform and, consequently, unable to write more about it to follow up his series of *A Journey Home*.

*Translated by Liu Shicong*

## 文章点评与翻译重点：

《出生在天津的美国著名作家》属于叙事体短篇散文，全文只有 31 句。作者以通俗简朴的语言，记述了美国作家联盟前主席约翰·赫赛来天津寻访故土的经历。英译文共 36 句。

译者力求保持原作娓娓叙事的朴素风格，同时充分考虑到中英两种语言各自的特点，有些句子比照译语行文习惯做了适度的剪裁，另外一些则依据译语表达习惯调整了语序。整个译文读来流畅自然，平易质朴，做到了剪裁有度、拆合得法、用词精当。

## 翻译难点解析：

由于中英两种语言在文字及文化层面的差异，加之目的语读者背景知识的不同，译者势必要对原文内容适当剪裁，以保证行文的流畅及译文的最佳可读性，但剪裁的尺度要恰到好处。仅在第一段译文中，便可以看出译者娴熟的剪裁技巧：

[原文] 天津作家协会刚刚恢复工作

[译文] when Tianjin Writers' Association had just resumed its normal function in the wake of the Cultural Revolution (加词)

[原文] 他是自费来中国旅游

[译文] he came to China as a tourist (减词)

译者意识到英语读者无法体味“刚刚恢复工作”的言外之意，故而增加了 in the wake of the Cultural Revolution (“文化大革命”结束不久)。这种背景知识方面的释义性增补是允许的，也是必要的。在第二例中，译者将“自费”(at his own expense)略去不译是有充足理由的，如果照实译出，不仅会破坏行文的自然流畅，使英语读者感到突兀，而且在信息上实属多余，因为按照常理，旅游是个人的事，当然应自费。可见，“自费”的含义已隐含于 tourist 一词中。此外，英语读者并不像我们那样过分强调“自费”与“公费”的差别。译文适度剪裁的例子还有几处，比如第二段将“随他来的翻译”径直译为 his interpreter，而不是 the interpreter who accompanied him，第四段在作家的每部作品后加上括号标明了出版年代。这些做法都是为了照顾译文读者的阅读习惯、思维特征或顺应英语的表达习惯。

汉语散文的特点是形散面神聚，但英语散文讲求行文紧凑严谨。为保证译文的可读性，译者必须在紧扣原意的前提下，将若干汉语小句的意思融汇综合，选择英语中最恰当的句型与结构，实现句型与意义的顺利转换。



从翻译的技巧来看，译者在转换融合方面处理得当。例如，原文第四段“他要我介绍唐山地震……”一句，共包括七个分句，而主语“他”只出现两次。译者灵活地将原句拆为两句，he（包括 him）在译文中虽出现九次之多，但读来自然流畅，层次分明，毫无拖泥带水之感：He asked how Tianjin had been affected by the Tangshan earthquake and then he said he would like to be furnished with some information about Tianjin writers because, during his previous visits to Tianjin, it had never occurred to him that there was any writer in this city. When he learned that writers in China were paid regular salaries, apart from contribution fees for their writings, he was so amazed that he put it in his notebook as if he had discovered something unusual.

至于文中频频使用的同位语（如 Ex-Chairman of American Writers' Federation, a missionary from America）、各种修饰性状语（如 as it was being interpreted, excitedly, separately, back to the States, falling victim to cancer），不仅丰富了译文表达方式，提高了可读性，而且增加了文章的韵律美和修辞美。

在选词上是否精当地道，这是衡量散文翻译优劣的重要尺度之一。译者只有在发挥译文优势、遵从目的语表达习惯的基础上，才能找出最佳对等语，而这种能力源于大量的阅读和写作实践以及对两种语言感受能力的长期培养。请注意下面几个字句片段的处理：

[原文] 又是特地来重温故乡之梦的

[译文] made a point of coming to see his former home

[原文] 小楼依旧，只是楼上楼下塞满了七户人家

[译文] the small building was pretty much the same... except that...

[原文] 这些好客的人是过去不能住洋楼的人

[译文] in the past these hospitable folks could not afford to...

[原文] 我顺势提出一问

[译文] picking up the topic from where he left off...

[原文] 重温故乡之梦自然重点仍在寻访……

[译文] his trip... was highlighted by his visit...

[原文] 这在他童年记忆中是没有的

[译文] this was not anywhere in the memory of his childhood days

通读全文，好的译句比比皆是，整篇文章一气呵成，如行云流水，无斧凿痕迹。归根结底，这种效果源于对原文深刻入微的把握，对译语淋漓尽致的发挥，显示出翻译家的艺术修养。这是一篇很好的译文。

(马红军)

## (八) “从心所欲”析

杨大辛

年届古稀的我，应该说是饱经风霜、世事洞明了，但依然时而明白，时而懵懂。孔夫子说：“七十而从心所欲，不逾矩。”大概已达到大彻大悟的思想境界了吧！吾辈凡夫，为柴米油盐所累，酒色财气所感，又何以成“正果”？！

生存在功利社会，奔波劳顿，勾心斗角，若能做到从心所欲，难矣哉！人自孩提时代起，求学、谋职、恋爱、成家、立业、功名、财富……几乎无时不在追求，而且总也不能满足。当然，事业上的进取与物欲上的贪婪，是两种截然不同的人生观，或可说是两种内涵迥异的苦乐观。但有一点是共同的，即人生的道路并非平坦的康庄大道，事物的发展往往不以人的意志为转移。与其陶醉在“梦想成真”的幻觉中，莫若在实践中多多磨砺自己，有道是“苍天不负有心人”嘛！即或如此，也未必事事天遂人愿。总之，有追求必有烦恼，这就是生活实际。

从岗位上退下来，生活环境与心理状态都发生了变化。老实说，最快慰的事莫过于不再纠缠在人际关系中。可以无须乎观察上峰的脸色行事，再也用不着在同僚的磨擦中周旋，更不必防范别人的暗算，从名缰利索中挣脱开来，精神顿时宽松了。

是否就不再烦恼了呢？也很难说。问题在于寻求新的生活坐标，也就是通常说的老有所为，老有所乐，在另一种空间中，让生活充实起来。

从心所欲，不是说可以倚老卖老，我行我素，予取予求，惹人生厌。老年人的从心所欲，主要指的是心态，而不是行为；不在于做什么，而在于想什么。或钟情于琴棋书画，或醉心于花草鱼虫，或埋首于读书写作，或流连于名山大川，一切顺乎自然，力所能及，随遇而安，怡然自得。陶渊明的《归去来兮辞》，从少年时代起，就读过多少遍，虽然很欣赏五柳先生辞官归田的生活情趣，但又总觉得那种听天安命的消极思想不可取。到老来再读，味道就不大相同了。

“园日涉以成趣，  
门虽设而常关，  
策扶老以流憩，  
时矫首而遐观”、  
“既窈窕以寻壑，  
亦崎岖而经丘，  
木欣欣以向荣，  
泉涓涓而始流”、  
“登东皋以舒啸，  
临清流而赋诗，  
聊乘化以归尽，  
乐夫天命复奚疑”。

这是何等飘逸、洒脱、达观！可以说是回归自然，物我两忘，臻于“天人合一”的境界了。深层次的从心所欲，是生命的极境，道德的顶峰，艺术的炉火纯青。由此我想起一件往事。50年代初，我的一位上级，本是学者，后来从政，在一次闲谈中，提到杜牧的诗句“闲爱孤云静爱僧”，他深深地说那真是一种超然物外的空灵境界。当时我二十几岁，听了有些愕然，这位身为共产党员的领导干部思想如此浪漫，很不理解。后来，在一场政治运动中，他经受不了组织上对他的怀疑与审查，愤而跳楼自杀了。我再一次感到愕然，曾联想，他所向往的生活情趣可能反映出人生观的缺陷，使他不能正确地面对现实。几十年来，这“闲爱孤云静爱僧”的意念一直萦绕在我心头，直到老来才有了新的领悟（何况我也结交过几位僧人），感到那真是一种闲逸、恬淡、自在、无我的意境。当然，这种静谧空灵的心态，应归属于老龄人所有，若超前形成，必然与现实生活格格不入，肯定会更增添烦恼。

为什么“静爱僧”呢？因为皈依佛门历来被认为是断除苦因、解脱生死的途径，与僧人结缘也被看成是人禅顿悟的象征。基于佛教与儒家有着多方面的传承关系，故古代人多从佛教中寻求精神寄托，当然也是人生观的一脉相承。其实，在商品经济社会，佛门也并非净无纤尘之地，“诸法由因缘而起”，令人烦恼的事多着哩！当代天台宗高僧倓虚大师（他是天津人），在临终前谆谆告诫其门人：“看破，放下，自在。”这六字遗言可以说是达到了“涅槃寂静”的境界了。但就其针对性而言，不正好说明遁入空门之后还有放不下、看不破、不自在的世俗观念吗？倒是律宗高僧弘一大师（也是天津人）在弥留之际写下的“悲欣交集”四个字，更带有感情色彩，令人回味无穷。

从心所欲，说白了，就是要自己的活法，在心灵深处构筑独自の“自由王国”。海阔凭鱼跃，天高任鸟飞，悠悠然自得其乐！这种自由，既是无限的，又是有限的；无限的从心所欲寓于有限的生活空间。我想，这大概就是孔夫子所说的“不逾矩”吧！

选自《天津日报》

### “Do As You Please”

At the age of seventy I think I can well claim to have gone through thick and thin in life and developed a full sense of mundane affairs. But, sometimes I seem to be clear in the head, other times I am confused nevertheless. Confucius says: “At seventy you can do as you please without breaking conventional norms.” He himself had probably reached the point of the great spiritual awakening, but being a mortal as common as common can be, constantly bothered with daily concerns and tempted by material and sensual pleasures, I don't think I can ever arrive at that stage.

In a business society, where people run about in pursuit of personal gains at the expense of others, it is really difficult to do as you please. Ever since childhood we have been pursuing always; going to school, looking for job, falling in love, getting married, and striving for success in career and accumulating wealth, but never have we seemed to be contented with ourselves. However, striving for success in career and seeking material profits are two different outlooks or, if you will, two intrinsically different views on what is hardship and what is happiness. But there is one thing that applies in either case, i. e. life is no plain sailing, and things go and grow independent of man's will. One should, instead of indulging in delusions of daydreaming, temper himself in life, as the saying goes, “Heaven does not let down the one that has a will.” Even so, one cannot expect to succeed in everything he undertakes. In short, anyone in pursuit of something is sure to be troubled by something else, and that is the way things are in life.

Since retirement my state of mind has changed, along with the change of life environment. But, to be frank, what pleases me most is that I have extricated myself from the entanglement of personal relationships. I don't have to watch my boss to find out what I am supposed to do, nor do I have to pick my way through strife a-

mong my colleagues, much less do I need to look out for plots against me. In a word, having freed myself from the temptations of fame and gain, I feel relieved and relaxed.

But does it mean there will be nothing to worry about? It is hard to say. The question is, you need to reorient yourself in life, or, as they say, you must, in old age, find something to do and enjoy yourself in the doing of it, and live your retired life with a sense of fulfillment.

“Do as you please” does not mean you can take as you please or go your own ways, ignoring whatever consequences, or claim precedence over others with your seniority in age, thus making yourself a nuisance. “Do as you please”, in the case of the old, is a matter of the state of mind—what and how you think rather than what you do. Either you learn some art if you are interested in any, or engage yourself in reading or writing or, if you like, do some gardening or traveling. In other words, you do what comes natural to you and what is within your power, adapt yourself to circumstances, and be contented with life. Since childhood I had been reading the ancient poet Tao Yuanming’s “Home Again” countless times. I admired the pastoral pleasures he enjoyed in rural life after resignation from his official post, but I always felt there was a passive note in the way he left himself at the mercy of fate and his passiveness was not anything to be modeled on. However, when I am rereading it today, I can abstract from it something that appeals to me with a different connotation.

*“I go to the garden for a walk every day,  
keeping the door of the house often closed,  
With a staff I amble along, pausing awhile,  
Sometimes raise my eyes for a look afar off.”*

...

*“Wandering in the valley as far as the far end,  
traveling along the paths in the hilly land.  
With trees turning green and exuberant,  
and springs gurgling out and trickling along.”*

...

*“Climbing to the east waterside rise I sing,  
and standing by the river I chant.”*

*Following nature's course till the end of my life ,  
What, I wonder, is there to hesitate about ,  
as I am contended with what nature dictates?"*

What a free and elegant lifestyle, what an open and optimistic outlook! It can be said that he had begun to experience a spiritual existence in which he felt himself as an integral part of nature, unaware of himself and the world around. "Do as you please" in its deeper sense means the highest form of life, the top incarnation of virtue and the perfect presentation of art. I am, therefore, reminded of something that had occurred in early 1950s. My boss, a scholar appointed as an administrator, in a casual chat with me, said, referring to the lines in one of Du Mu's poems:

*I love the lonely clouds at leisure ,  
And the monk in quietude .*

He said with admiration that the poet was living in a world where spiritual values prevailed. I was amazed, being a young man in my twenties; I could not understand why, as a communist administrator, he should have nurtured such romance in him. Later, unable to withstand the tough circumstances caused by a political campaign, he committed suicide by jumping off the top of a building. I was shocked. I thought that his "romanticism" might have been some indication of a defective outlook and, therefore, he was unable to see realities in perspective. For decades, I had not been able to brush aside that line about "the lonely clouds at leisure and the monk in quietude". It is not until after my recent retirement that I begin to have a better grasp of what it means (and I myself have made friends with a few monks). It is really a world of freedom and leisure with indifference to fame, and tend to forget about yourself. Of course, this state of mind is a privilege pertaining to the old. Should you reach that state at a premature age, you would be at olds with life and confronted with more worries.

Why, then, the "love" for "the monk in quietude"? Because conversion to Buddhism has been considered as a way to rid of bitterness and worries about life and death, and acquaintance with monks is regarded as a sign of awakening to Buddhism. As Buddhism is in more than one sense interrelated with Confucianism, (they are

closely associated in outlook, of course), ancient scholars for the most part looked in Buddhism for spiritual sustenance. In fact, in a business-oriented society, the Buddhist community is not devoid of worries. What accounts for the fact that there are various sects of religion in the world is that man is worried for a variety of reasons. The contemporary master monk of the Tiantai Sect Tan xu (he was from Tianjin), when dying, said to his disciples: "See it through, put it aside, and be at ease". His "will" was proof enough that he had reached nirvana hut, if we interpreted it from the perspective of what had prompted him to leave the "will", we could only come to the conclusion that, even after their conversion to Buddhism, there were still mundane affairs that they could not see through, or put aside, or be at ease with. However, what Master Hongyi, the senior monk of the Lu Sect, (he was also from Tianjin) wrote, while lying in his deathbed, was emotive and thought-provoking, "I'm mixed with sadness and bliss."

To put it in plain terms, "do as you please" simply means to live in your own way and build at the depth of your soul a private "kingdom of freedom". Like fish swimming in the ocean and birds flying in the sky, we enjoy the maximum freedom, but this kind of freedom is both infinite and finite, that is, the infinite "Do as you please" within the finite space of life. This, I think, is what Confucius means when he says "Do as you please without breaking conventional norms."

*Translated by Liu Shicong*

### 文章点评与翻译重点:

哲理散文,是中国文人谈天说地发表感慨的常见形式。人到中老年,阅历日富,感触日多,人生智慧亦日见圆熟老到,与之相适应,散文笔法便达到了炉火纯青的地步了。杨大辛先生所写《“从心所欲”析》,就是一篇说理犀透感触颇深的哲理散文,其英文翻译,更是儒雅睿智妙趣横生的一篇美文。现对译文做一分析解读,略陈己见,和读者诸君共勉。

在我看来,英文译者深得原文之情感理趣和英文行文用词之妙,故而译文在以下三个方面达到了很高的境界。

#### 一、简洁含蓄的哲理

文贵含蓄,思尚简洁。哲理兼有二者,故而文远而意永。

孔子曰:“七十而从心所欲,不逾矩。”此句名言乃是杨文的基调语,虽然历来有译文,也不乏佳译,而译者皆不取,径自译为: At seventy, you can do as you please without

breaking conventional norms. 其中有何妙悟?

其一，以第二人称译常见的第一人称（因此这段话起于“吾十有五而志于学，”一般谓此言为孔子的自语或自娱之言），乃是为了在行文中易于和作者相区别，且便于形成圣人对常人的教诲语感觉。

其二，将“矩”译为“conventional norms（社会规范）”是用地道的人类学术语译古文较含混的说法（试比较另译 without overstepping the line），使译文具有学术的准确和学究的气息。

其三，此译文的变体的形成，要求在译文的不同部分能够易于拆迁和差遣。例如在标题中是祈使句“Do As You Please（从心所欲）”，在析字时是短语“without breaking conventional norms（不违矩）”等。

除此之外，译文中还有一句谚语和一行古诗，不仅在原文中起着束腰节带的作用，而且在译文中也有相当的讲究。

一句是：“苍天不负有心人。”其译文是：

“Heaven does not let down the one that has a will.”

一行古诗是杜牧的：“闲爱孤云静爱僧。”其译文排列为两行：

“I love the lonely clouds at leisure,

And the monk in quietude.”

如果说，后者排列成两行有便于拆迁和差遣的优点，那么，前者浑然一体则很适于在文中引用。这些近乎今日西方文论中所谓“互文性”的妙用，我们也不防引用一则，以见其译文的行文效果：

[原文] 与其陶醉在“梦想成真”的幻觉中，莫若在实践中多多磨砺自己，有道是“苍天不负有心人”嘛！

[译文] One should, instead of indulging in delusions of daydreaming, temper himself in life, as the saying goes, “Heaven does not let down the one that has a will.”

## 二、流畅达意的译笔

散文写作上的流畅这意虽然是普遍的要求，而译文要做到流畅达意却不容易。但这决不意味着这意要殚精竭虑或者流畅要用很大的力气去争取。恰恰相反，流畅需是自然地道的英文译笔，而达意也不能有任何人为斧凿的痕迹。若以书法艺术作比，译文要流畅就要中锋行笔，忽略一些枝枝丫丫的东西，按照英文的写作思路信笔游走。要达意，就必须抓住原文的基本精神，化为自己当下的文思而不拘泥于个别字句，如此，流畅自然的译笔乃成。

且看下面一段文字及其英译：

[原文] 生存在功利社会，奔波劳顿，勾心斗角，若想做到从心所欲，难矣哉！人自孩



提时代起，求学、谋职、恋爱、成家、立业、功名、财富……几乎无时不在追求，而且总也不能满足。

[译文] In a business society, where people run about in pursuit of personal gains at the expense of others, it is really difficult to do as you please. Ever since childhood we have been pursuing always; going to school, looking for a job, falling in love, getting married, and striving for success in career and accumulating wealth, but never have we seemed to be contented with ourselves.

如果说前一句有语义翻译的巧妙转换，那么，后一句就是修辞水平上的信息重组。试看“功利社会”如何改变为“商业社会”，“奔波劳顿，勾心斗角”如何改变为“损人利己式的四处奔波”，“难矣哉”的古典感叹如何改变为“难以做到”这种当今的判断。所谓信息重组便意味着打破中文的对仗（“几乎无时不在追求，而且总也不能满足”），变中文的主题式句法为英文的主谓式句法，变中文的递进（几乎……，而且……）为英文的转折并列和倒装句序，更不用说英文全用动名词结构进行大量列举，自然要优于汉语不同词类的排列（如动词“求职”，名词“财富”）了。

流畅达意的另一个要点在于文气通畅和语义深层的连贯一致，也就是篇章语学所谓的话语的黏着性和连贯性。事实上，从翻译的角度来看，黏着和连贯自然是原文和译文典型模式之间的一个折中，换言之，好的译文往往是基本上保持原文的运作顺序而又附之以译文的连接手段，在此基础上再加以翻译过程中必要的整理和修饰。从下面一段原文和译文的比较，不难看出散文翻译的基本方法：

[原文] 从心所欲，不是说可以倚老卖老，我行我素，予取予求，惹人生厌。老年人的从心所欲，主要指的是心态而不是行为；不在于做什么，而在于想什么。或钟情于琴棋书画，或醉心于花鸟虫鱼，或埋首于读书写作，或流连于名山大川，一切顺乎自然，力所能及，随遇而安，怡然自得。

[译文] “Do as you please” does not mean you can take as you please or go your own ways, ignoring whatever consequences, or claim precedence over others with your seniority in age, thus making yourself a nuisance. “Do as you please”, in the case of the old, is a matter of the state of mind—what and how you think rather than what you do. Either you learn some art if you are interested in any, or engage yourself in reading or writing or, if you like, do some gardening or traveling. In other words, you do what comes natural to you and what is within your power, adapt yourself to circumstances, and be contented with life.

译文中从 do as you please 到 take as you please 的词趣妙用，thus making yourself a nui-

sance 的余韵缭绕, in the case of the old 以插入语保持语气畅通的辅助手段, 反复使用的连接词 or 形成的排比语势和 if 小句造成的委婉语气, 以及最后 in other words 连接手段所造成的苦口婆心的说理方式, 都有助于形成流畅而达意的现代散文说理和议论的亲切语气, 使人产生浓厚的阅读兴趣和理想的审美效果。

### 三、睿智平易的风格

关于风格问题, 译界历来存在着两种不同的说法, 即可译和不可译, 而在如何翻译的方法论问题上, 又有有意识地翻译和无意识地翻译两种主张。从此篇散文的翻译来看, 至少可以说明两个问题: 散文风格的翻译是可能的, 翻译的风格传达可以采用无意识翻译的方法。当然首要的, 必须是译者与原作者在性格、心境、文笔等方面的接近以至于契合。就这篇散文的风格而言, 这三个方面的结合则可以用两个词来概括: “睿智”而“平易”。

有一段文字集中反映了这个特点:

[原文] 这是何等飘逸、洒脱、达观! 可以说是回归自然, 物我两忘, 臻于“天人合一”的境界了。深层次的从心所欲, 是生命的极境, 道德的顶峰, 艺术的炉火纯青。

[译文] What a free and elegant lifestyle, what an open and optimistic outlook! It can be said that he had begun to experience a spiritual existence in which he felt himself as an integral part of nature, unaware of himself and the world around. “Do as you please” in its deeper sense means the highest form of life, the top incarnation of virtue and the perfect presentation of art.

就修辞策略而言, 原文采用的是三三制: 三个双音节形容词散感叹, 三个四字成语做铺垫, 三个修饰性短语做结语。其文字之工, 语势之强, 哲理之透, 可以说完美到无以复加的程度。而译文呢? 先用四个形容词将感叹的内容分为两类(自由高雅的生活作风, 开放乐观的人生态度), 符合英文概念准确分类明晰的行文思路。然后用一谓宾结构从容推出一个容纳两个四字成语的精神境界, 考虑到语义的部分重复译者并没有直译汉语“天人合一”的字面意义, 而译文在逻辑上较原文反而更加严格而完整。最后, 在英文惯用的直线式语气的推进下通过适当的原义扩充, 以严整的三重修饰语结构排比而结束: 在更深的层次上“从心所欲”意味着: 生命的至高形态, 道德的无上象征, 艺术的完美表现。

从以上的分析中, 似乎会有这样的印象: 译文美则美也, 总难免有过分工整和讲究的痕迹。其实, 阅读时的你, 如果真是以放松的心态阅读文学作品, 而不是要寻求什么翻译技巧之类, 自然就是只觉其文之美又书香四溢了。为了验证这个说法, 姑且请读下面一节译文和原文, 其用词的平易和行文的流畅, 哲理的单纯和心境的淡泊, 也会使人物我两忘呢:

[原文] 从心所欲, 说白了, 就是要有自己的活法, 在心灵深处构筑独自の“自由王

国”。海阔凭鱼跃，天高任鸟飞，悠悠然自得其乐！这种自由，既是无限的，又是有限的；无限的从心所欲寓于有限的生活空间。我想，这大概就是孔夫子所说的“不逾矩”吧！

[译文] To put it in plain terms, “do as you please” simply means to live in your own way and build at the depth of your soul a private “kingdom of freedom”. Like fish swimming in the ocean and birds flying in the sky, we enjoy the maximum freedom, but this kind of freedom is both infinite and finite, that is, the infinite “do as you please” within the finite space of life. This, I think, is what Confucius means when he says “Do as you please without breaking conventional norms.”

其实，说白了，“从心所欲不逾矩”，这其中的道理和境界，对于做人和做翻译，岂不也是一理！

## 第三章 英汉互译篇章翻译与点拨

### 一、英汉篇章翻译难点解析

#### 1. Address by an American Delegate at the Second China-US Conference on Education

Good afternoon, fellow educators,

On behalf of US Steering Committee and our American educator group, we are excited to arrive in Beijing for the second annual China-US Conference on Education.

President Ni, Beijing Institute of Education, President Jerrie Ueberle, Global Interactions, and Executive Director He, Convention Center of China Association for Science and Technology, we thank you for arranging the unique partnership that allows this conference to occur.

I was so positively affected by last summer's conference and I decided to return. Many things happened last year. Professor He Lefan represented Beijing Institute of Education at our national education conference in America during November. We have established several contacts for research and school partnership as a result of last year's meeting. All of this will grow and prosper.

Thank you for inviting us to China.

Today's educators are facing greater challenges than ever before. Not only our schools being asked to help students meet much higher academic standards but they are also expected to meet the wide-ranging needs of the most diverse group of learners ever educated. The new basics, demanded by today's knowledge societies like China and the United States, require that all students are able to meet requirements previously reserved for only the upper 10%.

They must learn to understand and use complex materials. Communicate clearly and persuasively. Plan and organize work independently. Access and use resources. Solve sophisticated mathematical and scientific problems. Create new ideas and products and use technology in all of these pursuits.

There is a Chinese maxim that says: The best plan for one year is to cultivate grain, that for ten years is to cultivate trees, and that for a hundred years is to cultivate people. Once cultivated, grain may bring about a crop within the year, trees may bring about benefits lasting scores of years. People may bring about benefits lasting for a hundred years.

As educators, we grow people. Thus the next three days offer great opportunities to examine qualities of education that could impact lives for the next one hundred years. This is a great responsibility and we must accept it with passion, enthusiasm and commitment to excellence.

Thank you.

*By Michael Wolfe*

## Notes

1. steering committee 组委会
2. convention center 会议中心
3. positively affected 受益匪浅
4. knowledge society 知识社会
5. pursuits (常用复数) 研究; 有意义的活动或事
6. maxim 格言
7. scores of years 很多年
8. we grow people 我们培养人才
9. commitment to excellence 承诺做出优异的成绩

## 2. US Support for International Family Planning

Family planning saves lives, and it protects the health of women and men and children.

Complications of pregnancy and childbirth are the leading cause of death and disability for women of reproductive age in developing countries. The statistics are grim: roughly 600 000 women die each year of complications related to pregnancy and childbirth. That's one woman every minute.

About 12 million children under 5 years of age die every year. In addition, by the end of 1999, there were nearly 34 million people infected with HIV. More than 2.5 million persons die of AIDS every year. Nearly half of all the new HIV infections are among women, and nearly half are among young people under the age of 25.

Family planning can save the lives of many of the women by making sure that the children are spaced in such a way that the mothers can become healthy again before they have their next child, and also by permitting them to avoid abortion—particularly botched or back-alley abortions, which cost thousands and thousands of lives a year.

Family planning can also save the lives of many of these 12 million children by helping families space children so that one child can grow before the next one arrives. Parents can thus take better care of their children.

We also know that there is an intimate relation between family planning and the prevention of HIV/AIDS.

The United States has provided family planning assistance to developing countries for over 30 years, both through USAID and through the United Nations Population Fund, which is present in over 150 countries. That lifesaving assistance is welcomed by, and critical for, those countries.

A number of U. S. congressmen believe that abortions are morally wrong and that family planning organizations that the U. S. government supports should not perform or advocate abortions. In recent years, these congressmen have successfully worked to draw down U. S. family planning assistance to record low levels and have increasingly placed legal restrictions on the assistance that we do provide. President Clinton believes that reduced funding for these organizations will only have the effect

of increasing the number of people that have to rely on abortions.

*By Tom Madden*

## Notes

1. family planning 计划生育
2. complications of pregnancy and childbirth 孕产期的并发症
3. HIV 艾滋病病毒
4. AIDS 艾滋病
5. botched or back-alley abortions 有危险性的私自流产
6. USAID 美国国际开发总署
7. UN Population Fund 联合国人口基金会
8. is critical for ... 对……重要
9. congressmen 国会议员
10. morally wrong 道义上错误
11. draw down 减少
12. record low level 历史最低水平
13. legal restrictions 法律限制

### 3. Increasingly Agribusiness

American agriculture is increasingly “agribusiness”, a term coined to reflect the large-scale nature of agricultural enterprise in the modern U. S. economy. Agribusiness refers to the entire complex of farm-related businesses, from an individual farmer to a multinational maker of farm chemicals. It includes farm cooperatives, rural banks, shippers of farm products, commodity dealers, firms that manufacture farm equipment, food-processing industries, grocery chains and many other businesses.

Agribusiness correctly describes changes in American farms in the late 20th century. A century ago one-half of the labor force worked on farms; in the 1990s that figure was down to less than 3 percent. In early America farms produced much of what they consumed. Now, commercial farmers have become increasingly specialized so that almost everything consumed on most farms is now bought from outside

sources rather than home-grown. In general, machinery has replaced most hired labor.

In 1940 there were 6 million farms averaging 67 hectares each; in 1990 the situation had shifted to the point where there were only 2.1 million farms averaging 185 hectares each. During this same period farm employment decreased dramatically ~ from 12.5 million in 1930 to 2.9 million in 1990—while the total U. S. population approximately doubled.

It has always been true that many farms changed hands by being passed on from father to son. The high cost of capital investment in land and equipment now makes entry into farming very difficult for most individuals. In fact, some observers assert that the small family farm is no longer viable in the United States. One-third or more of American farmers are really only part-time farmers; they also hold non-farm jobs to supplement their incomes. In the late 20th century, farms were increasingly being passed into the hands of corporations, ranging from small, one-family businesses to giant conglomerates. About one-seventh of all farmland is owned by corporations, about two-thirds of which are family corporations. Slightly less than 1 percent of U. S. farmland is owned by noncitizens.

Some commentators argue that the government has a stake in preserving family farms. They point to the role of the family farm in the American experience and argue that nonfamily-held corporations are only interested in profits. They assert that these corporations are more likely than family farms to use production techniques that might damage the environment.

Defenders of corporations point out, however, that nonfamily-held corporations usually have more capital than family farms and can thus afford conservation measures that pay off only over a long period of time.

*By Tom Madden*

## Notes

1. agribusiness 农业企业
2. a term coined to reflect 用新词来反映
3. farm-related businesses 农场相关企业



4. multinational maker 跨国制造商
5. commodity dealers 农产品出售商
6. food-processing industries 食品加工企业
7. home-grown 自己生产
8. hired labor 人工劳动
9. passed on from father to son 从父亲传到儿子手里
10. capital investment 资金投入
11. no longer viable 不再可行(发展)
12. part-time farmers 兼营农场主
13. corporation 企业、大公司
14. conglomerate 联合企业
15. noncitizen 非本国公民
16. has a stake in 利害攸关
17. pay off 回报

#### **4. Deng Xiaoping and the Chinese Revolution**

David Goodman's *Deng Xiaoping and the Chinese Revolution* is a well-researched political biography and a short history of China from 1904 to 1993. It begins with an interpretive essay on Deng, the political man and an overview of the politics of communism and revolution in China. It ends with an assessment of Deng's career under four subheadings: the family man, the soldier, the politician and the reformer. There is also analysis of Deng's speeches, writings, instructions and comments.

Goodman's treatise is neither hagiographic nor unduly critical. "The more debatable aspects of Deng's are discussed. But little is said about Deng's pre-1920 years when he worked in France and about his personal feelings and attitudes. These shortcomings are readily admitted by the author.

In Goodman's view, Deng is a committed communist modernizer. He is a pragmatic man but, contrary to popular opinion, not a pragmatist. He stands out among the first generation of Chinese Communist Party (CCP) leaders for having won Mao's trust as both an organization man and a trouble-shooter. Deng was probably as indispensable to Mao as Zhou Enlai—perhaps more so. In turn, Deng's relationship with Mao is central to his political career, even after the Cultural Revolution.

Like Deng's daughter Mao Mao in her recent biography, *My Father Deng Xiaoping*, Goodman emphasized the importance of his role in the 1940s when he was stationed in the Taihang region in Shanxi province, where he earned his military credentials. During this period, Deng also produced the *1943 Report*, which contains the seeds of the responsibility system practiced after the Great Leap Forward and again in the post-Cultural Revolution reform . . .

Goodman raised good questions, but provided no clear answers: Why did the CCP leadership let Mao have his way on so many issues between 1949 and 1976? And when did Deng's solutions to China's problems begin to diverge from Mao's?

History will probably record the diminutive Deng Xiaoping as a towering figure in 20th-century China. As China's paramount leader since 1979, he has led the country out of the disastrous pit onto a road of reform that has improved the livelihood of hundreds of millions of Chinese and has made China a stronger, more respectable nation. Deng is a better balancer and compromiser than any of his contemporaries, and for the most part has avoided serious convulsions.

Hong Kong is rightly concerned about 1997 and the faithful implementation of Deng's "one country, two systems" policy. Likewise, Taiwan has to ask whether Beijing's post-Deng policy towards the island will be more flexible.

One finds speculative answers to the questions in the book. If the answers here are less than satisfactory, then there are bound to be more answers in other books awaiting their chances to hit the market.

*By Byron S. J. (revised)*

## Notes

1. well-researched 研究深入地
2. hagiographic 只说好的, 不说坏的 (文章)
3. unduly critical 过度否定
4. pragmatic 实际的; 注重实效的
5. pragmatist 实用主义者; 爱管闲事的人
6. trouble-shooter (=trouble shooter) 解决纷争的人; 解决麻烦问题的能手
7. credential 信任状; 资格

8. diminutive *adj.* 小的; *n.* 小的人
9. paramount leader 最高领导人
10. hit the market 市场上热销

## 5. China: Zhu is Taking a Broom to the Bureaucrats

Zhu Rongji, summoned the country's 60 top officials to a crucial meeting last fall. He asked the ministry bosses to justify their jobs as the country shifts from a planned to a market-driven economy. "This round, you talk and I won't", he warned, "Next time, I'll talk and you won't like what you're about to hear."

The hard-driving Zhu is expected to announce the biggest shakeup in decades of China's state ministries. At the National People's Congress, due to start in early March, Zhu will replace Li Peng as Prime Minister. He is expected to shutter or merge some 10 ministries. Some will be converted into holding companies, while many companies once run by ministries will be spun off into separate, self-governing entities.

Zhu is facing tremendous resistance; from a roster of 10 million officials, 2 million jobs are in jeopardy. Debate on details of the reforms still rages behind closed doors at Zhongnanhai, the leadership's headquarters, . . . The Electronics ministry, for instance, swings between becoming the hub of a new superministry for information technology and telecom—or disappearing altogether. Many government officials blame Zhu personally for the upheaval.

"On its Own Terms." As the Congress nears, though, it's clear Zhu is prevailing. While the redundant officials may hang on to their perks, such as housing and health benefits, they have largely lost their battle against early retirement or transfer. Beijing's leaders recognize that the central government badly needs a massive overhaul.

So far, China has managed to escape most of the financial devastation that has shaken other Asian nations. But there are ominous signs that Beijing is not immune. Growth this year could fall below 8%, the level that sets alarm bells jangling in Beijing. Foreign investment, too, is expected to drop for the first time in 20 years, with export growth slowing to just 5% from 22% last year.

With Asia's economic meltdown rattling the Beijing leadership, Zhu and his colleagues now have a powerful argument that China must get its own house in order to prevent meddling by the International Monetary Fund or other outsiders. "China wants reforms carried out on its own terms," says a Western diplomat in Beijing.

Paring down China's top-heavy government is key to speeding the reform of state enterprises. Zhu plans to hive off companies that were under the thumb of ministries. He also wants to reduce the conflicts of interest facing ministries that are both regulators and competitors. The Post & Telecommunications Ministry, for example, regulates the industry and also controls China Telecom and regional phone companies. Analysts say it may lose all its operation businesses to become just a regulator.

Zhu is looking for other efficiencies as well. Some analysts say the Ministries of Labor and Personnel will be merged. The same fate may await the Culture Ministry and the Radio, Film & Television Ministry. Meanwhile, the Internal Trade Ministry will likely become part of either the Foreign Economic Trade & Cooperation Ministry or the State Economic & Trade Commission.

But Zhu's transformation of China will require at least one new ministry—for social security. Already, as many as 12.5 million workers are unemployed as state enterprises go belly-up, estimates researcher Hu Angang. By 2000, an additional 10 million jobs will disappear.

Zhu must avoid a social explosion as he steers an unwilling bureaucracy toward mending its ways. If he can implement his reforms fully, Zhu will indeed have the last word.

*By Joyce Barnathan and Dexter Roberts*

## Notes

1. bureaucrat 官僚, 官僚主义者
2. market-driven economy 市场导向的经济
3. hard-driving 有魄力的
4. shutter or merge 关闭或合并
5. holding company 控股公司

6. self-governing entities 自主经营的实体
7. roster 花名册
8. on its own term 按自己的条件办事
9. perks (复数) 额外津贴; 赏钱
10. get one's own house 把自己的事办好
11. top-heavy 头重脚轻的; 上层臃肿的
12. hive off 分离出来
13. under the thumb of 隶属于
14. go belly-up 破产; 失败的
15. have the last word 说话算数

## 6. How Harvard Came Calling

A Chinese high school student is more likely to be trampled by a water buffalo than to matriculate at Harvard. Out of the 6 million mainlanders who graduated in 2001, just two got into the prestigious U. S. university. The odds are dispiriting, to say the least, and Chinese parents who dream of an Ivy League education for their offspring are hungry for any insights that can help them shave the spread. They are finding plenty of inspiration in the story of Liu Yiting, a schoolgirl from the Sichuan provincial capital of Chengdu.

Four years ago, Yiting received an acceptance letter from Harvard University, along with a note offering her a full scholarship. To find out how this feat was accomplished, some 3 million Chinese have bought copies of *Harvard Girl*, an unsparring do-it-yourself book written by Yiting's parents, Zhang Xinwu and Liu Weihua. The book's central theme is very appealing: correctly reared, and child can become if not a prodigy then at least a candidate for a top-notch school.

But the rigorous discipline and sacrifice involved in raising an overachiever are not for the faint of heart. The authors of *Harvard Girl* took their cues from the teachings of Carl Weter, an 18th century German priest whose advocacy of an aggressively proactive parenting approach was years ahead of its time. Weter's theories on raising smart kids helped his son learn six languages by age 9 and earn two doctorates by 16. During her pregnancy, Weihua—whose own educational aspirations were shattered by the Cultural Revolution—read a book outlining Weter's methods and de-

cided to put them into action with her own baby.

While the importance of early learning is a given in the West, the concept is unfamiliar in China. “A lot of Chinese parents just let their kids play until they’re six,” explains father Zhang. Yiting’s parents started their daughter’s education when she was 15 days old. She received massages to stimulate her senses. And relatives were drafted to talk nonstop during the infant’s every waking hour—a verbal barrage “crucial to developing IQ,” claims Weihua.

In urban China, where families are allowed but one offspring, single children are often spoiled. Not so for little Yiting. Regular meal times were enforced, and snacks—the digestion of which, her parents feared, would divert blood from her brain—were verboten. By age 3, Yiting was doing household chores. When she sassed, she was made to write lengthy explanations of her behavior in a diary. When she had difficulty with calculation, she copied numbers from the Chengdu phone book. “If we wanted Liu Yiting to grow up to be an exceptional person,” write her parents, “she would have to be able to withstand great psychological pressures and physical trials.” So Yiting was assigned character-building tasks such as long-distance swims and holding an ice cube until her hand turned purple.

There is a saying in China that goes, “Academic success will give you a house with a golden roof and a spouse as pure as jade.” No wonder *Harvard Girl*, despite its martial overtones, struck a popular chord. And what of the book’s protagonist? While she might bridle at the sight of an ice cube, Yiting, who is starting her final semester in applied math and economics, says she is grateful for her parents’ role in her early education. “Did it make me their puppet?” she asks. “The answer has to be no. I’m pretty goal-oriented because of them. My parents gave me the ability to create my own life and be happy.” And to beat the odds.

*By Craig Simons*

## Notes

1. matriculate 被录取入大学；录取（某人）入大学
2. Ivy League 常青藤联盟（美国东部有高度学术水平和社会声誉的名牌大学的通称）
3. shave the spread 缩小差距

4. full scholarship 全额奖学金
5. do-it-yourself 自己动手干
6. top-notch (口语) 最棒的; 一流的; 最好的
7. overachiever 为成功而苦学的人; 比预想取得了更好成绩的人
8. proactive parenting approach 主动积极的家教方式
9. stimulate her senses 刺激她的感官
10. barrage (比喻) 连珠炮似的一大堆(问题、批评、提问等)
11. verboten (德语) 严格禁止
12. character-building 意志培养
13. strike a popular chord 引起很大反响
14. goal-oriented 有明确的目标
15. beat the odds 超乎寻常地获得了机会

## 7. No Boys Allowed

Beijing's first all-girls school in decades concentrates on boosting its pupils' self-esteem.

Huaxia could be any Beijing high school. The classrooms are austere and the walls filled with typical salutary slogans like, "Ten armchair theoreticians cannot match one doer." Yet when Huaxia Middle School for Girls opened its doors recently, it was swamped with applications—four times what it had been expecting. Its secret; no boys allowed. As Beijing's only all-girls school, Huaxia is tapping into a deeply felt need.

Three decades after they were systematically shut down during the Cultural Revolution, all-girls schools are making something of a comeback. Besides Huaxia, a similar school has opened in Shanghai, and others are expected to crop up elsewhere soon. Why? Stiff competition to enter China's universities has parents searching for educational experiences that will give their children an edge. Many Huaxia parents believe an all-girls school will boost their teenager's confidence and improve her prospects for success. Others feel their daughter will be better disciplined and free of distractions in an environment off-limits to boys. Parents are responding to the conflicting—and confusing—twin drumbeats of tradition and modernity to which girls in China, and much of Asia, march today. "They are expected to pass exams, shun

male-female relationships and excel,” says Wu Qing, a professor at Beijing Foreign Studies University. “The challenges women face are much greater and come much earlier in life.”

Girls' schools have an impressive legacy in China. The first were set up in the mid-17th century by foreign missionaries. The schools never became numerous, but they produced some distinguished alumnae, including parliamentary leader Soong Chingling, the wife of Sun Yatsen, and her younger sister Soong Meiling, Chang Kaisbek's widow. During the 1966~1976 Cultural Revolution, however, all-girls schools were denounced as bourgeois and summarily shut down. Huaxia Principal Li Yiru, 62, was forced at the time to transfer to Beijing Normal University from the elite all-girls school where she taught.

In Mao's era, women did gain a measure of equality, taking jobs as bus drivers, steel workers and air force pilots. But being eligible for a wide array of profession isn't the same as having equal opportunities. Women's rights advocates like Wu note that girls still face discrimination as they compete for places in universities. That's why many parents feel their daughters need expert coaching to lift their confidence. “They have more chances to take the floor here than in coed school, where boys tend to dominate class discussions,” says Principal Li, echoing proponents of all-women's colleges in the West. “In coeds, teachers tend to favor boys. The girls tend to lose self-confidence.”

Teachers at Huaxia work hard to build up their 135 students' “self-esteem”. Miao Shirong's weekly lecture on female psychology sounds more like a rousing pep talk. “If you're not doing well in class,” says Miao, one of 10 male teachers at Huaxia, “It's not because your brain is inferior to boys'. It's a matter of study methods.” He proceeds to rattle off a few tips, like using images to memorize abstract concepts. Bao Lei, an impish 15 year-old, seems enthused. “Here we can compete equally,” she says. After middle school, Bao adds, “I want to go on to college and become a scientist or an engineer—because I'll be more employable.” Huaxia tries to tailor its curriculum to the needs of a Chinese teenager. In addition to organizing meetings with women scientists, generals and business leaders, the school offers courses in dancing, painting and music, which many coed schools have dropped. “We want the girls to grow up as successful citizens, good wives and good mothers,” says Li. To ease the transition from teenager to woman, students also take a special



course called “Girls at the Age of Puberty”. Many parents prefer Huaxia precisely because it reduces the opportunity for relationships with boys at a tricky age. “In co-ed schools, sometimes girls are harassed by boys,” says Li. “Others get enmeshed in puppy love.”

Huaxia has its critics, who argue that separating boys from girls is a retrograde step. The government is not among them; it has given the school generous loans and grants, helping keep the annual fee at \$ 720, vs. the \$ 3,600 that some elite schools charge. Principal Li tells detractors that Huaxia was founded not to “merely segregate” girls from boys but to reinforce their sense of identity. That is only half the battle, argues Professor Wu. To foster new attitudes, she says, “it won’t do if you only work on women and not on men.” True enough, but Huaxia’s attempt to send women into an unequal world armed with self-confidence is an impressive first step in a land where inequality is rarely acknowledged.

*By Jaime A. FlorCruz*

## Notes

1. making something of a comeback 使某事恢复起来
2. crop up 出现或发生（尤指意外地）
3. give their children an edge 给他们的孩子带来优势
4. off-limit to boys 禁止男生进入
5. legacy 遗产；遗赠（物）
6. alumnae （复数）女毕业生，女校友
7. elite all-girls school 精英女校
8. a measure of equality 一定程度上的平等
9. a wide array of profession 广泛多样的职业
10. coed 男女同校的
11. pep talk （对球员）鼓舞士气的讲话
12. to tailor its curriculum to the needs of a Chinese teenager 使课程适应中国青少年的需要
13. at a tricky age 敏感的年龄
14. get enmeshed in puppy love 陷入初恋
15. sense of identity 认同感

## 8. Rediscovering Beijing's Past

On a bright August afternoon, I join 15 other foreigners in Beijing to be transported back in time. Traveling in two-seat, awning-covered pedicabs powered by hard-pedaling drivers, we cross a threshold from the bustling, modern city into the rapidly vanishing *hutongs*, the back alleys of Beijing.

Getting to the *hutongs* is easy. Three-hour guided tours, which cost \$ 22, leave twice daily from the north gate of Beihai Park. They're so popular that advance reservations are recommended through the Beijing *Hutong* Tourist Agency (8610 66159097), which offers tours in both English and Japanese.

Our foray into one of Beijing's best preserved traditional neighborhoods begins when the busy roar of the main street gives way to the squeaks and creaks of pedicabs and the occasional ding of bicycle bells. Gray-washed brick one-storey houses, many of which date from the Qing Dynasty (1644~1911), line the narrow *hutongs*. Sometimes we get a glimpse into a courtyard, with perhaps a wizened tree growing inside, a young woman washing laundry in a bucket, and a few scruffy chickens scratching in the hard-packed ground.

After cruising along the willow-and poplar-lined bank of Shichahai Lake, where elderly men fish or play Chinese chess, we arrive at the imposing 700-year-old Guanhua Temple. Unlike many of the more famous temples in Beijing, Guanhua is fully functioning, with 55 Buddhist monks living and praying inside its red walls.

We follow our cheerful guide, Daisy Cao, through the temple's two main halls, where she introduces us to the statues of the resident gods. Along with four brightly painted guardian gods is a smiling round-hellied Buddha of recent vintage. Marauding Red Guards destroyed the original during China's 1966~1976 Cultural Revolution. The same soldiers stole 18 statues of the *luohans*, or Buddha's disciples, in the second hall, which is why they are now represented by 18 wall paintings instead of the real thing.

Kublai Khan's Tower. After another short pedicab ride, we arrive at the massive Drum Tower, a 45-meter-high, re-walled building with deep-sloping green-tiled roofs. Once one of the tallest structures in Beijing, the tower was first constructed a-

bout 700 years ago during the Yuan Dynasty by the famed Mongol ruler Kublai Khan. It was used to beat out the hours of the day for the city's residents.

The 69-step climb to the upper tower is steep and slippery. But the platform at the top opens up to beautiful views over the old streets. Looking due north, we see the imposing Bell Tower, which once marked the end of the city proper. Directly south stretches Di'anmen Road, ending at Jingshan Park. Beyond that, but invisible behind the park's hills, is the Forbidden City, Tian'anmen Square, and Qianmen Gate. Unfortunately, modern civilization has intruded even in this traditional neighborhood. Just off the avenue leading south, a huge McDonald's sign is visible.

The next stop is at one of the *siheyuan*, or quadrangle courtyard dwellings that still house 30% of Beijing's population. They are quickly being torn down and replaced with high-rise buildings. In the past, a single extended family would occupy a *siheyuan*. But today, as many as 25 people from several households live in these crowded residences without central heating. "Some older people still prefer this style of living," says our guide. "But it's not for young people like me. No privacy."

Finally, we arrive at Prince Gong's Mansion, the largest remaining garden compound in Beijing. One side of the 3-hectare property has 99 rooms that housed the prince's concubines. After trooping through the sculpted grounds of low hills and lily ponds, we linger at a teahouse to enjoy jasmine tea, green bean cakes, and flour-coated peanuts. This is the last stop before the tour ends. Five minutes more in the pedicabs and we are back to our starting place with a new appreciation for this ancient, but fast-changing city.

*By Dexter Roberts*

## Notes

1. to be transported back in time 又回到了原来的年代
2. two-seat, awning-covered pedicabs 2个座位、带着遮阳篷的三轮车
3. squeaks and creaks 尖叫声和吱吱声
4. gray-washed brick one-storey houses 刷成灰色的砖砌平房
5. the willow-and poplar-lined banks 长满柳树和白杨的岸边
6. round-bellied Buddha of recent vintage 最近重建的大肚儿弥勒佛

7. looking due north 往正北望去
8. just off the avenue leading south 就在往南离大街不远处
9. extended family 大家庭 (数代同堂的家庭)
10. flour-coated peanuts 榆皮花生

## 9. Guanxi the Middle Name

Between courses of duck and chicken-and-ginseng soup at a June dinner in Beijing, an influential Chinese official perks up at the mention of U. S. Ambassador James R. Sasser. In a refrain now common in Beijing corridors of power, he praises the former Tennessee senator: “He’s straightforward and sincere. And he knows Clinton very well.”

Human rights, trade frictions, China’s defense spending, —the sources of friction between Beijing and Washington seem endless. Many Americans regard China with deep suspicion, while the Chinese routinely lash out at America’s meddling ways. But in Beijing, policy-makers agree on one thing: James Sasser is a helluva guy. They don’t care that many people in Washington see Sasser as a partisan politician with limited foreign policy experience. Here in Beijing, the 60-year-old diplomat is something else; a peacemaker and the man who can interpret America’s Byzantine foreign policy practices to Beijing’s often bewildered cadres. Says Sasser: “I’m out here trying to explain how we do things.”

Sasser’s approach has been to work his Beltway connections for all they’re worth. Since taking his post in early 1996, he has been returning to Washington every two to three months to press for more U. S. -China contacts. As a result, Secretary of State Madelenie K. Albright, Vice-President Al Gore, and Federal Reserve Chairman Alan Greenspan, as well as one in five members of the House of Representatives, have all visited Beijing this year. Similarly, Chinese officials such as Foreign Minister Qian Qichen and Defense Minister General Chi Haotian have been through Washington.

In a surprising display of accessibility, Beijing’s top leaders have been meeting with almost every American visitor, right down to the lowliest junior congressional representative in town. That’s a result of Sasser’s efforts to convince Beijing of the

importance of Congress and of how it can hold China policy hostage. “The Chinese leadership has learned a lot about how America works recently,” says John Holden, chairman of the American Chamber of Commerce in Beijing.

Pushover? The local U. S. business community is especially grateful to Sasser. He regularly passes business concerns on to the Chinese ministries and even visits far-flung provinces to promote American interests. Earlier this year, he successfully pressed executives at Air China to buy five Boeing 777 jetliners.

What's dogging Sasser is his reputation as a pushover at home. The Chinese like Sasser because “they figure he's nice and he's weak. He won't cause problems,” says one former U. S. Administration official. And many still view Sasser as simply a political appointee.

Sasser defends his approach: “I don't think it's the role of any ambassador to gratuitously offend the country he is credentialed to.” And he feels he leans on the Chinese when necessary. In a speech earlier this summer, he warned the Chinese to watch their step during the important period of Hong Kong's handover. And he brushes off the Beltway critique that he's nothing but a politician. “China welcomed a political appointee,” he says. “They were pleased to get someone who could communicate their views directly to the Administration.”

One danger with Sasser's approach is that with *guanxi*, or connections—which are often seen as all-important in China—his own reliance on contacts back home could backfire. By overemphasizing Sasser's role in the overall relationship, China may feel safe in ignoring the many demands coming out of Washington.

*By Dexter Roberts*

## Notes

1. the middle name (口语) 突出 (主要) 特点
2. perk up 喜气洋洋; 兴高采烈
3. at the mention of 提到; 谈起
4. in a refrain now common in Beijing corridors of power 像北京领导层高官们通常讲话的那样
5. lash out 抨击

6. a helluva guy 出色、极好的人
7. a partisan politician 不偏不倚的政客
8. Byzantine foreign policy 东罗马帝国的；拜占庭式的外交政策；（意为：让人捉摸不透的外交政策）
9. Beltway connections 华盛顿市政界中的各种关系（Beltway 原指华盛顿市的道路环线）
10. pushover （俚语）容易打败的对手；容易做的事；受人摆布的人
11. far-flung provinces 边远省份
12. a political appointee 出于政党上的考虑而被任命的人
13. brush off 毫不理睬
14. backfire 产生事与愿违的结果

## 10. Keep Hong Kong Cosmopolitan

When the 400-member Selection Committee in December chose Tung Cheebwa to be the first chief executive of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region, the question many people asked was: Will he stand up to China?

Six months later, it is clear that the future chief executive is someone who, while eschewing confrontation with China, will stand for Hong Kong. His request that Hong Kong have a voice in deciding who from China should be allowed to settle in Hong Kong is a case in point. His suggestion that the China-appointed Preparatory Committee give the SAR government some flexibility to decide how to conduct elections scheduled for next year is another example. But he and the circle of people around him also seem to have a tendency to expound their Chinese patriotism, presumably to reassure Beijing that it has nothing to fear. Thus, they have introduced the concept of “national security”, which is to be taken into consideration whenever requests for demonstrations are received . . .

Thus, in a speech on May 15 at the Asia Society's annual dinner, Tung told the gathering of VIPs, many of them expatriates, that their values and those of Hong Kong's Chinese population were different. Tung made clear which set of values was more important by saying, more than once, “We are Chinese. We are proud to be Chinese.”

To this credit, after pointing out that the vast majority of people in Hong Kong are Chinese. Tung did acknowledge that “there are others in Hong Kong who are non-Chinese” and, “though their numbers are small, they contribute greatly to the richness of our culture. They are an essential part of Hong Kong.”

Because Hong Kong is an international city, it is important to ensure that the different communities live and work together in harmony after the handover. Harping on Chineseness may work to turn Hong Kong into a city little different from cities on the mainland, and hence one of little value to China.

What makes Hong Kong stand out is the fact that it is cosmopolitan, with a large resident expatriate community. What should be emphasized is that all Hong Kong residents, Chinese or otherwise, have a contribution to make. Beijing has gone so far as to take the unprecedented step of allowing foreigners to vote and to serve on the legislature in order to preserve Hong Kong as it is.

Perhaps the future chief executive feels that Hong Kong has been a British colony for so long that its people need to be reminded that they are Chinese. Such reminder is unnecessary. The majority of Hong Kong people are keenly conscious of their Chineseness. Their strong feeling over the disputed Diaoyu islands is a case in point.

The danger is that the Chinese in Hong Kong may be whipped up to such a state that they are not merely nationalistic, but xenophobic. If an environment is created whereby non-Chinese feel uncomfortable, they will not stay. This would be highly detrimental to China's interests.

Instead of saying, “We are Chinese, we are proud to be Chinese,” it would have been much better if Tung had said, “We are all Hong Kong people, regardless of race and nationality. Together, we will build an even better Hong Kong.”

The underlying sentiment behind Tung's pronouncement is one of racial superiority. This becomes obvious if we put similar words in the mouths of non-Chinese: “We are non-Chinese, we are proud to be non-Chinese.”

Actually, being Chinese, Japanese, Indian or whatever is nothing to be proud of. It is simply an accident of birth. One can be proud of one's own achievements. But it makes little sense to be proud of being a member of a particular race. What the sentiment means is that one is glad one wasn't born a member of another race. The implication, inevitably, is that one's race is superior to all others. That is a senti-

ment not to be encouraged anywhere in the world. And it runs counter to the cosmopolitan ethos of Hong Kong.

*By Frank Cheng*

## Notes

1. chief executive of the Hong Kong Special Administration Region 香港特别行政区行政长官（特首）
2. a case in point 明证 注
3. the expatriate community 移民国外（脱离国籍）人士（的社团）
4. to this credit 有一点值得赞扬的是
5. harp 喋喋不休；不停地讲
6. cosmopolitan 世界性的；全球的
7. be whipped up 被鼓动起来
8. underlying sentiment 包含的情感
9. an accident of birth 出生的造化；出生地不同
10. run counter to 背道而驰；截然相反

## 11. President Bush's Inaugural Address

President Clinton, distinguished guests and my fellow citizens:

The peaceful transfer of authority is rare in history, yet common in our country. With a simple oath, we affirm old traditions and make new beginnings.

As I begin, I thank President Clinton for his service to our nation. And I thank Vice President Gore for a contest conducted with spirit and ended with grace.

I am honored and humbled to stand here, where so many of America's leaders have come before me, and so many will follow.

We have a place, all of us, in a long story—story we continue, but whose end we will not see. It is the story of a new world that became a friend and liberator of the old, a story of a slaveholding society that became a servant of freedom, the story of a power that went into the world to protect but not possess, to defend but not to conquer. It is the American story—story of flawed and fallible people, united across



the generations by grand and enduring ideals.

Together, we will reclaim America's schools, before ignorance and apathy claim more young lives.

We will reform Social Security and Medicare; sparing our children from struggles, we have the power to prevent. And we will reduce taxes, to recover the momentum of our economy and reward the effort and enterprise of working Americans.

We will build our defenses beyond challenge, lest weakness invite challenge.

We will confront weapons of mass destruction, so that a new century is spared new horrors.

The enemies of liberty and our country should make no mistake: America remains engaged in the world by history and by choice, shaping a balance of power that favors freedom. We will defend our allies and our interests. We will show purpose without arrogance. We will meet aggression and bad faith with resolve and strength. And to all nations, we will speak for the values that gave our nation birth.

America, at its best, is compassionate. In the quiet of American science, we know that deep, persistent poverty is unworthy of our nation's promise.

What you do is as important as anything government does. I ask you to seek a common good beyond your comfort; to defend needed reforms against easy attacks; to serve your nation, beginning with your neighbor. I ask you to be citizens; citizens, not spectators; citizens, not subjects; responsible citizens, building communities of service and a nation of character.

After the *Declaration of Independence* was signed, Virginia statesman John Page wrote to Thomas Jefferson; We know the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong. Do you not think an angel rides in the whirlwind and directs this storm?

Much time has passed since Jefferson arrived for his inauguration. The years and changes accumulate. But the themes of this day he would know: our nation's grand story of courage and its simple dream of dignity.

We are not this story's author, who fills time and eternity with his purpose. Yet his purpose is achieved in our duty, and our duty is fulfilled in service to one another.

Never tiring, never yielding, never finishing, we renew that purpose today, to make our country more just and generous, to affirm the dignity of our lives and every

life.

This work continues. This story goes on. And an angel still rides in the whirlwind and directs this storm.

God bless you all, God bless America!

## Notes

1. inaugural address 就职演说
2. reclaim America's schools 重振美国教育
3. sparing our children from struggles 不要让我们的孩子们在挣扎中生活
4. recover the momentum of our economy 恢复我国的经济活力
5. make no mistake (口语) 应该清楚; 不要误解
6. bad faith 背信弃义的行为
7. In the quiet of American science 有强大的美国科技作后盾
8. seek a common good beyond your comfort 不要只追求个人享受而忽视公众的利益
9. Do you not think an angel rides in the whirlwind and directs this storm? 难道你不相信上帝的使者会在暴风雨的风浪中指引我们前行吗?

## 12. Let's Make Learning More Relaxing

As a volunteer teacher here in China, I often hear this from my students: "My English is so poor. How can I improve it?" One of my standard answers is to speak English all the time, whatever you are doing, wherever you are, whether alone or with others, since listening and speaking is the natural way to learn a language. This will automatically improve your other language skills at the same time, though of course not to the same extent. The other answer, equally important, is to relax and have fun with the language.

Chinese students often react to this second suggestion with blank faces and raised eyebrows, as if I were mad. I am well aware that most students feel a great deal of competitive pressure and that the traditional Chinese social conventions require that students only study and do little else. One young woman I know even ventured to ask, "What use will having fun be to me? Will it bring me money in the future?" Actually my answer, if you want to look at it that way, would be "yes,

probably,” but the point I wish to make is that obsessive study will in the long run damage not only your health but also your present and future social life, and may indeed dull your mind rather than sharpen it.

As an example I could mention a particularly able and committed student I know at a Hubei University. During her first year, against advice, she studied seven days a week, leaving herself no time to get to know even her own classmates, let alone find friends or get involved in leisure activities. As exam time approached, she became increasingly fixated on her books. Gripped by anxiety, she failed to widen her approach to finding answers to problems of translation or composition—intellectual exercises where there are seldom simple, straightforward answers that can be learnt by heart. In the end she missed the passing mark by two points, and she must have been deeply frustrated and perplexed. Such diligence, yet what could she show for it? I am convinced that if she had taken time out to relax and chat (in English!) with her fellow students, read more widely, and talked her problems over with others, she would have been under much less stress, developed better learning techniques, picked up useful bits of information, got some valuable support and finally passed that exam without a hitch.

It's not only your academic success that is at stake, of course, but also your whole personality and future social success. “All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy,” as the common English proverb correctly points out. If you limit your interests and activities too severely over a period of time, you will become correspondingly uninteresting to other people; you will be short of topics of conversation and interests that can be explored with other human beings. And this does not bode well for your career or happiness in the future; everybody needs good social skills to find the best way through the complex world after college. Your university years are a valuable time when you should be developing your social contacts, interests and potential, to help fit yourself for future opportunities—you won't get a second chance! So throw yourself into whatever catches your fancy; music, debating, hang-gliding, marathon-running, or just chatting to entertain yourself and others.

Two things are noticeable, by comparison, in Europe: first, that successful people there who lack good college qualifications have often made their way on the basis of mental flexibility and good social skills alone; second, that European university students by and large spend far more time in leisure pursuits and socializing than

do their Chinese counterparts—yet the two groups end up with degrees of equal value. It follows that the opportunities for social activities on European campuses are generally much more plentiful.

Mind you, I'm not advocating that college students all go wild and squander their study time—the work must be done, after all—merely that they make a determined effort to get their college life in balance. Don't lock yourself into an obsessive, sterile routine.

Safeguard your happiness. Don't be the slave of a timetable, with every minute out of class fanatically reserved for study. Leave room for the spontaneous, the unexpected. Avoid the atrophy of the creative and imaginative side of your personality which seems to be the all too common result of the grinding exam system you have to endure.

*By Roger Foxall*

## Notes

1. blank faces and raised eyebrows 表情茫然，皱起了眉头
2. obsessive study 着魔似的（强制性的学习）
3. in the long run 从长远看
4. let alone 更不用说
5. get involved in 参加；加入到……
6. gripped by anxiety 被焦虑所左右
7. missed the passing mark by two points 差两分没及格
8. without a hitch 毫无障碍；很顺利地
9. at stake 在危险中；存亡攸关
10. does not bode well 不会预示很好
11. throw yourself into whatever catches your fancy 投身到你感兴趣的事情中
12. by comparison 比较起来
13. squander their time 荒废时间
14. sterile routine 枯燥无味的日常事务
15. atrophy of the creative and imaginative side of your personality 你个性中创造力和想像力的退化

### 13. Multiple Intelligences in the Classroom

First let me say that it is a tremendous honor for me to be asked by the Beijing Institute of Education to make this speech. I am humbled by the task of presenting information on education to a culture that has revered education and the love of learning for over three thousand years. I can only hope that the material I present today, coming as it is from a culture that is only three hundred years old, might be useful in some small way to the educators present here. I'd like to begin this talk with a story about a schoolteacher who was on his way to a new teaching appointment in a far-away land. He was traveling on foot and was getting quite exhausted from his journey, when all of a sudden he came upon a very wide river that he had to cross in order to get to his destination. There was no bridge in sight, and so the schoolteacher found someone living nearby who had a boat and agreed to take him across the river for a small fee. Now this schoolteacher was a very scholarly fellow, and he had two bundles of possessions with him. One was a tiny bundle that held all his personal effects, like his toothbrush, his pajamas, his dental floss, and that sort of thing. The other bundle—which was gigantic—contained a huge number of books. And when the school teacher got into the boat, the first thing that he did was to reach into the huge bundle and take out the thickest, heaviest book and begin to read it. They got about a third of the way across this wide river when the school teacher popped his head up from the book he was reading, saw that still had quite a ways to go, looked at his watch, and then turned to the boatman and said: “My dear fellow, can you tell me when we might reach the other side?” The boatman up to this point hadn't said a thing. He was a salty sailor sort of personality, with a gnarly face and these piercing eyes, and he turned to the boatman and said: “I ain't got no idea!” He used very poor grammar. This shocked the schoolteacher, and he asked the boatman: “My dear fellow, have you never studied grammar?” The boatman shook his head and grunted “No!” The schoolteacher responded: “In that case, half your life has been wasted!!” The boatman didn't respond to this accusation. Instead, he went back to his work, which was to get the boat across the river. Well, they got about half way across this very wide river when suddenly a storm broke out. The rain pounded down upon the poor boat, the waves started splashing water into the boat,

and very quickly the water level at the bottom of the boat started to rise. Just when it seemed like things couldn't get any worse, the boatman looked up at the school teacher and asked: "Do you know how to swim?" "No!" replied the frightened schoolteacher. "In that case," said the boatman, "your whole life is wasted, because we're going down!"

And at that critical moment in the middle of the river, all of the intelligence of the schoolteacher, which was quite important as long as he was in a traditional school setting, was of absolutely no use to him. And by the same token, the so-called lack of intelligence of the boatman, which could prove to be quite troublesome for him if he were in a traditional school setting, was of absolutely no consequence to him, because the boatman had another way of knowing, another way of thinking, another way of being intelligent, that allowed him to save the day for both of them. And the reason I tell this story, is because it represents a kind of parable for education in our time. We have students in our classrooms who are like each of the characters in our story. We have students who have the intelligence of the schoolteacher. These are students who are first to raise their hands with the most articulate responses to the questions that teachers ask them. These are the students who get the highest grades, and the highest scores on standardized examinations. But we also have students in our classrooms who have the intelligence of the boatman, an intelligence which may not show itself in a traditional classroom environment, but transplanted into the real world, may literally prove to save somebody's life someday. And we have students in our classrooms who have the intelligence of the musician, the intelligence of the architect, the intelligence of the athlete, the intelligence of the artist, the intelligence of the craftsperson, and many more besides. I think if we could travel around the world and look at all the many ways in which people show their capabilities, we might safely conclude that there are hundreds, if not thousands of intelligences. But it was about twenty years ago that Dr. Howard Gardner, now a professor of education at Harvard University in the United States of America, took these many ways of knowing, categorized them into seven basic intelligences (recently he has added an eighth intelligence), and created the Theory of Multiple Intelligences. In doing so, he challenged the Western idea that "intelligence" was a singular entity that could be measured by an I. Q. test. Dr. Gardner's theory gives educators a more richly textured, complex, and true-to-life model of how our students think and learn.

Briefly, let me summarize the eight intelligences in Dr. Gardner's theory, and then I'd like to show how this theory can be easily translated into practice in the classroom, how teachers can create very specific instructional strategies covering all eight of the intelligences which can help students learn their lessons more effectively.

First, there is linguistic intelligence. This is the intelligence of the spoken and the written word, the intelligence of poets, novelists, storytellers, orators, readers, and other roles where the sounds, structure, meaning, and uses of words are key. Students who are excellent readers, writers, and speakers, are among those who have the best chance of succeeding in their studies, passing their exams, and advancing into the most prestigious and highest-paying roles in society.

The second intelligence is logical-mathematical intelligence, the intelligence of numbers and reasoning. This is the intelligence primarily used by the computer programmer, the tax accountant, the higher mathematician, and the scientist. And this is also an intelligence which educators value quite highly. We esteem those students who can reason well, who can think logically, who have technological expertise, and who have the ability to create novel hypotheses, experiments, and conclusions that advance the cause of science. But what is particularly interesting is that there are students who are quite advanced in science or math, yet have difficulties with words. And the reverse is true, as well; there are those who excel in literary studies or the humanities and yet stumble in science and math class. The theory of multiple intelligences helps to explain why such inconsistencies exist in our students, since the eight intelligences are rooted in different areas of the brain.

The third intelligence is spatial intelligence. This is the intelligence of pictures and images, the intelligence of the artist, the designer, the architect, the cartoonist, the animator, and the movie director, among others. In the U. S. we often don't give this particular intelligence much importance in traditional academic learning. In the U. S. , we often place art education on the periphery of learning, and are quick to cut it out of the curriculum if there are budgetary constraints. In fact, there are many students who have great strengths in this intelligence—children who have wonderful visual imaginations, great drawing ability, artistic sensitivity—yet who do quite poorly in American classrooms because there is a bias towards learning through words and numbers, and little emphasis is placed on teaching through pictures and images. I have been very interested in this particular group of students, because

many of them are being labeled as “learning disabled” or “dyslexic” —in other words, they are being categorized by their deficiencies in the two primary intelligences (linguistic and logical-mathematical), rather than by what they actually excel in (spatial intelligence). And I feel this is unfair to them because their gifts aren't being recognized and developed as a result.

The fourth intelligence is bodily-kinesthetic intelligence. Dr. Gardner describes this as involving two major areas of expertise: the intelligence of the whole body (as in athletics, dance, pantomime, acting), and the intelligence of the hands (as in craftsmanship, sculpture, manual dexterity in a factory and so on). This is also an intelligence that has not been valued in U. S. classrooms. Physical education programs take up a very small part of the day in most U. S. schools. Academic learning (with the head) is considered superior to vocational training (with the hands). Many students who learn best by building things, moving around, acting out material through plays, and so forth, have to sit for long periods of time at their desks learning in ways that are not suited to them (through lectures and workbooks, for example). As a result, we have an epidemic of “attention deficit hyperactivity disorder” (ADHD) in the United States, and an upsurge in the prescribing of psychoactive medications such as “Ritalin”. I have been an active opponent of this concept of ADHD, in part, because I believe that many of these students would be successful if they were able to learn in educational environments that provided much more physical activity, hands-on learning, and kinesthetic stimulation than they are receiving now.

The fifth intelligence is musical intelligence, and involves the ability to carry a tune, to have a good sense of rhythm, to appreciate good music, to play a musical instrument, or to have sensitivities to the non-verbal sounds present in daily life, from raindrops on the roof to the rhythmic sounds of machines in a factory. This also is an intelligence which has not received much emphasis in classrooms in the United States. And yet there are many students who come into classrooms who would learn so much more effectively if music was integrated into the curriculum, if history was taught through the music of the times, if the close links between music and mathematics were explored, and if closer attention was given to the musical qualities of great poetry and other literature.

The sixth intelligence is interpersonal intelligence. This is the intelligence of being able to work well with people, to have empathy for others, to function effectively



in groups, to know what others are thinking or intending, to mediate disputes, and to give good counsel. This intelligence is very important for life, since much of what is required in the world of work, as well as in family life, requires cooperation and effective communication between people. In the classroom, many students learn more effectively if they are able to “bounce their ideas off of each other” —that is, discuss the content of the curriculum with each other, ask questions, and receive feedback. These students often have an easier time working in a cooperative learning group than in sitting at their desks trying to figure out a problem all by themselves.

The flip side of this intelligence is the seventh intelligence: intrapersonal intelligence. This is the intelligence of knowing who we are as individuals, of knowing what we're good at and not so good at in life, of knowing how to reflect upon our experiences and learn from them, and of being able to set realistic goals in our life and work patiently toward them. Dr. Gardner has pointed out that this may be the most important intelligence of all (though this may reflect, to some extent, Dr. Gardner's bias is coming from a culture—the United States—that places such great emphasis upon individuality). He suggests that a person can be highly verbal, logical, artistic, musical, athletic, and social, but if he doesn't know who he really is, and doesn't know what he's capable of achieving, then he will very probably have a much harder time being successful in life.

About four years ago, Dr. Gardner began to speak of an eighth intelligence—the naturalist intelligence. This intelligence is concerned with the ability to discriminate among and classify objects of the natural world, including animals, flowers, cloud formations, and other phenomena. Roles that use this intelligence include those of hunter-gatherer (certainly one of the oldest roles of humanity), mountain guide, botanist, marine biologist, veterinarian, and forest ranger. . . .

*By Thomas Armstrong (revised)*

## Notes

1. multiple intelligences 多元智能
2. be humbled by. . . 对……感到受宠若惊
3. come upon/on sb. /sth. 偶然遇见或发现某人(某事)

4. a very scholarly fellow 非常好学的人；十足的书生
5. personal effects 个人财产
6. a salty sailor sort of personality 有着老练水手活泼机智的性格
7. a traditional school setting 传统的教学环境
8. by the same token 同样作为（某事的）证据
9. save the day 渡过难关；摆脱困境
10. a kind of parable for education in our time 说明教育的现状
11. I. Q. = Intelligence Quotient 智商
12. linguistic intelligence 语言智能
13. logical-mathematical intelligence 数学逻辑智能
14. humanities （复数）人文学科（尤指文学、语言、历史和哲学）
15. spatial intelligence 空间（想像）智能
16. the periphery of learning 学习中不重要的部分
17. budgetary constraints 经费紧张
18. a bias towards learning 侧重学习
19. learning disabled 学习障碍
20. dyslexic 患诵读困难症的（人）
21. bodily-kinesthetic intelligence 身体动觉智能
22. attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD) 注意力缺陷多动障碍症
23. hands-on learning 动手学习
24. musical intelligence 音乐智能
25. interpersonal intelligence 人际交往智能
26. bounce their ideas off of each other 相互交流沟通（意见，看法）
27. intrapersonal intelligence 内省（自我认识）智能
28. the naturalistic intelligence 自然智能

## 14. Yao Ming

### **China's Incredible Hulk of the Hardcourt Becomes an NBA Sensation**

Now comes Yao Ming—and all the ill-conceived clichés about those strange Chinese have been shattered like a glass backboard after a monstrous slam dunk. There is no living Chinese in the world today who is as famous as the lantern-jawed National

Basketball Association rookie sensation. Striding in at a lanky 2.26 meters—who knew a Chinese could grow so tall? —Yao has single-handedly transformed his countrymen from nameless, faceless millions into mighty men who can jam with the very best. For Americans, Yao's affable demeanor and witty repartee are a welcome antidote to the antics of the NBA's bad boys. And for the Chinese, who are chronically obsessed with their overseas reputation, Yao's maturation from a meek athletic machine to a charismatic basketball personality is nothing less than proof that China finally measures up. Ratings for NBA games broadcast on Chinese TV have never been higher than this year as the nation keeps track of its new favorite team, Yao's Houston Rockets. Once worried that Yao would flub his NBA debut, local newspapers kept coverage of him to a minimum in the beginning of the season lest fans be disappointed; but now Chinese are delighted that their guy has established himself so dominantly. “I am proud that Yao is very talented and can show his skills in the NBA,” says Gu Limin, a 24-year-old Shanghai shipping agent and avowed hoops fan, “And I am even more proud that Yao is showing that we Chinese are good, polite people.”

The boy who would one day become the future of the NBA was raised in Shanghai, his burgeoning height paralleling the steroidal growth of his city. Yao's parents, both basketball players themselves, lived with their only son in a cramped apartment with doorways so low they had to stoop to enter their home. In the evenings, Yao's mother scavenged extra food from about-to-close stalls to feed her growing child; the ration coupons given to each family were nowhere near enough to feed a boy who was 1.7 meters tall by age nine.

Yao himself didn't harbor any hoop dreams as a child. A shy boy, he was often picked on in schoolyards, never realizing that one swat of his oversized hands could knock down his tormentors. Not particularly drawn to athletics, he retreated into books, poring over military histories and reliving ancient battles in his head. But when Yao was nine years old, the country's sports officials came calling. A boy this large, they said, didn't just belong to his little family. He belonged to China.

So began Yao's basketball career. Sent to one of the thousands of sports schools that make up China's mammoth state-sponsored athletic system, he was forced to endlessly shoot and dribble—even when the unheated court was so chilly that the ball lost its bounce. As a teenager, he was essentially sold to the Shanghai Sharks, the

Chinese Basketball Association team in his hometown. By the age of just 21, the two-time league MVP had transformed a middling squad into winners, astounding fans last year during the championship finals when he made every single one of the 21 shots he took—the first such feat in recent memory anywhere in the world.

Yao dominated Chinese basketball so completely that it was clear he needed more than the underwhelming competition his compatriots offered. After three years of having wrangled with both his team and the sports officials in Beijing, Yao was finally given a shot at NBA stardom last summer. Drafted as the No. 1 pick by the Rockets, Yao has—in only one season—buoyed a sport that was suffering from tepid TV ratings and thuggish players known more for their rap sheets than their stat sheets. The combination of his feathery touch and sheer height—he is the second-tallest player in the league—is so unusual that teams have had to change their defensive strategies to accommodate him. No surprise, then, that the rookie was voted onto the All-Star team as a starting center in February. He finished the season averaging 13.5 points and 8.2 rebounds per game—not eye-popping numbers, but not had for a first-year center.

Off the court, Yao is adjusting quickly to life in America, although a teammate's suggestion that they hit the strip bars proved too much for a sheltered boy who has lived his whole life either in a dormitory or with his parents. When he first arrived in Houston, Yao was delighted to find Rochester's Big & Tall clothing stores, only to have his hopes dashed when he found that he was still too big and tall for their off-the-rack attire. Food and shelter are less of a problem. This is the land of steaks so sizeable they hang off plates, and Yao is happily chewing down on Texas beef, along with the Shanghainese dumplings his mother cooks for him in their massive kitchen in one of Houston's most exclusive gated communities.

As Yao, now 22, revels in his independence—well, as much as you can when you're still living with your mom—his countrymen, too, are cheering his newfound freedom. The boy who used to seem like a quiet sports drone is developing a personality—something markedly lacking in most other cloistered Chinese athletes. He jokes with American reporters and NBA buddies, even exchanging fire with the greatest center of all, Shaquille O'Neal . . . “Yao is giving a face to the Chinese people,” says Cheong Sau Ching, an NBA representative based in Hong Kong. “And, guess what? He's a nice, funny, smart guy.”

Perhaps the most remarkable thing about China's tallest ambassador is that he is possibly even more popular in the U. S. than he is at home. Americans find the well-mannered player a refreshing change from U. S. athletes and their spoiled, sociopathic escapades. Across North America, Yao's clean-cut, tattooless visage sells everything from Visa cards and Apple computers (for which he has taped commercials with actor Verne Troyer). Doubtless, marketers see Yao as their entry into the prized Chinese market, but who knew that an oversized hoopster with fragmented English would become the next It Boy for Madison Avenue? Kobe Bryant might sell Adidas sneakers, but Yao's appeal transcends simple sports. Could anyone imagine O'Neal or Bryant, for example, selling products as diverse as computers and credit cards? For that matter, could anyone a year ago have imagined a mainland Chinese hawking best-selling products on American TV? The Ming dynasty has begun.

*By Hannah Beech (revised)*

## Notes

1. incredible hulk 令人难以置信的巨人
2. rookie 无经验的新成员；新手
3. affable demeanor and witty repartee 和蔼可亲的举止和机智巧妙的对话
4. a charismatic basketball personality 有魅力的篮球运动员个性
5. measure up (to sth.) 达到或符合某标准
6. flub his NBA debut 首次上阵 NBA 表现不佳
7. avowed hoops fan 铁杆儿球迷
8. the steroidal growth 飞快的发展速度
9. ration coupons 定量配给券
10. harbor any hoop dreams 怀着当篮球球星的梦想
11. MVP=the most valuable player 最有价值球员
12. given a shot at NBA stardom (获准) 加入 NBA 的明星行列
13. drafted as the No. 1 pick by the Rockets 作为新秀第一名被休斯顿火箭队摘牌
14. their rap sheets than their stat sheets 常在场外受到刑事处罚，场上却没有上佳表现
15. eye-popping 惊人的
16. hit the strip bars 去看脱衣舞（表演）

17. off-the-rack attire 大号服装
18. so sizeable they hang off plates 牛排大得连盘子都盛不下
19. their spoiled, sociopathic escapades 被宠坏、不关心社会还常常有越轨行为
20. It Boy for Madison Avenue 麦迪逊大街的大牌广告人

Address by the Prime Minister of Australia, The Hon  
John Howard MP to the CCP Central Party School,  
Beijing, Wednesday 22 May 2002

### **15. Australia and China: Partners in Growth**

I am very pleased to speak to you today, and pay tribute to the establishment of diplomatic relations between Australia and the People's Republic of China thirty years ago. This is the third time I have travelled to China since becoming Australia's Prime Minister. This reflects the value that I and my Government place not only on the relationship between China and Australia, but also on China's important role within the region and the world.

I thank you for the opportunity to address the Central Party School. Here, many of China's young and promising leaders acquire the skills needed to equip them for the challenges ahead. They are tutored and undertake research in areas vital to China's long-term national interest.

Whilst my visit will celebrate 30 years of political dialogue, cultural exchange and trade between our nations, it is principally the long-term future I wish to speak of today.

I have sought as Prime Minister to focus on that which China and Australia have in common, whilst acknowledging the significant differences between our two nations. Amongst other things, the origins of our language, law, political structures and social norms are separated by geography, history and ideology. Yours is the most populous nation on earth but only 20 million Australians inhabit a vast island continent.

We cannot claim a shared past, but we can build a shared future. In the 21st century, our two nations will be companions on a journey towards the same clear and unambiguous goals: the political and military stability of our region and the attain-

ment of economic prosperity for our citizens.

These are aspirations achievable only through co-operative effort and I am here to suggest that there is a unique complementarity between our nations in skills, in resources, in productive capacity, in our perspective and our place within the world that offers much to the other.

With goodwill and collective endeavor, China and Australia can stand at either end of the East Asian region as bulwarks of prosperity and peace. That journey has already begun with redoubled efforts to better understand each other.

It is a sign of the maturity of our relationship that areas of difference and even fundamental disagreement can be accommodated within the context of our broader relationship. That important principle, reaffirmed by President Jiang Zemin and myself during his visit to Australia in 1999, will continue to underpin the pragmatic and productive relations between our two countries.

Mutual understanding and respect is being seeded for the decades ahead by the growing number of Chinese students choosing to study in Australia in professional fields as diverse as medicine, public administration and computer sciences. Currently 20 000 young Chinese people are learning vital new skills and gaining invaluable experience in Australian universities and colleges and we have streamlined visa processing arrangements to deal with future demand.

It is also being furthered by Australia's experience of Chinese culture within its own borders. Australians of Chinese background are now very much part of our community and are established in influential and powerful positions throughout Australian society in all professions, in politics, in the arts but most especially in business.

It's interesting to note that of languages other than English, Chinese—in various dialects—is the second most commonly spoken in Australian homes.

On a government to government basis, understanding between our two countries is being broadened by a considerable increase in the number of exchanges of visits at ministerial level and by our most senior military leaders. We are actively working together to address regional and global challenges such as the fight against terrorism, illegal drug production and to end the inhumane trade of people smuggling.

In respect to increased security co-operation, I believe significant opportunities exist and I have previously stated my support for a resumption of the security dialogue that we have not held since 1999.

Mutual respect is being fostered by an explicit recognition of the strengths and the status of our respective countries. For our part, we welcome China's more active role in the region and acknowledge its potential for constructive leadership in the years ahead.

A significant element of that leadership will be founded upon your productive capacity, the immensity of your markets and effective trade relations. In this latter respect, Australia and China are increasingly close. Trade has doubled in the time since I first visited China as Prime Minister in 1997 with China now Australia's fourth largest export market. Similarly, we have become a larger and more important trading partner to China than Russia.

We stand ready, indeed enthusiastic, to expand the trade between us and I am hopeful that new ways can be found to negotiate closer economic co-operation.

Through the supply of energy, raw materials and technical expertise, we also stand ready to contribute to the expansion of China's manufacturing and industrial base. You will be well aware that Australia has played a similar strategic role in the economic development of many other Asian nations over the last fifty years.

Whilst this is not the time for a detailed discussion about specific negotiations, I would like to touch upon a vital aspect of our bid to partner with China for the supply of Liquid Natural Gas in the Guangdong project. Its underlying principle is particularly appropriate to raise with today's gathering of China's future leaders.

Australia's political and social stability and its highly developed legal and commercial frameworks mean we can offer your government long-term security of supply.

We have a proven and unarguable record as a reliable and ethical provider of strategic resources. We can demonstrate a capacity to deliver on time, on price and offer flexibility of arrangements should circumstances or needs change.

And so, whether speaking of LNG or any other commodity or service needed to fuel China's continued economic expansion, I can say to you that Australia will guarantee supply now, in five years time, in ten years time, in twenty years time. The entire world admires China's skill and patience in planning for the long term. The safety and certainty of Australian supply can make a vital contribution to the fulfillment of those plans.

In the pursuit of our shared goal of national and regional prosperity, Australia



can also offer to China far more than raw materials, important though they are. As we have proved in the past in areas such as taxation, social security and health insurance systems, we can also provide useful intellectual capital as China continues its economic and social reforms and the modernization of its administration.

We understand the need for such reform. In recent times, the Australian Government has reformed nearly every area of its economy, including tariffs, taxation, industrial relations and fiscal policy. Like China we continued to record healthy growth even as the Asian economic crisis hit others. Australia is one of the fastest growing economies in the OECD—faster than the United States and most members of the European Union. We have kept spending in check, retired public debt, and now have one of the lowest debts to GDP ratios in the developed world.

Australia is also a source of advanced technology. Last year the International Monetary Fund calculated that Australia's spending on technology as a proportion of GDP was the second highest in the world—ahead of the United States, Britain, Singapore and Japan.

We are establishing world centers of excellence in the key technologies of information, communications and hiotechnology and possess skill in the vital area of environmental repair and management systems. We provide significant funding to our universities, offer generous research and development tax concessions, and have structured an immigration regime that encourages migrants with skills in key areas.

In summary, Australia is a country determined to play its part, not only in the security and prosperity of its own citizens but those of others in the region.

That is why, along with other countries such as China, we supported the countries of South East Asia, especially Indonesia, during their economic difficulties.

This is why we will continue to pursue other practical demonstrations of our long-term strategic commitment to our regional partners.

That is why we feel that by identifying common goals, continuously striving for greater understanding and seeking new opportunities for engagement, Australia and China will have much to offer each other in the decades to come.

Ladies and Gentlemen, whilst I have chosen to reflect upon the great prospects for close and meaningful co-operation between our nations in the long term, I cannot conclude my address before remarking upon a specific event now only a few short years away.

It is a rare privilege, and all the world awaits with great anticipation, the unprecedented show-casing of China's rich culture and history that the 2008 Beijing Olympics will provide.

It is no exaggeration to say that, as the most recent host nation, no other country on earth can better appreciate the scale of preparation, the organizational challenges or the sheer excitement that is mounting as the Olympics approach.

No other country is better equipped to assist China in its endeavors, in specialized areas such as professional services, service and sports training, transport logistics, environmental management systems and a host of other equally vital elements to a successful Olympic Games.

Most importantly, no country is more willing to assist you in this grand undertaking. Having experienced the great benefits that flow from a successful Games—in the morale of our citizens, in material terms and in the ability to engage the world—we have no hesitation in offering whatever help you may require.

I thank you for this opportunity to speak here today. Having witnessed the very substantial achievements of our first thirty years of bilateral ties, I very much look forward to an even more remarkable times ahead of us, years during which our cooperation and friendship becomes even deeper, more substantial and more vital for both our nations.

## Notes

1. MP = Member of Parliament (esp. in the House of Commons) 议员 (尤指下院的)
2. We cannot claim a shared past, but we can build a shared future 我们不能说我们拥有共同的历史, 但却能够建设共同的未来
3. bulwarks of prosperity and peace 繁荣与和平的支柱
4. be accommodated within the context of our broader relationship 在我们更为广泛的关系中得到包容
5. to underpin the pragmatic and productive relations 为务实而卓有成效的关系打下基础
6. streamlined visa processing arrangements 简化了签证申办程序
7. address regional and global challenges 应对地区和全球性挑战
8. record healthy growth 保持健康增长
9. kept spending in check, retired public debt 控制了开支, 偿还了公共债务

## **16. Australia's Foreign and Trade Policy Agenda**

Address by Dr. Ashton Calvert, Secretary, Department  
of Foreign Affairs and Trade, to the Sydney Institute

### **Introduction**

I am delighted to have the opportunity to speak this evening at the Sydney Institute on Australia's foreign and trade policy agenda.

At the outset, I should like to congratulate Gerard Henderson, his wife Anne and their colleagues for their success in developing the Sydney Institute into one of our country's leading forums for public policy discussion and debate.

The Institute is widely admired for the quality and independence of its contribution to policy thinking in Australia.

### **International Environment**

Before discussing some of the major themes in Australia's current external policy, let me provide a context for my remarks by highlighting some of the characteristics of the contemporary international environment, and by making some observations about Australia's place in the international system.

I think the best way to describe the international security outlook is to say that it is fluid and uncertain.

Tomorrow is September 11th—the anniversary of the horrific terrorist attacks on the United States that have changed our security environment in important ways.

The attacks underlined in forceful terms that threat to Australia's security can be global as well as regional, and that they can be facilitated, perversely, by the ease of communications and transport that has come with globalisation.

We are sobered in particular by the knowledge that links with terrorist organizations have been identified in South-East Asia and Australia itself.

The attacks of September 11th have galvanized the United States into a much more active and determined posture against terrorism and other threats.

And, as you know, Australian special forces are playing a valuable role serving alongside United States forces in the war against terrorism in Afghanistan.

Together with international terrorism, the spread of weapons of mass destruction, the intractable nature of the Israeli-Palestinian conflict, the risk of miscalculation by India and Pakistan in relation to Kashmir, and the potential for escalating tension on the Korean Peninsula or in the Taiwan Strait are all issues of serious concern.

Prominent among these concerns, of course, is Iraq's persistent defiance of the United Nations Security Council demand that it permanently eliminate its weapons of mass destruction.

Set against these negative factors, there are important entries on the positive side of the ledger.

Relations between the major powers are now, overall, more stable and harmonious than they have been for many years.

Part of this is a positive legacy of the end of the Cold War, and part of it reflects the pre-eminent position of the United States in world affairs.

It is instructive to note, for example, that the United States accounted for 33 percent of world GDP in 2001 compared with 24 percent in 1991, and that its defence spending now exceeds the defence budgets of the next eight countries combined.

These circumstances give the United States great capacity to shape the global strategic environment, and provide strong incentive for other major powers not to risk serious confrontation with it.

Russia's strategic cooperation with United States and its progressive integration into European structures is a historic and positive shift.

In Asia, relations among the major powers are stable.

China's growing economic, political and strategic weight is the single most important trend in the East Asian region.

Overlaying and interacting with these security trends is the pervasive impact of the globalisation of the world economy, which has continued apace during the past decade.

Globalisation offers the possibility of great benefits to most countries.

But it also carries its own pressures and disciplines on governance and institutions, as we saw during the East Asian financial crisis of 1997~1998.

Indeed, it is no exaggeration to say that the quality of a country's institutions and governance plays a large part in determining how well it succeeds in an era of

globalisation.

### **Australia's place in the International System**

Australia's place in the international system is a subject that regularly attracts lively debate among commentators.

And, overseas too, foreign governments and commentators find it difficult to classify Australia into any of the readily available groups.

This question will be taken up directly in the new White Paper on Foreign and Trade Policy, entitled "Advancing the National Interest", that the Government intends publishing later this year.

In my view, it is important that we address this issue in confident, realistic and clear-sighted terms that encourage a mature and balanced view of Australia's place in world affairs.

The formulations we use also need to ring true to the wider Australian public.

The starting point, I suggest, is to recognize that the overall framework for Australian foreign and trade policy is global, reflecting the wide spread of our interests and relationships.

Some of our interests are defined by geography, others are not.

Australia is comprehensively engaged with the countries of Asia because of shared interests.

Japan is our biggest export market overall, and East Asian countries account for seven of our ten largest merchandise export markets,

We share with Asian countries a fundamental interest in the security and stability of the region, and collaborate closely with them on important strategic and foreign policy objectives.

In addition, Asian countries are important sources of investment and tourism for Australia, and a growing source of skilled migrants.

Australia is a leading destination for Asian students studying overseas.

So, quite naturally, close engagement with Asia is an abiding priority in Australian external policy.

We have important associations beyond Asia.

Our most significant alliance and security ties are with the United States, and our most important intelligence links are with the United States and Britain.

We share with the United States political values and cultural affinities.

Counting goods and services together, the United States is our biggest two-way trading partner.

It is also the most important source of investment into Australia, and the most important destination of Australian overseas investment.

But, if we want to consider the European Union as a single entity, it is our biggest two-way trade partner and our second biggest investment partner.

We have close people-to-people links and other significant affinities with many countries in Europe.

We have shared formative parts of our history with the people of Europe, the United States, New Zealand and Canada—experiences which remain assets in our international relations.

Maintaining a productive interplay between these two things—the imperative of close engagement with Asia, on the one hand, and the basic Western make-up of Australian society and its institutions and our wider international associations, on the other—lies at the heart of Australian foreign policy.

All these things are authentic elements of Australia's place in the international system.

A mature and creative approach to foreign policy should set as its objective maximizing our interests in all of our significant relationships around the world.

I believe that the outward-looking nature of Australian society, the strength of our economy, the quality of our institutions and our diverse international linkages equip us well to succeed in a period of economic globalisation and international uncertainty.

## Notes

1. policy agenda 政策行动纲领
2. fluid and uncertain 变化不定并充满不确定因素
3. the Israeli-Palestinian conflict 巴以冲突
4. Kashmir 克什米尔
5. the Korean Peninsula 朝鲜半岛
6. the Taiwan Strait 台湾海峡
7. weapons of mass destruction 大规模杀伤武器

8. set against 考虑到
9. the Cold War 冷战
10. GDP = gross domestic product 国内生产总值 (现在有“本地区生产总值”的说法) (常见的还有: GNP = gross national product 国民生产总值)
11. globalisation 全球化
12. the East Asian financial crisis 东南亚金融危机
13. governance 治理
14. White Paper 白皮书
15. an abiding priority 长久的重点

## 17. The Story of My Life

The most important day I remember in all my life is the one on which my teacher, Anne Mansfield Sullivan, came to me. I am filled with wonder when I consider the immeasurable contrast between the two lives which it connects. It was the third of March, 1887, three months before I was seven years old.

On the afternoon of that eventful day, I stood on the porch, dumb, expectant. I guessed vaguely from my mother's signs and from the hurrying to and fro in the house that something unusual was about to happen, so I went to the door and waited on the steps. The afternoon sun penetrated the mass of honeysuckle that covered the porch, and fell on my upturned face. My fingers lingered almost unconsciously on the familiar leaves and blossoms which had just come forth to greet the sweet southern spring. I did not know what the future held of marvel or surprise for me. Anger and bitterness had preyed upon me continually for weeks and a deep languor had succeeded this passionate struggle.

Have you ever been at sea in a dense fog, when it seemed as if a tangible white darkness shut you in, and the great ship, tense and anxious, groped her way toward the shore with plummet and sounding-line and you waited with beating heart for something to happen? I was like that ship before my education began, only I was without compass or sounding-line, and had no way of knowing how near the harbour was. "Light! Give me light!" was the wordless cry of my soul, and the light of love shone on me in that very hour.

I felt approaching footsteps. I stretched out my hand as I supposed to my moth-

er. Someone took it, and I was caught up and held close in the arms of her who had come to reveal all things to me, and, more than all things else, to love me.

The morning after my teacher came she led me into her room and gave me a doll. The little blind children at the Perkins Institution had sent it and Laura Bridgman had dressed it; but I did not know this until afterward. When I had played with it a little while, Miss Sullivan slowly spelled into my hand the word "d-o-l-l". I was at once interested in this finger play and tried to imitate it. When I finally succeeded in making the letters correctly I was flushed with childish pleasure and pride. Running downstairs to my mother, I held up my hand and made the letters for doll. I did not know that I was spelling a word or even that words existed; I was simply making my fingers go in monkey-like imitation. In the days that followed I learned to spell in this uncomprehending way a great many words, among them *pin, hat, cup* and a few verbs like *sit, stand* and *walk*. But my teacher had been with me several weeks before I understood that everything has a name.

One day, while I was playing with my new doll, Miss Sullivan put my big rag doll into my lap also, spelled "d-o-l-l" and tried to make me understand that "d-o-l-l" applied to both. Earlier in the day we had had a tussle over the words "m-u-g" and "w-a-t-e-r". Miss Sullivan had tried to impress it upon me that "M-u-g" is *mug* and that "w-a-t-e-r" is *water*, but I persisted in confounding the two. In despair she had dropped the subject for the time, only to renew it at the first opportunity. I became impatient at her repeated attempts and, seizing the new doll, I dashed it upon the floor. I was keenly delighted when I felt the fragments of the broken doll at my feet. Neither sorrow nor regret followed my passionate outburst. I had not loved the doll. In the still, dark world in which I lived there was no strong sentiment or tenderness. I felt my teacher sweep the fragments to one side of the hearth, and I had a sense of satisfaction that the cause of my discomfort was removed. She brought me my hat, and I knew I was going out into the warm sunshine. This thought, if a wordless sensation may be called a thought, made me hop and skip with pleasure.

We walked down the path to the wellhouse, attracted by the fragrance of the honeysuckle with which it was covered. Someone was drawing water and my teacher placed my hand under the spout. As the cool stream gushed over one hand she spelled into the other the word *water*, first slowly, then rapidly. I stood still, my whole attention fixed upon the motions of her fingers. Suddenly I felt a misty con-



sciousness as of something forgotten—a thrill of returning thought; and somehow the mystery of language was revealed to me. I knew then that “w-a-t-e-r” meant the wonderful cool something that was flowing over my hand. That living word awakened my soul, gave it light, hope, joy, set it free! There were barriers still, it is true, but barriers that could in time be swept away:

I left the wellhouse eager to learn. Everything had a name, and each name gave birth to a new thought. As we returned to the house every object which I touched seemed to quiver with life. That was because I saw everything with the strange, new sight that had come to me. On entering the door I remembered the doll I had broken. I felt my way to the hearth and picked up the pieces. I tried vainly to put them together. Then my eyes filled with tears; for I realized what I had done, and for the first time I felt repentance and sorrow.

I learned a great many new words that day. I do not remember what they all were; but I do know that *mother, father, sister, teacher* were among them—words that were to make the world blossom for me, “like Aaron’s rod, with flowers”. It would have been difficult to find a happier child than I was as I lay in my crib at the close of that eventful day and lived over the joys it had brought me, and for the first time longed for a new day to come.

*By Helen Keller*

## Notes

1. eventful 重要的
2. to and fro 走来走去
3. upturned face 仰着的脸
4. anger and bitterness had preyed upon me 我感到非常苦恼
5. I was flushed with childish pleasure and pride 我天真地感到一阵愉快和骄傲
6. but I persisted in confounding the two 可是我老是把这两个词搞混
7. in despair 绝望; 没有办法
8. a thrill of returning thought 想起来感到很激动
9. words that were to make the world blossom for me 这些词把一个美好的世界展现在我的面前
10. “Like Aaron’s rod, with flowers” “亚伦的杖开了花”出自《旧约·民数记》第17章第8节

## 18. How to Grow Old

In spite of the title, this article will really be on how not to grow old, which, at my time of life, is a much more important subject. My first advice would be to choose your ancestors carefully. Although both my parents died young, I have done well in this respect as regards my other ancestors. My maternal grandfather, it is true, was cut off in the flower of his youth at the age of sixty-seven, but my other three grandparents all lived to be over eighty. Of remoter ancestors I can only discover one who did not live to a great age, and he died of a disease which is now rare, namely, having his head cut off. A great-grandmother of mine, who was a friend of Gibbon, lived to the age of ninety-two, and to her last day remained a terror to all her descendants. My maternal grandmother, after having nine children who survived, one who died in infancy, and many miscarriages, as soon as she became a widow devoted herself to women's higher education. She was one of the founders of Girton College, and worked hard at opening the medical profession to women. She used to relate how she met in Italy an elderly gentleman who was looking very sad. She inquired the cause of his melancholy and he said that he had just parted from his two grandchildren. "Good gracious," she exclaimed, "I have seventy-two grandchildren, and if I were sad each time I parted from one of them, I should have a dismal existence!" "Madre snaturale", he replied. But speaking as one of the seventy-two, I prefer her recipe. After the age of eighty she found she had some difficulty in getting to sleep, so she habitually spent the hours from midnight to 3 a. m. in reading popular science. I do not believe that she ever had time to notice that she was growing old. This, I think, is the proper recipe for remaining young. If you have wide and keen interests and activities in which you can still be effective, you will have no reason to think about the merely statistical fact of the number of years you have already lived, still less of the probable brevity of your future.

As regards health, I have nothing useful to say since I have little experience of illness. I eat and drink whatever I like, and sleep when I cannot keep awake. I never do anything whatever on the ground that it is good for health, though in actual fact the things I like doing are mostly wholesome.

Psychologically there are two dangers to be guarded against in old age. One of

these is undue absorption in the past. It does not do to live in memories, in regrets for the good old days, or in sadness about friends who are dead. One's thoughts must be directed to the future, and to things about which there is something to be done. This is not always easy; one's own past is a gradually increasing weight. It is easy to think to oneself that one's emotions used to be more vivid than they are, and one's mind more keen. If this is true it should be forgotten, and if it is forgotten it will probably not be true.

The other thing to be avoided is clinging to youth in the hope of sucking vigour from its vitality. When your children are grown up they want to live their own lives, and if you continue to be as interested in them as you were when they were young, you are likely to become a burden to them, unless they are unusually callous. I do not mean that one should be without interest in them, but one's interest should be contemplative and, if possible, philanthropic, but not unduly emotional. Animals become indifferent to their young as soon as their young can look after themselves, but human beings, owing to the length of infancy, find this difficult.

I think that a successful old age is easiest for those who have strong impersonal interests involving appropriate activities. It is in this sphere that long experience is really fruitful, and it is in this sphere that the wisdom born of experience can be exercised without being oppressive. It is no use telling grown-up children not to make mistakes, both because they will not believe you, and because mistakes are an essential part of education. But if you are one of those who are incapable of impersonal interests, you may find that your life will be empty unless you concern yourself with your children and grandchildren. In that case you must realize that while you can still render them material service, such as making them an allowance or knitting them jumpers, you must not expect that they will enjoy your company.

Some old people are oppressed by the fear of death. In the young there is a justification for this feeling. Young men who have reason to fear that they will be killed in battle may justifiably feel bitter in the thought they have been cheated of the best things that life has to offer. But in an old man who has known human joys and sorrows, and has achieved whatever work it was in him to do, the fear of death is somewhat abject and ignoble. The best way to overcome it—so at least it seems to me—is to make your interests gradually wider and more impersonal, until bit by bit the walls of the ego recede, and your life becomes increasingly merged in the universal

life. An individual human existence should be like a river—small at first, narrowly contained within its banks, and rushing passionately past boulders and over waterfalls. Gradually the river grows wider, the banks recede, the waters flow more quietly, and in the end, without any visible break, they become merged in the sea, and painlessly lose their individual being. The man who, in old age, can see his life in this way, will not suffer from the fear of death, since the things he cares for will continue. And if, with the decay of vitality, weariness increases, the thought of rest will be not unwelcome. I should wish to die while still at work, knowing that others will carry on what I can no longer do, and content in the thought that what was possible has been done.

*By Bertrand Russell*

## Notes

1. maternal grandfather 外祖父；姥爷
2. was cut off in the flower of his youth 在风华正茂之年就辞世了
3. died in infancy 很小就死了
4. “Madre snaturale” (意大利语) “这个做母亲的真怪呀!”
5. still less 更不用说，更何况
6. on the ground that 为……原因（理由）
7. undue absorption in the past 过分地怀念过去
8. sucking vigour from its vitality 从活力中吸取力量
9. the wisdom born of experience can be exercised 从经验中得出的智慧可以发挥作用
10. making them an allowance 给他们零用钱
11. enjoy your company 喜欢跟你作伴
12. oppressed by the fear of death 因怕死而惶惶不安
13. an old man who has known human joys and sorrows 经历了人生酸甜苦辣的老人
14. and painlessly lose their individual being 毫无痛苦地结束其单独存在的那一段历程

## 19. That Lean And Hungry Look

Caesar was right. Thin people need watching. I've been watching them for most of my adult life, and I don't like what I see. Then these narrow fellows spring at me, I quiver to my toes. Thin people come in all personalities, most of them menacing. You've got your "together" thin person, your mechanical thin person, your condescending thin person, your tsk-tsk thin person, your efficiency-expert thin person. All of them are dangerous.

In the first place, thin people aren't fun. They don't know how to goof off, at least in the best, fat sense of the word. They've always got to be adoing. Give them a coffee break, and they'll jog around the block. Supply them with a quiet evening at home, and they'll fix the screen door and lick S&H green stamps. They say things like "there aren't enough hours in the day." Fat people never say that. Fat people think the day is too damn long already.

Thin people make me tired. They've got speedy little metabolisms that cause them to bustle briskly. They've forever rubbing their bony hands together and eyeing new problems to "tackle." I like to surround myself with sluggish, inert, easygoing fat people, the kind who believe that if you clean it up today, it'll just get dirty again tomorrow.

Some people say the business about the jolly fat person is a myth, that all of us chubbies are neurotic, sick, sad people. I disagree. Fat people may not be chortling all day long, but they're a hell of a lot nicer than the wizened and shriveled. Thin people turn surly, mean, and hard at a young age because they never learn the value of a hot-fudge sundae for easing tension. Thin people don't like gooey soft things because they themselves are neither gooey nor soft. They are crunchy and dull, like carrots. They go straight to the heart of the matter while fat people let things stay all blurry and hazy and vague, the way things actually are. Thin people want to face the truth. Fat people know there is no truth. One of my thin friends is always staring at complex, unsolvable problems and saying, "The key thing is . . ." Fat people never say that. They know there isn't any such thing as the key thing about anything.

Thin people believe in logic. Fat people see all sides. The sides fat people see are rounded blobs, usually gray, always nehulous and truly not worth worrying a-

bout. But the thin person persists. “If you consume more calories than you burn,” says one of my thin friends, “you will gain weight. It’s that simple.” Fat people always grin when they hear statements like that. They know better.

Fat people realize that life is illogical and unfair. They know very well that God is not in his heaven and all is not right with the world. If God was up there, fat people could have two doughnuts and a big orange drink anytime they wanted it.

Thin people have a long list of logical things they are always spouting off to me. They hold up one finger at a time as they reel off these things, so I won’t lose track. They speak slowly as if to a young child. The list is long and full of holes. It contains tidbits like “get a grip on yourself,” “cigarettes kill,” “cholesterol clogs,” “fit as a fiddle,” “ducks in a row,” “organize,” and “sound fiscal management.” Phrases like that.

They think these 2000-point plans lead to happiness. Fat people know happiness is elusive at best and even if they could get the kind thin people talk about, they wouldn’t want it. Wisely, fat people see that such programs are too dull, too hard, too off the mark. They are never better than a whole cheesecake.

Fat people know all about the mystery of life. They are the ones acquainted with the night, with luck, with fate, with playing it by ear. One thin person I know once suggested that we arrange all the parts of a jigsaw puzzle into groups according to size, shape, and color. He figured this would cut the time needed to complete the puzzle by at least 50 percent. I said I wouldn’t do it. One, I like to muddle through. Two, what good would it do to finish early? Three, the jigsaw puzzle isn’t the important thing. The important thing is the fun of four people (one thin person included) sitting around a card table, working a jigsaw puzzle. My thin friend had no use for my list. Instead of joining us, he went outside and mulched the boxwoods. The three remaining fat people finished the puzzle and made chocolate, double-fudged brownies to celebrate.

The main problem with thin people is they oppress. Their good intentions, bony torsos, tight ships, neat corners, cerebral machinations, and pat solutions loom like dark clouds over the loose, comfortable, spreadout, soft world of the fat. Long after fat people have removed their coats and shoes and put their feet up on the coffee table, thin people are still sitting on the edge of the sofa, looking neat as pin, discussing rutabagas. Fat people are heavily into fits of laughter, slapping their thighs and

whooping it up, while thin people are still politely waiting for the punch line.

Thin people are downers. They like math and morality and reasoned evaluation of the limitations of human beings. They have their skinny little acts together. They expound, prognose, probe, and prick.

Fat people are convivial. They will like you even if you're irregular and have acne. They will come up with a good reason why you never wrote the great American novel. They will cry in your beer with you. They will put your name in the pot. They will let you off the hook. Fat people will gab, giggle, guffaw, galumph, gyrate, and gossip. They are generous, giving, and gallant. They are gluttonous and goodly and great. What you want when you're down is soft and jiggly, not muscled and stable. Fat people know this. Fat people have plenty of room. Fat people will take you in.

*By Suzanne Brull Jordan*

## Notes

1. Caesar 恺撒 (或译凯撒); 罗马皇帝
2. quiver to my toes 脚趾都在颤抖
3. "together" thin person "有能力的"瘦子
4. your tsk-tsk thin person 不耐烦时啧啧做声的瘦子
5. goof off (口语) 乱搞; 愚蠢地不负责任地行事
6. they've always got to be adoing 他们总是闲不住 (忙乱)
7. S&H green stamps 起始于 1896 年的一家通过集绿花而给予消费者购物积分奖励的公司 (S&H) 贴花
8. metabolism 新陈代谢
9. wizened and shriveled 干瘪的
10. hot-fudge sundae 热乳脂软糖圣代冰激淋
11. nebulous 模糊不清的
12. gain weight 增加体重
13. doughnut 炸圈饼
14. spout 没完没了地说话
15. tidbit (美) = titbit 趣闻; 轶闻
16. cholesterol clogs 胆固醇堵塞血管

17. ducks in a row 井井有条
18. off the mark 没有打中目标；不相关
19. playing it by ear 随机应变
20. jigsaw puzzle 拼图玩具
21. torso (人体的) 躯干
22. tight ship 严格管理
23. cerebral machinations 理智的计谋
24. pat solutions 及时的解决方案
25. put you name in the pot 拉上你打牌下赌
26. let you off the hook 使你摆脱困境
27. gluttonous 贪吃的

## 二、英汉篇章翻译参考译文

### (一) 美国代表在第二届中美教育研讨会上的讲话

各位代表，下午好！

我代表美方组委会和美国教育代表团，对来到北京参加第二届中美教育研讨会表示我们的激动之情。

我们想感谢北京教育学院倪院长，美国环球交流协会杰瑞·尤伯莉总裁，中国科协国际会议交流中心何副主任，你们独特的伙伴关系使这次研讨会得以召开。

我参加了去年夏天的研讨会，感到受益匪浅，决定继续参加今年的研讨会。去年发生了很多事情，去年11月份，贺乐凡教授代表北京教育学院参加了全美教育大会。作为去年研讨会的成果，我们还建立了一些科研及校际伙伴关系。所有这些都将继续向前发展。

感谢你们邀请我们访问中国。

今天的教育工作者比以往任何时候都面临着更大的挑战，要求学校不仅要帮助学生更好地提高学习质量，还要适应所教学生中最广大不同学习群体的需求。在中美两国这样的知识社会里，对新的基础知识提出的标准，是使所有学生都能够达到过去只有10%的学生才能达到的要求。

他们要学习理解并使用复杂的教材。清晰明了地与人交流，独立计划组织学习活动。查找使用信息资料。解决复杂的数学和科学问题，创立新的观点和产品，在所有的学业中使用技术手段。



中国有句格言：一年树谷，十年树木，百年树人。种下庄稼，一年就有收获，树木也可以带来几十年的收益，而人才的培养却可以获得百年的效益。

我们是培养人才的教育工作者，今后 3 天为我们研讨将在未来 100 年里影响人们生活的教育质量提供了大好的机遇。我们应当积极热情、担负起重任，一定做出优异的成绩。

谢谢！

## （二）美国支持他国实行计划生育的政策

实行计划生育可以拯救生命，还可以保护男人、妇女和儿童的健康。

怀孕期间和分娩时发生的并发症是发展中国家育龄妇女死亡与伤残的主要原因。数字是严峻的：每年大约有 60 万妇女死于孕期和分娩的并发症。也就是说每分钟就有一位妇女死亡。

每年大约有 1 200 万 5 岁以下的儿童死亡。到 1999 年底，近 3 400 万人感染了艾滋病病毒，每年有 250 多万人死于艾滋病。近一半新的艾滋病病毒感染者是妇女，还有接近一半是 25 岁以下的年轻人。

计划生育可以拯救很多妇女的生命，通过拉大生孩子的间隔，使妇女在生下一个孩子之前，身体健康得到恢复。同时也可以避免流产，特别是那些不必要的、有危险性的流产。这类流产每年都要夺去成千上万妇女的生命。

此外，计划生育还可能挽救每年 1 200 万死亡儿童中大部分人的生命，它可以使两个孩子的生育间隔不至于过密，大的孩子能更好地成长。父母也可以好好地照顾自己的孩子。

我们知道计划生育与艾滋病防治也有密切的关系。

通过美国国际开发总署和在 150 多个国家设有代表处的联合国人口基金会，30 年来，美国向很多发展中国家提供了计划生育方面的援助。这种援助拯救人的生命，对这些国家非常重要，因而也受到了欢迎。

一些美国国会议员认为从道义上来说流产是错误的，因此受到美国政府支持的计划生育组织不应实行或提倡流产。近年来，这些议员成功地使美国政府对计划生育的援助降至历史最低水平，并不断地对美国提供的援助增加各种法体限制。克林顿总统认为，对这些组织减少财政援助的结果只能使更多的人选择流产。

### (三) 不断发展的农业产业

美国的农业不断地向“产业化”发展，“产业化”一词反映出当代美国经济农业企业的性质是规模巨大。农产业是指和农场有关企业的全部构成。从个体农场主到农业化学制品的跨国制造商。它包括农业合作社、农业银行、农产品运输商、农产品出售商、农机设备制造商、食品加工企业、连锁食品店以及很多其他的企业。

农业企业的发展完全说明了 20 世纪末以来美国农场发生的变化。1 个世纪以前，一半的劳动力在农场上工作，到了 20 世纪 90 年代，这一数字下降到不足 3%。早期的时候，人们主要消费的是自己农场上生产出的食品。而现在的农场主在商业上变得越来越专业化，几乎大多数农场消费的产品都不是自己生产的，而是从外面的渠道购进。总的来说，机械已取代了大部分的人工劳动。

1940 年有 600 万个农场，每个农场的平均面积为 67 公顷。1990 年，情况发生了变化，只有 210 万个农场，每个平均面积是 185 公顷。这期间，农场雇佣的劳动力显著减少，从 1930 年的 1250 万减少到 1990 年的 290 万。而美国的全部人口却大约翻了一番。

很多农场一直都是从父亲的手上传给儿子。现在，高昂的土地和设备的资本投资使多数个人很难涉足农业的经营。所以，有些人断言小型农场不会继续在美国生存下去。三分之一或超过三分之一的美国农场主只是兼营农业，为了增加收入，他们还要做一些非农业性的工作。20 世纪末，农场不断地落入大企业之手，其中包括小型农场、一家一户经营的农场和大的联合企业。大约七分之一的农场土地由大企业拥有，其中约三分之二是家族企业。差一点不到百分之一的美国农场土地由非美国公民拥有。

有人认为由政府来保留家庭农场是一件利害攸关的大事。他们指出家庭农场在美国发展史上发挥的重要作用，非家庭经营的大企业只对利润有兴趣。相比家庭农场，他们认为这些大企业更倾向于使用一些可能危害环境的生产技术。

然而，大企业的支持者却指出，与家庭农场相比，大企业一般都有更雄厚的资金，因而有能力采用那些很长时期才有回报的环保措施。

#### (四) 《邓小平与中国革命》

大卫·古德曼所著的《邓小平与中国革命》一书是一本研究深入的政论体传记，也是从1904年到1993年中国历史的缩影。它首先对邓小平这位政治家做了介绍并概括地讲述了中国革命和共产主义的政治理念。最后书中用了四个副标题来评价邓小平的一生：有亲情的人，战士，政治家和政革家。书中还分析了邓小平的讲话、著作、指示及论述。

古德曼的论著对历史既不完全肯定也不过度否定。作者论述了“邓小平一生中有争议方面的问题”，但是对邓小平1920年以前在法国的工作情况以及他个人的感情和生活态度讲述得不多。作者欣然地承认了书中的这些缺陷。

古德曼认为邓小平是一位坚定的共产主义革新人物，他很注意实际，但不是实用主义者，这一点古德曼的看法与一般人不同。由于组织能力出色并善于解决难题，在第一代中共领导人当中，他显得相当突出并因此受到毛泽东的信任。可能像不能缺少周恩来一样，毛泽东也不能缺少邓小平，或许还更需要他。从另一方面来讲，邓小平与毛泽东的关系对其政治生涯至关重要，“文革”以后尤其如此。

与邓小平的女儿毛毛最近出版的传记《我的父亲邓小平》一样，古德曼着重介绍了1940年邓小平率部队扎在山西省太行山区时所发挥的重要作用，军事指挥权也因此授予了他。在此期间，邓小平写了《1943年报告》，其中包括了大跃进和文革以后实行的生产责任制的思想萌芽。……

古德曼提出了值得思考的问题，但是却没有找到答案：从1949年到1976年，为什么中共领导层在很多问题上都让毛泽东执行自己的政策？从什么时候开始邓小平解决中国问题的政策与毛泽东的政策产生了分歧？

矮个子邓小平作为20世纪中国的伟人载入史册。1979年以来，作为中国的最高领导人，他已经把国家从灾难状态带上了一条改革之路，改革为数亿的中国人提高了生活水平，使中国成为了更加强大、倍受世人尊敬的国家。邓小平比其同时代的人更懂得如何平衡和妥协。这在极大程度上，避免了严重的动乱。

香港有理由担心1997回归以后能否真正地实行邓小平的“一个国家、两种制度”的政策。台湾同样也要了解邓小平不在以后，北京的对台政策会不会更加灵活。

书中很多问题的答案会带有推测性。如果这些答案不太令人满意，以后有机会面世热销的书一定还命提供更多的答案。

## (五) 中国：朱镕基扫除官僚

去年秋天，朱镕基召集全国 60 位高官开重要会议，国家从计划经济转向市场经济，他让部长们谈谈他们的工作做得怎么样。他告诫大家说：“这次开会你们谈，我不谈，下次我谈，可是你们不会喜欢要听的东西。”

预计有魄力的朱镕基要宣布几十年来中国各部委最大的人事变动。在三月初召开的全国人民代表大会上，朱镕基将取代李鹏任国务院总理。他可能会合并、撤消大约 10 个部委。有些部委会转成控股公司，很多以前隶属于部委的公司，也会脱离成为独立自主经营的实体。

朱镕基面临着巨大的阻力：如何安置 1 000 万个政府官员，200 万个工作岗位会有变动。……领导人们的所在地中南海的大门紧闭，有关改革细节的争论还在激烈地进行。比如，电子工业部是变成信息技术和电信新大部的主体呢，还是彻底取消。很多政府官员都指责朱镕基所引发的这场剧变。

“按自己的条件办事”随着人大的临近，很明显，朱镕基占了上风。虽然精减下来的官员还可以保留住房、医疗保险这样的福利待遇，但是他们已不得不同意提前退休或调离。北京的领导人承认，中央政府迫切需要大规模的减员增效。

到目前为止，中国已成功地避免了影响其他亚洲国家的金融风暴的袭击，但是有迹象表明，北京也不是一点儿都没受到冲击。今年的生产总值可能下降到 8% 以下，这样的水平向北京敲响了警钟。预计外资也会出现 20 年来第一次下降，出口增长从去年的 22% 减缓至 5%。

亚洲经济出现的问题使北京领导层感到紧张，朱镕基和其同事现在更有理由相信，为了防止国际货币基金组织和其他外部的干涉，中国必须把自己的事情办好。一位驻北京的西方外交官说：“中国想按照自己的条件进行改革。”

大量削减中国人员臃肿的政府机构是加速国有企业改革的关键。朱镕基计划把很多隶属部委的公司分离出来，他也想减少各部委既是管理者又是竞争者所面临的利益冲突。比如说，邮电部既管理这个行业又控制着中国电信和地方的电话公司。分析家们说它会停止所有的业务经营活动，只是成为管理部门。

朱镕基也在其他方面寻求提高效率。有些分析家说劳动部与人事部将会合并。文化部和广播、电影、电视部也等待着同样的命运。同时国内贸易部很可能归入对外经济贸易合作部或者是国家经济贸易委员会。

但是朱镕基对中国的改革至少需要成立一个新部委——负责提高社会保障。据胡鞍钢研究员估计，随着国企的破产，已经有 1 250 万个工人失业。到 2000 年，还

会失去 1000 万个工作岗位。

朱镕基在精减政府机构提高效率的同时必须避免社会动荡。如果他能彻底地执行改革，他说话就会真正算数。

## (六) 哈佛之门如何打开

中国的中学生说不定什么时候被水牛踩上一脚，但不大会被哈佛大学录取。2001 年 600 万大陆毕业生中只有两名学生上了这所美国著名的大学。可以这样说，机会之少令人沮丧。梦想自己的儿女能上常青藤名牌大学的家长们如饥似渴地想得到缩小这种差距的高招。来自四川省省会成都市的女学生刘亦婷的故事给了他们很多启示。

4 年前，亦婷收到了哈佛大学提供全额奖学金的入学录取通知书。为了知道奇迹是怎样发生的，300 多万中国人购买了完全由亦婷父母张欣武和刘卫华自己独立撰写的《哈佛女孩》一书。书的主题非常吸引人：如能正确培养，孩子成不了神童，也至少能上一所名牌学校。

但是，培养一个有突出成绩的人材所需要的严格纪律和牺牲精神，怯懦的人是做不到的。哈佛女孩的作者是按照 18 世纪德国牧师卡尔·韦特的教导去做的。与那个时代相比，韦特提倡的主动积极的家教方法超前了很多年。韦特培养聪慧孩子的理论让自己的儿子到 9 岁时已学会了 6 种语言，16 岁时，获得了两个博士学位。“文化大革命”打破了卫华自己接受教育的梦想。怀孕期间，她读了一本介绍韦特教育方法的书，她决定要在自己的孩子身上实践这些方法。

虽然早期开发的重要性在西方很普及，但在中国还是陌生的概念。亦婷的父亲说：“中国很多父母在孩子们 6 岁之前就是让他们玩儿。”亦婷生下后 15 天，父母便开始了对女儿的早期教育。他们给她很多不同的信息来刺激她的感官，还把亲戚们找来，只要孩子醒着，就不停地跟她说话。卫华说：“常常和孩子说话对开发智商至为重要。”

中国城市里每个家庭只准生一个孩子，独生子女常常受到溺爱。可是小亦婷却不一样，一日三餐的时间严格规定，禁止吃零食，因为父母担心消化零食会使大脑的血液减少。到了 3 岁的时候，亦婷就能干家务活儿了。和父母顶了嘴，她得在日记里好好写下来为什么这么做。算术有困难的时候，就抄写成都市电话簿的号码。亦婷父母写道：“我们要把刘亦婷培养成超常人才，就得让她能经受巨大的身心压力和考验。”为了培养她的意志，他们让亦婷练习长距离游泳或者拿着一个冰块直

到手都冻紫了为止。

中国有句俗话：“书中自有黄金屋，书中自有颜如玉。”尽管《哈佛女孩》中介绍的教育方法有点儿像习武之道，但还是引起了很大的反响。书中主角的情况又怎么样了呢？亦婷现在开始学习最后一学期的应用数学和经济学了。虽然她一见冰块就可能产生反感，但她还是说非常感激父母在自己早期开发中发挥的作用。她有时也会问自己：“他们这样做是不是把我当成傀儡了？”“答案应该是否定的，由于父母的帮助，我才树立了非常明确的目标。他们给了我一种能力，使我能开创自己的天地，快乐地生活。”不仅如此，他们还使亦婷超乎寻常地走进了哈佛呢。

## （七）不招男生

几十年来，北京市第一所女子学校在努力地增强学生们的自尊心。

华夏女子中学与北京别的中学没有什么不同。教室都很简朴，墙上写的也是些有教育意义的口号，比如：“十个空想的理论家不如一个实干家。”但是当华夏女子中学最近招生时，报名表却源源不断地送来，报名数是预计的4倍。它的秘诀是：不招男生。作为北京惟一的一所女子学校，华夏适应了社会上的迫切需要。

“文化大革命”期间先后关掉的女校，30年后又开始得到恢复。除华夏以外，上海开办了同样的学校，预计其他地方也会出现这样的学校。为什么会出现这种情况呢？中国激烈的升学竞争使得家长们开始为孩子寻求胜人一筹的教育体验。华夏很多学生的家长认为，女校会增强女孩子们的自信并有助于她们日后获得成功。也有人觉得自己的女儿会更守纪律，在没有男生的环境中会更加专心。与亚洲多数国家一样，当今中国的女孩子正在经历着传统和现代观念碰撞的冲击，孩子的父母也要面对由此带来的冲突与困惑。北京外国语大学吴青教授说：“家长希望孩子通过考试，回避男女生的关系，能够出人头地。妇女在生活中很早就面临着更大的挑战。”

中国有着很深厚的女校传统。17世纪中叶，外国传教士就在中国建立了第一批女校。虽然女校数量从来不大，但却培养了一些著名的女毕业生。其中包括孙中山的夫人、名誉国家主席宋庆龄以及她的妹妹蒋介石的遗孀宋美龄。1966年到1976年“文革”期间，宣布所有女校都是资产阶级的，立即停办。华夏62岁的校长李意如就是在那时被迫从她所任教的一所有名的女校调到了北京师范大学。

在毛泽东的年代，妇女的确取得了一定程度上的平等。她们可以当汽车司机、钢铁工人和空军飞行员，但是能胜任广泛多样的职业并不意味着获得了平等的机

会。像吴青这样倡导妇女权益的人，注意到在竞争大学的工作岗位时，女生们仍面临着歧视。这也是为什么家长感到自己的女儿需要专家的指导来提高自信心。对西方女子学院表示赞同的李校长说：“男女合校，男生总是主导课堂的学习，相比之下，这儿的女生有更多课上发言的机会。那些学校里的老师总是更喜欢男生，女生容易失去自信心。”

为了让 135 名学生树立起自尊，华夏的老师们都非常努力地工作。苗世荣老师是华夏 10 名男老师中的一位。他每周开办的女子心理学讲座听起来更像是在为球员们鼓舞士气，“如果你在班里学得不好，不是因为你的脑子比男孩子差，而只是学习方法有问题。”他接着很快地讲出几种学习方法，就像是用图像来帮助记忆抽象的概念。15 岁顽皮的鲍蕾似乎很受感染，她说：“在这儿，我们可以平等竞争。”她接着说：“中学毕业后，我想上大学，当科学家，当工程师。因为我够格儿。”华夏尽量让课程适应中国青少年的需要。除了安排与女科学家，女将军，女企业家们的会面，学校还开设了很多其他学校不再教授的舞蹈、绘画和音乐课程。李校长说：“我们希望孩子们将来成为合格的公民，成为好妻子和好母亲。”为了顺利地完 成从少女到成人的过渡，学生们还特别学习一门叫“青春期女孩子”的课程。很多家长选择华夏，正是因为它在学生敏感的年龄可以减少女生与男生交往的机会。李校长说：“在普通校，有时女孩儿会受到男孩儿的骚扰，有些学生还会发生初恋。”

也有人批评华夏。他们认为把男生与女生分开是一种倒退。政府对华夏并不反对，相反还向学校提供了拨款和优惠的贷款，帮助学校将学费维持在每人每年 720 美元。而其他一些名校的学费要收到 3 600 美元。对于人们的批评，李校长认为建立华夏不仅仅是为了把女生和男生分开，而是为了增强女生的认同感。吴教授认为，树立新观念，这只是解决了问题的一半。她说：“只做妇女的工作，不做男人的工作是不行的。”事实确实如此，但是，在一个很少承认存在着男女不平等的国度里，华夏在使妇女充满自信地走向社会方面，还是迈出了令人印象深刻的第 一步。

## （八）寻找老北京

8 月一天的下午，阳光灿烂。我和另外在北京的 15 位外国人，又回到了老北京的年代。我们乘坐的三轮车有 2 个座位，带着遮阳篷，由三轮车夫使劲蹬着往前走。我们过了一个大门槛儿，离开现代化都市的喧嚣，来到了城里僻静的胡同，现在这些胡同越来越少了。

到胡同去很容易。每天从北海公园北门出发有两趟胡同游，3个小时行程，有导游陪同，价钱是22美元。胡同游特别受欢迎，因此，需要向北京胡同旅游公司(8610 66159097)提前预定，公司还提供英文、日文的导游服务。

远离了熙熙攘攘的大马路，坐在吱吱作响的三轮车上，不时还能听到叮叮的自行车铃声，我们就这样开始游览北京城保留得最好的一片老住宅区。狭窄的胡同两侧都是刷成灰色的砖砌平房，很多房子建于清朝(1644~1911)。有时我们向院子里望上一眼，能看到长在里面的枯树，年轻的妇女在水桶里洗衣服，几只很脏的小鸡用爪子在坚硬的地面上刨着东西。

我们先是在长满柳树和白杨的什刹海岸边漫步，这儿有很多老人钓鱼、下象棋。然后，我们又来到雄伟的广化寺，它有700年的历史。与北京很多更为著名的寺庙不同的是，广化寺还在全部使用。55位佛教徒在寺庙的红砖墙内生活，从事佛教活动。

我们跟着曹菊——一位热情洋溢的导游，走进寺庙里的两个大殿，她向我们介绍了殿里供奉的佛像。色彩明亮的四大金刚护卫着面带微笑的大肚儿弥勒佛，佛像是后来重建的。1966年至1976年，中国“文化大革命”期间造反的红卫兵砸碎了原来的佛像。第二个大殿里有如来佛徒弟18罗汉像。后来也被红卫兵偷走了，没有了原件，现在只好用18幅壁画代替。

忽必烈塔。又坐了一会儿三轮车，我们来到宏伟的鼓楼。它高45米，用砖修砌而成，楼顶上铺的是斜坡式的青色琉璃瓦。它曾是北京城最高的建筑之一。最早是由700年前蒙古族著名的统治者忽必烈在元朝建成的。那时鼓楼每天用来为城里的市民们报时。

通往楼顶的69级台阶又滑又陡，站在顶层平台上可以看到一条条古老的街道，景色非常漂亮。朝正北望去，能看到雄伟的钟楼，它曾经是城区的尽头。一直往南是地安门大街，通到景山公园，再过去挡在景山公园后面的是紫禁城、天安门广场和前门。可惜的是，就是这片老城区也阻挡不了现代文明，就在南面离大街不远处，可以看到一个巨大的麦当劳招牌。

下一站是四合院。四合院是四方型的院子，北京30%的居民还住在这样的院子里。现在拆了很多，取而代之的是高层建筑。过去是一大家子住在一个四合院里。现在是几户同住一院，25个人都挤在这些没有中央空调的院落里。我们的导游说：“有些人还喜欢这样的生活方式。”“但是像我这样的年青人不喜欢，它没法儿有个人隐私。”

最后，我们来到了北京现存最大的庭院花园——恭王府。3公顷房产的面积上建了99间房子让亲王的妃子们居住。结队走过有雕刻、小山和百合花池塘的院子



后，我们坐在茶馆里品尝茉莉花茶、绿豆糕和榆皮花生，这是胡同游结束前的最后一站。再坐 5 分钟的三轮车我们就回到了出发的地方。对这座古老而又飞速发展的城市，我们又有了新的理解。

## （九）最主要的特点是关系

6 月份在北京的一次宴会上，吃的是烤鸭，喝的是人参鸡汤，席间中方的一位重要官员兴高采烈地谈起美国驻华大使杰姆斯·萨瑟，像北京领导层高官们通常讲话那样，他对这位田纳西州参议员大加称赞：“他人很直爽、实在，和克林顿很熟。”

人权问题，贸易磨擦，中国的国防开支——北京和华盛顿之间产生磨擦的事情好像没完没了。很多美国人对中国疑心很重，中国人也常常抨击美国干涉别国的做法。但是北京的决策者都认为杰姆斯·萨瑟真是个好人的。华盛顿的很多人认为萨瑟是个不偏不倚的政客，没有太多外交政策的经验，中国人对此倒是不在乎，在北京这里，这位 60 岁的外交官是个不同的人物：和事佬。他能向北京那些常常弄不明白的干部解释美国执行的让人捉摸不透的外交政策。萨瑟说：“我到这儿来就是要把我们怎么做事情说清楚。”

萨瑟的办法是利用自己在华盛顿政界那些有价值的各种关系。自从 1996 年初他就任以来，每隔两三个月他就回华盛顿一次，敦促中美保持更多的接触。结果，今年国务卿马德林·奥尔布赖特、副总统奥尔·戈尔、美联储主席阿伦·格林斯潘以及众议院每五位议员中的一位都访问了北京。同样，中国的官员，像外交部长钱其琛、国防部长迟浩田将军也访问了华盛顿。

令人惊奇的是，北京的高层领导人表现得这么平易近人，他们几乎会见每位来访的美国客人。其中包括来自小镇的资历不深的基层国会代表，这是萨瑟努力让北京相信国会重要性的结果，国会可以影响对华政策。美国商会驻北京办事处主任约翰·霍德曼说：“中国领导人已经了解了很多美国方面的情况。”

谁说萨瑟是受人摆布的人？美国国内商界对萨瑟特别感激。他经常向中国各部委转达商务合作的愿望，为了促进美国的利益，他甚至还访问一些中国的边远省份。今年初，他成功地促成中国国际航空公司购买了 5 架波音 777 喷气客机。

在国内人们总是认为萨瑟是个好说话的人。一位前美国政府官员说中国人喜欢萨瑟是因为“他们认为他人好，不强硬，不会制造麻烦。”但很多人还是认为是出于政党上的考虑萨瑟才被任命成大使的。

萨瑟这样为自己的做法解释：“我认为，任何一位特命全权大使的任务都不是要毫无道理地伤害所在国。”而且在必要时，他认为还要依靠中国人。今年初夏在一次讲话中，他提醒中国人在香港交接期间要谨慎从事。对于华盛顿政界有人批评他只不过是政客，他毫不理睬。他说：“中国欢迎我这样的大使。”“有人把他们的观点直接转达给美国政府，他们感到很高兴。”

萨瑟办事中的危险也是在于关系，中国常常把关系看得最为重要，而他在美国国内依靠的各种关系很可能产生事与愿违的结果。通过充分发挥萨瑟在全部关系当中的作用，中国可能会感到大可不必理会华盛顿提出的很多条件。

## （十）保持香港国际大都市的地位

当12月份400人的选举委员会选举董建华为香港特别行政区第一任行政长官时，很多人问的问题是：他对抗得了中央政府吗？

6个月过去了，很明显这位未来的行政长官不想与中央政府对抗，而是要维护香港的利益，他要求中央政府给予香港决定大陆来港人员的居住权便是明证。另一个例子是他向中央政府任命的预委会建议，让特区政府自由决定如何进行定于明年举行的选举。但是他和他周围的人似乎总是要表示自己的爱国心，大概是为了让北京放心，没什么可害怕的。于是每当有人要求示威，他们就会提出“国家安全”的问题让人们加以考虑。

.....

在5月15日亚洲社团年会的晚宴上，董建华向在座的贵宾们发表了讲话，其中很多人是移居海外的人士。他说他们的价值观与香港中国人的价值观是不一样的。董建华表明了哪种价值观更为重要，他不止一次地说道：“我们是中国人，作为中国人，我们很自豪。”

有一点值得赞扬的是，在指出香港人的绝大多数是中国人之后，董建华承认“香港还有一些人不是中国人。”“虽然他们人数不多，但是他们为丰富我们的文化做出了巨大贡献。他们是香港的重要组成部分。”

由于香港是一个国际性的都市，政权移交后确保各界人士能和睦地生活与工作是很重要的。总是强调中国人可能会把香港变成一座与中国大陆没什么两样的城市。这样下来，香港对中国就没有多大价值了。

香港与众不同是，它是一个国际性的城市，有很多移居海外的市民群体。应当强调的是，所有香港居民，无论中国人与否，都应对香港做出贡献。为了保持香港

的现状，北京已采取了前所未有的措施，允许外国人投票选举并在立法机关担任职务。

也许未来的特首感到多少年来香港一直是英国的殖民地，应当提醒人们他们都是中国人，这样做其实没有必要。大多数香港人对此都十分清楚，他们对有争议的钓鱼岛表现出来的强烈民族感情就是例证。

危险在于香港的中国人被鼓动起来的不光是民族主义情绪，而是排外的思潮。如果出现了外国人感到不舒服的环境，他们就会离开。这对中国的利益将会是极为有害的。

如果董建华不说“我们是中国人，作为中国人，我们感到自豪，”而是说：“不论种族与国籍，我们都是香港人，让我们一起把香港建设得更好。”那情况就会好多了。

董建华这种表述的后面包含着一些民族优越感。如果让外国人说同样的话，就会十分明显：“我们不是中国人，我们以不是中国人而感到自豪”。

实际上，中国人也好，日本人也好，印度人或是其他人都没有什么可自豪的。只是出身地不同，说明不了什么。一个人可以为自己的成就感到自豪，但是为自己是某一种族的一员而自豪就没有多大意义了。这种情绪表明的是，一个人生来不是另一个种族的成员，他为此感到高兴。它会不可避免地暗示自己的种族比其他所有的种族都优越。世界上任何地方都不应该倡导这样的观念。它与香港国际大都市的气度也是格格不入的。

## （十一）布什总统就职演说

克林顿总统，尊敬的来宾们，我的同胞们：

权利的和平交接在历史上是不多见的，但在美国却很平常。我们用简朴的宣誓维护了悠久的传统，同时也开始了新的历程。

首先，我要感谢克林顿总统为我国做出的贡献，也感谢副总统戈尔在竞选过程中表现出来的热情与风度。

站在这里，我很荣幸，也感到受宠若惊。许多美国领导人走在我前面，也会有很多领导人从这里继续前进。

在美国悠久的历史中，我们每个人都有自己位置，我们还要继续推动历史发展的进程，但是我们却看不到它的尽头。这是一部新世界的发展史，是一部新世界与旧世界友好相待、旧世界得到解放的历史。这是一部美国由奴隶制社会发展成为

崇尚自由社会的历史。是一个强国投身其间去保护世界而不是占有世界的历史。是保卫而不是征服世界的历史。这就是美国的历史。它不是一部十全十美的民族发展史，却是一部在伟大的和永恒的理想指引下几代人团结奋斗的历史。

我们要团结在一起，重振教育、不让更多的年青人变得无知和冷漠。

我们要改革社会保障和医疗保险制度。我们有能力避免孩子们在挣扎中生活，我们要减税，恢复经济活力，奖励那些辛勤工作，不断进取的美国人。

我们要加强国防，迎接挑战，有备无患。

我们要正视大规模杀伤武器，让新世纪不再有新的恐怖威胁。

反对自由的人和我国的敌人应该清楚，美国通过历史选择参与世界事务，形成了崇尚自由的力量均衡。我们会保卫盟国和我们的利益。我们也会毫不张狂地表明我们的目的。我们有决心、有力量去面对侵略和背信弃义的势力。我们还要把孕育我国成长的价值观念告诉所有的国家。

正处在鼎盛时期的美国并不缺乏同情心，有强大的科技作后盾，我们一定会消除贫困的顽疾。

你们所做的一切和政府所做的工作同样重要。我希望你们不要只是追求个人享受而忽视公众的利益，要捍卫需要进行的改革，使其不轻易遭到攻击；要从邻里做起，为国家出力，我希望你们成为真正的公民，而不是旁观者，更不是臣民。你们应该成为有责任心的公民，一起来建设一个互帮互助的社会和品德高尚的国家。

《独立宣言》签署以后，弗吉尼亚州的政治家约翰·佩齐曾给托马斯·杰斐逊写信说：“我们知道，身手敏捷不一定就能赢得比赛，力量强大不一定就能赢得战争。难道你不相信上帝的使者会在暴风雨的风浪中指引我们前行吗？”

杰斐逊就任总统的那个年代离我们已经很远了。时光飞逝，美国发生了翻天覆地的变化。但是他肯定会知道我们这个时代的主题：我们国家无畏向前的恢弘史诗和追求尊严的纯朴梦想。

我们不是这段历史的作者，是杰斐逊作者本人的伟大理想穿越时空，并通过我们每天的努力变为现实，在相互服务中履行着各自的职责。

永不疲惫、永不气馁、永不完结的信念，使我们今天重树这样的目标：我们的国家要变得更加公正、更加慷慨，去体现我们每个人和所有人生命的尊严。

这项工作会继续下去。这段历史也要延续下去。上帝的使者会在暴风雨的风浪中指引我们前行的。

愿上帝保佑大家！愿上帝保佑美国！

## (十二) 让我们学得更轻松些

在中国，作为一名志愿者教师，我常常听到学生这样问我：“我的英语那么差，怎么才能提高呢？”我通常的回答之一是：无论你在做什么，无论你在哪儿，无论是一个人还是和他人在一起，都要说英语，因为听和说是学语言的天然方式。这样做还会自然而然地提高其他的语言技能，尽管提高的程度不一样。而同样重要的另一答复则是：放松下来，开心地学英语。

对于我的第二个建议，中国学生的反应往往是表情茫然并皱起了眉头，好像我在说疯话。我很清楚，大多数学生感到竞争的压力，而且中国传统的社会习俗只要求学生学习好，不要求做什么其他的事。我认识的一位年轻女性甚至大胆地问道：“开心对我有什么用？它能在今后让我挣钱吗？”如果你以这种方式看待这一问题，那我的回答则是：“是的，说不定呢。”但是我想说明的一点是，强制性的学习最终不仅会有损你的健康，也会有损你现在与未来的社交生活，还会钝化你的头脑，而不是使其变得敏锐。

作为例子，我可以说一下我在湖北大学认识的一个很有能力、很有决心的学生。一年级时，她不听劝告，一周学习七天，甚至连认识同班同学的时间都不给自己留出来，更不用说结交朋友或是参加课余活动了。当考试到来的时候，她越发把自己捆在了书本上。由于被焦虑所左右，她没有能够拓展思路回答出翻译与作文中的问题——而在这些智能训练的问题中，靠死记硬背就能学到的简单、直接的答案是很少见的。结果，她差两分没及格，她一定很沮丧，很困惑。她这样刻苦，可有什么好结果呢？我相信，如果她能拿出点时间轻松一下，并且和同学们聊天（用英语！），阅读内容更广泛一些，和其他人谈谈自己的问题，她的压力就会少得多，学习技巧就会提高，就会得到一些有用的信息，获取宝贵的精神上的支持，最终会没有羁绊地通过考试。

当然了，（像那位女生那样学习）不仅你的学业成功处在危险当中，你的个性与未来事业的成功也同样危险。“只学不玩会使杰克变呆”这句很大众化的英语谚语正确地指明了这一点。如果你对自己的兴趣和活动限制得太死，一段时间后，你就会成为不受别人欢迎的人；你就会缺少与别人共同探讨的话题与兴趣。这就会预示着你未来的事业与幸福不会很好。大学毕业后每个人都需要有很好的社交技能，以便在复杂的社会中找到最好的位置。大学的几年是你人生宝贵的阶段，你应该发展你的社会交往、兴趣和潜在能力，从而帮助你能适应未来的机遇——人生中你不会得到第二次这样的机会！因此，投身到你所感兴趣的事情中去：音乐、辩论、滑

翔、马拉松跑，哪怕只是聊天也可以愉悦自己和他人。

相比之下，在欧洲有两点是很显著的：第一，那些在学校成绩不太好但在事业上获得成功的人，往往以思维灵活并具有很好的社交联系来为自己开路；第二点，欧洲的大学生总体说来，在业余爱好与社会生活中所花的时间，要比中国学生多得多——但结果他们都以同等学位毕业。可以肯定，欧洲大学校园里社会活动的机会通常也多得多。

要提醒你的是，我并非提倡大学生都玩疯了而荒废学习的时间——毕竟，学习是必须要完成的——只是要做出努力使大学生活比较均衡，不要把自己困在强制性的索然无味的常规事务中。要捍卫你的快乐。不要成为时间表的奴隶而把课外的每一分钟都狂热地用在学习上。要为那些自然产生的、事先未曾预料的事情留出空间。要避免你个性中的创造力与想像力的退化，而这一退化似乎是你必须承受的煎熬考试制度的普通结果。

摘自《英语论坛》

### (十三) 课堂上的多元智能

首先，我想说能受到北京教育学院的邀请做此讲演，我感到十分荣幸。在一个3000多年来尊重教育、热爱学习的文明古国面前谈论教育问题，我感到受宠若惊。我只是希望今天所讲的内容，这些来自一个只有300年历史的国度的信息，能对到会的教育工作者有所帮助。我想首先从一个教师的故事讲起。这位教师要到一个很远的地方去任教，他一路步行，走得相当疲惫。这时，忽然发现面前出现了一条大河，他必须渡过去才能到达目的地。看到河上没有桥，于是，这位老师就在附近找到了一位船夫。这个人答应只要给他一点儿钱，就可以帮老师渡过河去。老师是个十足的书生，随身带着两捆行李，小的一捆里装着全部的生活用品，如牙刷、睡衣、牙线等等。另一捆很大，装了很多书。一上船他就立刻从里边抽出了一本最厚、最沉的书读了起来。当船划到差不多三分之一路程的时候，他抬起头来，发现离岸还很远，便看了看表，对船夫说：“我亲爱的同胞，我们什么时候才能到对岸呀？”船夫一直沉默不语。他有着老练水手的性格，一张饱经风霜的脸上目光敏锐。他转过身来对老师说：“我知不道”。他糟糕的语法让老师大吃一惊。他问船夫：“我亲爱的同胞，难道你没学过语法吗？”船夫摇摇头，咕哝着说：“没有”。老师接着说：“要是如此的话，你这半生就算枉费时光了”。船夫对这种责备没说什么，而是继续划着船向对岸驶去。但是，当船差不多划到这条大河的中央时，突然刮来了

一阵狂风暴雨，雨点重重地向这条可怜的小船砸来，巨浪掀起的水花也开始涌进船舱，船舱里的水越来越多。就在这最危急的时刻，船夫抬头看了看老师，说：“你会游泳吗？”“不会。”吓坏了的老师答道。船夫说：“看来，你这一辈子要玩完了。我们就要沉下去了。”

在置身河中央的危急时刻，这位老师的所有才能——那些在传统的教学环境中对他十分重要的才能全都失去了作用，而同样说明问题的是那个所谓智力缺乏的船夫，在传统的学习环境中，他很可能是个让人发愁的老大难学生。在那个时刻，他却可以化险为夷。这是因为船夫具备了另一种知识，另一种思维方式，发挥出了另一种智能，这种智能使他让两个人都摆脱了困境。我讲这个故事是因为它可以用来说明现在的教育状况。我们课堂里的学生就很像故事中的两个主人公。有些学生具有那位教师的才能。他们举手最快，能清楚地回答老师提出的问题，他们学习成绩拔尖儿，在统考中总是名列前茅。但是课堂里也有一些学生具有船夫的才能。他们的才能在传统教学模式中可能得不到展示，然而在现实生活中，有朝一日也许能帮助他们拯救他人的生命。此外，我们课堂里还有一些学生具备音乐家的才能、建筑师的才能、运动员的才能、艺术家的才能、工匠的才能，甚至还有许许多多其他的才能。我想，如果我们能周游世界，看一看人们用各种各样的方法展示出来的才能，我们就可以断言至少有数百种甚至上千种智能。现在是美国哈佛大学教育学教授霍华德·加德纳博士大约在20年前就对多种智能进行了研究，他基本上把智能划分为七种类型（最近他又将其增加到八种），创建了多元智能的理论，并以此向西方公认的“智能是个单一体，可以通过智商测定来衡量”的观点提出了挑战。加德纳博士的理论给教育工作者提供了一个结构更加丰富、综合性的、真实的学生思考和学习的模式。

在此，我想把加德纳博士理论中提到的八种智能像一个简要介绍，然后演示一下如何将这一理论运用于课堂教学的实践，说明教师怎样运用八种智能、制定明确的教学策略以帮助学生更加有效地学习。

第一种是语言智能，这是口头和笔头的文字才能，是诗人、小说家、说书人、演讲家、读者及其他以运用声音、文章结构、词义、使用语汇为主的人们所拥有的才能。那些在阅读、写作、口头表达方面表现出色的学生往往在学习上最容易获得成功，他们能够通过考试，成为社会中最富有、最有地位的人。

第二种是逻辑—数学智能，是计算和推理方面的智能。这种智能主要为计算机程序员、税务会计、数学家及科学家所拥有。这也是教育工作者相当重视的一种智能。我们尊敬那些能够正确推理、进行逻辑思考、有专业技能的学生和那些创立新奇的假说、做实验并能以其成果来推动科学向前发展的学生们。但很有意思的是，

有些学生科学或数学课很好，在语言学习方面却有困难。同样，也有一些学生，虽然在语言学习和人文学科方面才华出众，科学或数学方面则可能十分吃力。多元智能的理论有助于解释学生中为什么会出现这种不协调的现象，原因就在于：八种智能分布于大脑的不同区域。

第三种智能是空间智能，这是图片和形象方面的智能，是艺术家、设计师、建筑师、漫画家、动画片制作者、电影导演等类人士所拥有的智能。我们美国在传统学业中常常不太重视这种智能。经常把艺术教育放在教育的次要地位，经费不足，就会立刻把它从课程设置中砍掉。实际上，许多学生在这方面都很有才能。有些孩子有极好的形象思维、善于绘画，对艺术非常敏感。但是，在美国的课堂里，他们学得并不好，因为教学中片面强调的是使用文字和数学，而不重视图片和形象的学习。我一直对这些学生很感兴趣，因为他们中的许多人被认为有“学习障碍”或“诵读困难”。人们做出这种判断是认为他们缺乏两种基本智能（语言智能和逻辑—数学智能），而没有看到他们实际拥有的出众才能（空间智能）。我认为，这对他们不公平，他们的才能没有得到承认，因而也就得不到发展。

第四种智能是身体—动觉智能。加德纳博士认为它主要包括两方面的才能：一种是整个身体的才能（如体育、舞蹈、哑剧、表演等），另一种是运用双手的才能（如手工艺、雕塑、工厂里的手工技巧等）。这种智能在美国的课堂里也一直未受到重视。体育课程在多数美国学校的日常教学活动中只占很小的比例。认为知识学习（动脑）比职业训练（动手）更高级，许多通过动手操作、动作、表演等才能最有效学习的学生得长时间地坐在位子上，用不适合他们的方法学习（如：听讲和做练习）。因此，美国流行一种“注意力缺陷多动障碍症”，简称为 ADHD。“Ritalin”神经药物到处都在大量使用。我一直非常反对这种“ADHD”的说法。原因之一是我相信，如果许多有这类问题的学生能有一个比现在更好的学习环境，参加更多的体育活动，有更多动手操作的机会和运动刺激，他们一定也能够取得很好的成绩。

第五种智能是音乐智能。它包括把握曲调的能力，良好的节奏感，对优秀音乐作品的欣赏力，能演奏一种乐器或对日常生活中非语言声音非常敏感，如雨点拍打屋顶的声音、工厂机器发出的有节奏的声音等。这种智能在美国的课堂教学中从未受到过重视。但是，如果音乐也被列入课程设置中的话，就可以通过聆听不同年代的音乐来学习历史，探索音乐与数学的密切关系，更多地关注一下著名诗歌和其他文学作品的音乐特性。这样，对一些学生来说，课堂教学的效果将大大增强。

第六种智能是人际交往智能，这是一种建立良好人际关系的能力，能够理解他人，在群体中发挥积极作用，了解他人的想法和意图，调解争端，提出好的建议。这种智能对于生活十分重要，因为在工作 and 家庭生活中，很大程度上需要人们合作



和很好地沟通。在课堂教学中，许多学生都是通过“相互交流看法”才能更有效地学习。这就是说，要与他人讨论所学课程的内容，提出问题，收集反馈。学生在合作学习小组中的学习往往要比坐在各自的座位上冥思苦想来得更加轻松。

第七种智能与这种智能相反，叫做自我认识智能。这种智能是个人了解自我的能力，了解自己在生活中的长处和短处，懂得如何反思自己的经验并从中学到东西，能够在生活中确立切合实际的目标并耐心地去实现。加德纳博士指出，这也许是所有智能中最重要的一种（加德纳博士来自美国，这是一个非常注重个性发展的国家。所以，这一观点也许从某种程度上反映了他自己的看法）。他认为，一个人可以有很强的语言、逻辑、艺术、音乐、体育、社交等方面的才能，但如果他不知道自己到底是谁，不知道自己能做什么，那么，在生活中也许就很难成功。

大约四年前，加德纳博士又开始谈到第八种智能——自然智能。这种智能涉及区分自然界各种事物的能力，如动物、花卉、云的形成及其他自然现象。拥有这种智能的人有猎手（这当然是人类最古老的角色之一）、山地向导、植物学家、海洋生物学家、兽医和护林员。……

#### **（十四）姚明——中国篮球场上令人难以置信的巨人 成了 NBA 的轰动人物**

姚明来了——中国人曾不为人们所熟悉，有关他们的一些不怀好意的陈词滥调就像玻璃篮板受到猛击一样被打得粉碎。当今世界上，没有什么中国人能像这位瘦削的美国篮球协会的新秀那样引起如此之大的轰动。姚明是一位 2 米 26 的巨人——谁会想到中国人能长这么高呢？他大跨步走来，独自一人就把千百万默默无闻的中国同胞打造成了能竞争并成为最优秀人才的强者。对美国人来说，姚明和蔼可亲的举止和机智巧妙的话语改变了人们认为 NBA 的球员都是些坏小子的看法。而对于那些长期为自己在国外的名声而担心的中国人来说，姚明从一个温顺的运动机器到具有篮球运动员个性魅力的成熟转变过程有力地证明了中国最终达到了国际水准。姚明所在的休斯顿火箭队是中国人最喜爱的新球队，中国电视台今年的篮球收视率比任何时候都高，是因为它跟踪转播了这个球队的比赛。中国媒体开始也曾担心姚明在 NBA 首赛季的表现不佳，球迷们会对他感到失望，因此，对姚明的报道不多。但是现在中国人都为自己的球星在赛场上占有的突出地位而高兴。“姚明有才华，能在 NBA 的赛场上展现他的球技，我为他感到自豪。”一位 24 岁的货运代理、姚明的铁杆儿球迷顾利民（译音）这样说道，“我更感到自豪的是姚明向世人

表明了我们中国人有教养、彬彬有礼。”

这个能成为 NBA 未来之星的小伙子生长在上海。他身高增长之快完全可以与这座城市的发展速度相媲美。姚明的父母都是篮球运动员，和他们惟一的儿子住在一个狭窄的公寓里，楼门特别低，进出家门只能弯着腰。姚明的母亲为了让长得奇快的儿子吃饱肚子，每天傍晚都要到快收摊的菜市上买回更多的食品。姚明 9 岁时，个子已长到 1.7 米，每家定量供应的食物根本就无法让他吃上饱饭。

姚明小的时候没有什么当篮球球星的梦想。他很害羞，常常在学校里受到欺负，但他从未想到可以用大拳头去击倒那些欺负自己的人。他对体育没有什么特别兴趣，却让自己在书海里畅游，研究军事历史，脑海里常常重温那些历史上的战斗场面。姚明 9 岁时，中国的体育官员发现了他们，他们说这么高大的男孩子不仅仅属于他自己的小家，也应该属于中国。

于是，姚明便开始了自己的篮球生涯。中国有着庞大的国家主办的体育系统，其中有成千上万的体校，姚明被送进了一所这样的学校。他在体校里要没完没了地练习投篮和运球，即使在没有供暖设施的场地上，严寒的天气使篮球失去了弹性，他也从不停止训练。青少年时，他实际上就归属了自己城市中国篮球协会的上海大鲨鱼队。到了他 21 岁时，这位两次获得联赛最有价值球员的人帮助大鲨鱼改变了二流球队的位置，赢得了冠军。去年争夺决赛冠军时，姚明投篮 21 次，全部命中。进球率之高使观众震惊，人们记忆中姚明的这种球技近来在世界任何地方也是名列第一。

姚明完全主宰了中国篮球赛场，很明显，他需要参加比国内水平更高的比赛。经过与他所属的球队和北京体育官员长达三年的交涉，去年夏天最终批准姚明进入了 NBA 的明星行列。作为被休斯顿火箭队摘牌的新秀第一名，姚明在首赛季的表现就改变了电视节目不温不火的收视率，以及 NBA 球员只想赚钱，赛场外常常受到刑事处罚场上又没有上佳表现的情况。他把轻柔的弹跳力与绝对的身高结合在一起，他是美国篮球联赛中第二个身材最高的运动员；其作用非同一般，球队也因此改变了自己防守的打法来采用适应他的战术。人们并不感到吃惊的是，2 月份这位新秀作为首发中锋人选入了全明星队。全赛季结束后，他每场平均得分 13.5 分，篮板球 8.2 个。虽然数字并不惊人，但对刚来一年的中锋来说，已经是相当不错了。

姚明在场外很快就适应了美国的生活。不过队友建议姚明去看脱衣舞却是太过分了，因为这个备受呵护的小伙子从小到大不是待在宿舍就是与父母一起生活。刚到休斯顿时，姚明很高兴地发现了罗彻斯特大号服装店，但看到这些大号服装对他高大的身材来说还是太小时，他的希望破灭了。吃和住没什么太大的问题，这个国

家的牛排大得连盘子都盛不下。在一个休斯顿最独立的社区住宅里，姚明喜欢一边嚼着得克萨斯牛排，一边吃母亲在宽大的厨房里为他做的上海馄饨。

姚明现在 22 岁，喜欢独立，当然，仍然还是一种和母亲住在一起的独立。他的同胞们为他找到了新天地而高兴。这个过去看上去似乎安静、沉闷的球员正在改变着自己的性格，大多数与世隔绝的其他中国运动员都明显缺少这一点。他常和美国体育记者和 NBA 的队员们开玩笑，甚至还和最伟大的中锋沙奎尔·奥尼尔交过锋。…… NBA 驻香港的代表陈绍青（译音）说：“姚明给中国人争了光。你猜猜怎么着，他人好，风趣，聪明。”

也许最值得注意的是，中国这位个子最高的大使在美国可能比他在国内会更受欢迎。美国人觉得自己的运动员都被宠坏了，不关心社会还常有越轨行为。他们现在发现姚明展现了一个彬彬有礼的全新形象。在北美各地，姚明那轮廓分明、没有纹身的外表可以为很多产品做销售代言人，这其中有维萨信用卡和苹果电脑（姚明与演员弗恩·特罗伊尔为苹果电脑录制了广告）。毫无疑问，市场开发商把姚明看成是进入重要的中国市场的入场券，谁能知道讲一口不完整英语的巨人说不定什么时候会成为麦迪逊大街下一个大牌广告人呢？科比·布兰特也许会卖阿迪达斯旅游鞋，但是姚明的吸引力却超出了简单的体育用品，比如说，谁会想像奥尼尔或布兰特能推销计算机和信用卡这样广泛的产品？就此而言，一年前又有谁料到一个中国人会在美国的电视上全力为畅销产品做广告？姚明的时代已经开始了。

## （十五）澳大利亚与中国：发展中的伙伴

澳大利亚总理约翰·霍华德议员阁下

2002 年 5 月 22 日在北京中共中央党校发表的演讲

今天，我很高兴对大家讲话，纪念 30 年前澳大利亚同中华人民共和国建立外交关系。担任澳大利亚总理以来，这是我第三次到中国访问。它反映出我和我的政府不仅重视中澳关系，而且重视中国在亚太地区和世界上发挥的重要作用。

感谢你们能给我这个机会来中央党校演讲。在这里有许多中国年轻而大有前途的领导人能学到必要的技能，以应对未来的挑战。他们在那些对中国长远的国家利益至关重要的领域接受指导，开展研究。

虽然我的访问是要庆祝我们两国之间 30 年来的政治对话、文化交流和贸易往来，但我今天主要想讲的是长远的未来。

作为总理，我一直想把注意力集中在中国和澳大利亚的共同点之上，同时也承

认我们两国之间存在着不小的差异，其中，我们的语言、法律、政治架构和社会行为准则的起源因彼此的地理位置、历史背景和意识形态的不同而不同。贵国在全球各国中人口最多，而仅仅有 2000 万澳大利亚人居住在一个广阔的岛屿大陆上。

我们不能说我们拥有共同的历史，但是我们能够建设共同的未来。在 21 世纪，我们两国将结伴而行，去实现同样清晰、明确的目标，那就是我们地区政治和军事的稳定，为我们两国人民实现经济繁荣。

这些愿望只有通过合作才能实现，我想在这里指出：我们两国之间存在着一种独特的互补性；在技能、资源、生产能力、我们的观点以及我们在世界上所处的地位方面，都能向对方提供很多东西。

只要相互友好并一起努力，中国和澳大利亚就可以作为繁荣与和平的支柱屹立于东亚地区的两端。通过加倍努力以增进相互了解，这个征程已经开始。

双方之间的各种差异甚至根本的分歧在我们更为广泛的关系中都能得到包容，这是我们关系成熟的一个标志。江泽民主席 1999 年访问澳大利亚期间，我和他都重申了这条重要原则，这将继续成为我们两国之间务实和卓有成效关系的基础。

越来越多的中国学生选择在澳大利亚攻读医学、公共管理和计算机科学等各种专业课程，他们正在为今后几十年播下相互了解和尊重的种子。目前有两万名中国年轻人正在澳大利亚的大学和专科学校学习至关重要的新的技能，并从中获取宝贵的经验。我们已简化了签证申办程序，以适应未来的需求。

澳大利亚国内也在增进对中国文化的了解。华裔澳大利亚人现已完全成为我们社会的一部分，并且在整个澳大利亚社会的各种职业中，在政界、艺术界、尤其在商界，占据着有影响的重要地位。

有趣的是，在澳大利亚家庭里，包括各种方言的汉语是英语除外所有语言中，人们讲得最多的第二大语言。

在政府和政府之间，由于部长级和军方最高领导人互访数量大大增加，我们两国之间的相互了解正在加深。我们正积极合作，一道应对恐怖主义、非法生产毒品以及制止非人道的组织人员偷渡行为的那类地区和全球性挑战。

关于不断加强安全合作的问题，我认为存在着很多重要的机会，我此前已经申明，支持恢复 1999 年以来我们就未再举行过的安全对话。

明确地承认我们各自国家的实力和地位正在促进着相互之间的尊重。对澳大利亚来说，我们欢迎中国在本地区发挥更加积极的作用，同时也承认她有潜力在今后的岁月中起到建设性的领导作用。

这种领导作用的一个重要组成部分将是建立在贵国的生产力、巨大的市场以及有效的贸易关系基础之上。在最后这一方面，澳大利亚同中国的贸易关系越来越密

切。自我 1997 年作为总理首次访华以来，我们的贸易额已翻了一番。中国现在是澳大利亚第四大出口市场。同样，对中国来说，我们也已经成为比俄罗斯更大、更重要的贸易伙伴。

我们十分愿意并热切地希望拓展我们之间的贸易。而且我认为我们有希望找到新的途径，通过谈判来建立更加密切的经济合作。

通过提供能源、原料和技术专长，我们也愿意为中国制造业和工业基础的发展做出贡献。你们肯定也了解，过去 50 年中，在许多其他亚洲国家的经济发展中，澳大利亚曾发挥过类似的战略性作用。

尽管此刻不是就具体谈判进行详尽讨论的时候，我还是想提一下我们在广东项目供应液化天然气问题上争取同中国结成伙伴的一个极其重要的方面。其基本的原则特别适于向今天聚会在此的未来的中国领导人提一提。

澳大利亚政治和社会的稳定及其高度发展的法律和商务体制意味着，我们能够向贵国政府提供贸易供货的长期保障。

我们作为可靠并按规矩办事的战略资源供货国的业绩已得到证实，不容争辩。我们能够证明自己有能力按时按价交货，并在情况或需要一旦发生变化时，做出灵活的安排。

因此，不管是谈论液化气天然气还是谈论推动中国经济持续发展所必需的其他任何产品或服务，我都可以向各位讲：现在，今后 5 年，今后 10 年，今后 20 年澳大利亚都肯定能保证供应。全世界都赞赏中国在制定长期规划方面的能力和耐心。澳大利亚提供产品的安全性与可靠性可以为实现这些规划做出极为重要的贡献。

在致力实现我们各自国家和地区繁荣的共同目标的过程中，澳大利亚还能够向中国提供比原材料更多的东西，尽管原材料本身也很重要。正如我们过去在税务、社会保障和医疗保险制度等领域内已经证明的那样，在中国继续进行经济和社会改革，使行政管理现代化的过程中，我们能够提供有用的知识资本。

我们了解这种改革的必要性。近年来，澳大利亚政府几乎改革了每一个经济领域，其中包括关税、税收、劳资关系和财政政策。即使在亚洲经济危机袭击其他国家时，我们仍像中国一样，保持经济继续健康增长。在“经济合作与发展组织”中，澳大利亚是经济增长最快的国家之一，比美国和欧盟的大多数成员国都快。我们控制住了开支，偿还了大量公共债务，在发达世界中，我们的债务与国内生产总值之比属于最低之列。

澳大利亚还是先进技术的来源国。按去年“国际货币基金组织”计算，澳大利亚用于技术上的经费在国内生产总值中所占比例在世界上高居第二位，排在美国、英国、新加坡和日本的前列。

在信息、通信和生物技术等关键技术方面，我们正在创建世界一流的中心。我们同时拥有环境恢复和管理系统这一极为重要领域的技能。我们向自己的大学提供大量的经费，为研究和开发而大幅度减免税收，并建立起一套鼓励具有关键领域技能移民的移民规章制度。

总之，澳大利亚不仅在自己国民的安全和福祉方面，而且在本地区其他国家国民的安全和繁荣方面，都决心发挥自己的作用。

正因为如此，我们才会在东南亚各国特别是印度尼西亚遭遇经济困难时，同中国和其他国家一道，向他们提供了支持。

也正因为如此，我们才会继续寻求用其他实际的方式，来表明我们对地区伙伴做出的长期战略承诺。

同样因为如此，我们才会感到，通过确定共同目标，不断努力加深了解并寻求新的接触机会，澳大利亚和中国在今后几十年中肯定有很多东西可以相互提供。

各位女士，各位先生，尽管我愿意对我们两国长期进行密切而有意义的合作的宏伟前景进行思考，但在结束这篇讲话之前，我不能不谈谈短短几年之后就要发生的一件大事。

这是一种难得的荣耀：全世界都在企盼着，等待着北京在举办 2008 年奥林匹克运动会的时候，会史无前例地展示中国丰富的文化和历史。

可以毫不夸张地说，作为最近刚主办过奥运会的国家，地球上没有任何其他国家能够像我们这样更了解准备工作的规模、组织工作中的各种挑战以及随着奥运会临近而日渐强烈的激动和兴奋的心情。

没有任何其他国家能够在中国的筹办努力中，在专业服务、服务和运动培训、交通后勤、环境管理系统以及成功的一届奥运会所必需的一系列其他具有同等重要因素的各种专门领域内，更好地向中国提供支持。

最重要的是，我们最愿意在这项宏大的工程中支持你们。我们已经体验到了成功的奥运会在提高国民士气、改进物质水平以及在同世界接触的能力方面带来的巨大利益，我们会毫不犹豫地提供你们可能需要的任何支持。

感谢大家今天给我机会在此演讲。我亲眼目睹了我们双边关系第一个 30 年所取得的重大成就，我盼望着我们的前程会更加辉煌，盼望着在今后的岁月中，我们的合作和友谊会更加广阔、更加深厚，这对我们两国都会变得更为重要。

## (十六) 澳大利亚外交与外贸政策行动纲领

澳大利亚外交与外贸部秘书长艾什顿·卡尔沃特博士  
在悉尼研究所的讲话

### 前言

今天晚上有机会来到悉尼研究所就澳大利亚外交和外贸政策纲领问题做讲演，我感到非常高兴。

首先对杰拉德·亨德森、他的夫人安妮和他们的同事们成功地把悉尼研究所发展成为研讨、辩论我国公共政策主要的论坛之一表示祝贺。

这个研究所对澳大利亚政策的思考所进行的高水平研究及其独到的贡献受到了广泛赞誉。

### 国际环境

在谈到澳大利亚当前对外政策主要议题之前，首先，我想谈一谈当前国际环境的主要特点和澳大利亚在国际格局中的地位，介绍一下我讲话的背景。我认为国际安全观最好概括为变化不定并充满着不确定因素。

明天是“9·11”恐怖袭击美国一周年的纪念日，它极大程度上改变了我们的安全环境。

全球范围或地区性的武力袭击可能会对澳大利亚的安全构成威胁。随着全球化带来的通讯和交通的便利，这样的危险也随之加大了。

在东南亚和澳大利亚本土发现了和恐怖主义有关的组织，这使我们感到特别警醒。

“9·11”事件让美国行动了起来，对恐怖主义和其他的威胁采取更为积极有力的打击措施。

正如你们所知道的那样，澳大利亚特种部队与美国部队一道在阿富汗反恐战争中发挥着重要作用。

国际恐怖主义，大规模杀伤武器的扩散，难以解决的巴以冲突，印巴在克什米尔问题上对形势错误判断引发的风险，朝鲜半岛潜在紧张局势的升级以及台湾海峡的紧张局势，都是人们严重关切的问题。

这些问题中最突出的是，伊拉克一再违犯联合国安理会要求其永久销毁大规模杀伤武器的决议。

虽然有这些消极的因素，但是国际形势也有重要积极的一面。

总的来说，大国之间的关系比以往多年更加稳定和谐。

一部分原因是由于冷战结束带来的积极结果，另一方面也反映出美国在国际事务中的突出地位。

比如说，与 1991 年美国国内生产总值占全球 24% 相比，2001 年美国的国内生产总值占到全球的 33%。美国国防开支超过它下面 8 个大国的总和。注意到这一点是有益的。

这种情况使美国有更大的实力改变全球的战略环境，也为其他大国不会冒险与美国发生严重对抗提供了有力的支持。

俄罗斯与美国开展战略合作并逐渐融入欧洲结构中去是历史性的积极变革。

亚洲大国之间的关系是稳定的。

中国正在增长的经济、政治、战略实力是东亚地区惟一重要的发展趋势。

在这些安全趋势中，占主要地位并与其相互作用的是世界经济全球化带来的广泛影响。10 年来，世界经济全球化继续飞速发展。

世界经济全球化给多数国家提供了获取巨大利益的可能性。

1997 至 1998 年发生的东南亚金融危机，使我们看到世界全球化也会对国家的治理和体制带来压力和约束。

的确，可以毫不夸张地说，在全球化时代能取得多大成功，一个国家的体制和治理能力的水准发挥着重要作用。

### 澳大利亚在国际格局中的地位

澳大利亚在国际格局中的地位常常在评论家中引起激烈的争论。

在国外，外国政府和评论家感到很难把澳大利亚归入现有的任何集团。

今年晚些时候，澳大利亚政府要发表题为“推进国家利益”的外交与外贸政策的白皮书，它对这个问题会直接涉及。

我认为充满信心、现实明确地看待这个问题是很重要的，这样就会成熟、均衡地看待澳大利亚在国际事务中的地位。

我们阐述的观点也要得到广大澳大利亚公众的认同。

我建议应该从全球的眼光出发，认识澳大利亚外交与贸易政策行动纲领的全面框架，它能反映出我们的利益和外交关系的广泛性。

我们的有些利益是带有地域性的，有些则不是。

由于共同的利益，澳大利亚与亚洲国家有广泛的联系。

总体上说，日本是我们最大的出口市场，东亚国家在我们最大的 10 个商品出口市场中占了 7 个。

在本地区安全稳定方面，我们同亚洲各国有着共同的根本利益。在一些重要的战略与外交政策的目标上和他们密切合作。



此外，亚洲国家是澳大利亚投资和旅游的重要来源国，也是不断增长的技术移民的输出国家。

澳大利亚又是亚洲学生海外留学的主要目的国。

因此，与亚洲的密切联系自然是澳大利亚对外政策中持久的首要因素。

与亚洲以外的国家我们也保持着很重要的联系。

我们与美国有着最重要的同盟和安全伙伴的关系，并且与美国和英国有最重要的情报交流。

我们与美国有着相同的政治价值观和文化构成。

在服务和产品贸易方面，美国是我们最大的双边贸易伙伴。

美国既是澳大利亚最大的投资来源国，也是澳大利亚在海外最大的投资目的国。

但是如果我们把欧盟看成是一个独立体，它便是我们最大的双边贸易伙伴和第二大投资伙伴。

我们与欧洲许多国家有着密切的民间往来和许多其他重要的共同点。

我们和欧洲、美国、新西兰以及加拿大人民有着共同的发展历史，这些经历在国际关系中仍然是宝贵的财富。

澳大利亚要在两方面与其他各国保持有益的关系。一方面，必须与亚洲保持密切的关系，另一方面，澳大利亚社会体制西方基本构成的特点以及广泛的国际联系是澳大利亚外交政策的核心。

这些都是确立澳大利亚在国际格局中地位的可信因素。

应该把制定一个成熟、有创见的外交政策的思路作为目标，以便在世界上我们所有重要的外交关系中获得最大的利益。

我相信澳大利亚社会本身的外向性、经济实力、组织机构水平以及在国际上的各种各样的联系，都使我们有能力在经济全球化、国际形势不确定的时代获得成功。

## (十七) 我的生活

在我的记忆里，安妮·曼斯菲尔德·沙利文老师来的那一天，是我一生中最重要的日子。从这一天开始，我的生活和以前迥然不同，一想到这一点，我就感到非常兴奋。这个重要的日子是1887年3月3日，我差3个月满7岁。

那天下午，我一声不响，怀着期待的心情站在门廊里。母亲给我打着手势，人

们在屋里匆匆地走来走去，我模模糊糊地预感到一件不寻常的事就要发生了。于是我就走到门口，站在台阶上等着。午后的阳光透过门廊上覆盖着的厚厚一层忍冬，照在我微微仰着的脸上。我几乎是无意识地用手抚摸着我所熟悉的叶片和花朵，这新长的叶片和刚开的花朵在南方迎来了芬芳的春天。但不知今后等待着我的是什么，会使我欣喜，还是惊骇。几个星期以来，我又气又恨，感到非常苦恼，这种感情上的激烈斗争过去之后，我感到浑身无力。

不知你是否有过这样的经历——在海上航行遇上了大雾，周围一片白，仿佛把你关在一个黑暗的地方，大船又紧张又着急，一面用铅锤控测深浅，一面向岸边慢慢驶去，你的心也怦怦直跳，生怕出事。我在开始受教育之前，就像这样一条船，只是没有罗盘，没有测深绳，也无法知道离海港有多远。“光明！给我光明！”这就是发自我内心深处的无言的呼唤，也就在这时候，疼爱我的人向光明一样照到了我的身上。

我感到有人走近，于是伸出了手，以为是把手伸向母亲。不知是谁抓住了我的手，把我拉过去，紧紧地搂在怀里。就是她教我认识了世上的各种事物，而且不仅如此，她还疼爱我。

老师来了以后，第二天早上就把我领到她的屋里，给了我一个布娃娃。娃娃是帕斯盲童学校的学生送我的，是劳拉·布里奇曼把它打扮起来的，这都是我后来才知道的。我拿着娃娃玩了一会儿之后，沙利文小姐就在我手心里慢慢地写了几个字母：“d-o-l-l”（娃娃）。我马上对这种用手指在手心里写字的游戏产生了兴趣，接着就模仿起来。我终于把这几个字母写对了，这时我天真地感到无限愉快和骄傲。我跑下楼去找母亲，一面伸出手拼写“娃娃”这个词。当前我并不知道自己是在拼写一个词，甚至不知道有所谓词，不过是像猴子一样用手指模仿而已。往后我就这样学着拼写，虽然并不理解意思，却也拼出了许多词，其中有 pin（别针），hat（帽子），cup（茶杯），还有几个动词，如 sit（坐），stand（站），walk（走）。老师教了我好几个星期以后，我才知道每样东西都是有名称的。

有一天我正在玩一个新娃娃，沙利文小姐把我的大布娃娃也放在我腿上，然后写了“d-o-l-l”这几个字母，她是想让我知道“d-o-l-l”既可以指新娃娃，也可以指旧娃娃。那一天，我们已经为“m-u-g”和“w-a-t-e-r”这两个词而纠缠过一番了。沙利文小姐想让我知道 m-u-g 就是 mug（茶缸子），w-a-t-e-r 就是（水），可是我老把这两个词搞混。她没有办法，只好暂时放下这个话题，一有机会就接着说。她翻来覆去地折腾，把我惹烦了，我就抓起那个新娃娃把它摔在地上。娃娃摔碎了，我的脚碰着碎片，心里高兴极了。我这样发作了一通之后，既不难过，也不后悔。我本来就不喜欢这个娃娃嘛。在我所生活的宁静而黑暗的世界里，没有强烈的兴趣

和爱好。凭感觉，我知道老师把碎片扫到了壁炉旁边，这时我感到心满意足，因为使我苦恼的根源消除了。老师给我拿来了帽子，我知道这是要带我出去晒太阳。这样一想——要是离开语言全凭感觉也可以称得上“想”的话——乐得我又蹦又跳。

我们沿着小路朝井台走去。井台上的小屋外面爬满了忍冬，散发着芳香，着实诱人。有人在那里汲水，老师就把我的一只手放在出水口的下边。清凉的水哗哗地从我手上流过，老师就在我另一只手上拼写“水”这个字，起初写得很慢，后来写得很快。我站在那里一动不动，聚精会神地注意她手指的动作。忽然间，我仿佛记起了一件久已忘却的事，想起这件事感到很激动。不知怎地，我感到了语言这个神秘的东西的存在。我意识到 *w-a-t-e-r* 指的就是从我手上流过的那奇妙、凉爽的东西。这个生动的字眼使我开了窍，给我带来了光明、希望与欢乐，解放了我的思想。诚然，障碍依然存在，但这些障碍随着时间的推移是可以消除的。

我满怀着学习的愿望离开了井台。每件东西都有名字，每个名字都引出一个新的概念。回到屋里以后，仿佛我所接触的每一件东西都活了，因为我是用刚刚产生的这种新奇的眼光来看待一切的。一进门，我就想起了被我摔碎的娃娃。我摸索着走到壁炉跟前，捡起了碎片。我想把这些碎片拼在一起，可是拼不起来了。我的眼里随即充满了泪水，因为我意识到自己做了一件什么事，我第一次感到后悔，感到难过。

那一天我学了许多新词，也记不清都有哪些词了。但是其中肯定有“母亲”、“父亲”、“姐姐”、“老师”——后来就是这些词把一个美好的世界展现在我的面前，就像《圣经》上说的“亚伦的杖开了花”一样。在这个意义重大的日子即将结束的时候，我躺在小床上回顾一天欢乐，恐怕再也找不到比我更幸福的孩子了。我生平第一次盼望新的一天快快到来。

(庄绎传 译)

## (十八) 怎样才能活得老

题目虽然这样写，实际上本文所要谈的却是人怎样才可以不老。对于像我这样年纪的人来说，这个问题就更是重要得多了。我的头一条忠告是，你可得要挑选好你的先人啊。我的父母年纪轻轻就去世了，可是说到祖辈，我还是选得不错的。我外祖父固然是在风华正茂之年就弃世了，当时他只有 67 岁，但是我的祖父、祖母和外祖母却都活到了 80 以上。再往远一点说，在我的先人之中，我发现只有一位

活得不长，他得了一种现在已不多见的病，那就是头让人砍掉了。我的一位曾祖母，和吉本是朋友，活到了 92 岁，她直到临终都使儿孙望而生畏。我外祖母有 9 个孩子活了下来，有一个孩子很小就死了，她还流产过多次。丈夫一死，她就致力于女子高等教育。她是戈登学院创办人之一，曾竭力使医学专业对妇女开放。她常对人说，她在意大利碰到过一位愁容满面的老先生，就问他为什么闷闷不乐，他说两个小孙子刚刚离开他。“我的天哪！”我外祖母说，“我孙子孙女 72 个，要是每离开一个都要难过，我的生活可就太痛苦了。”听了这话，老先生竟说，“Madre snaturale!”（意大利语，意思是：“这个做母亲的真怪呀！”）但是我作为 72 中的一员，倒是赞成她的办法的。她年过 80 就老睡不着觉，所以从午夜到凌晨 3 点总要读些科普读物。我相信她从来没有工夫去注意到自己是在日益衰老。我认为，要想永葆青春，这是最好的办法。你要有广泛的爱好和强烈的兴趣，而且还有能力参加一些活动，你就没有理由去考虑自己已经活了多少岁这样的具体数字，更没有理由去考虑自己的余年大概是很有有限的了。

谈到健康问题，我就没有什么可说的了，因为我没怎么生过病。我想吃什么就吃什么，想喝什么就喝什么，眼睛睁不开了就睡觉，从来不为对身体有益而搞什么活动，然而实际上我喜欢做的事大都是有助于增进身体健康的。

从心理方面来说，到了老年有两种危险倾向需要注意防止。一是过分地怀念过去。老想着过去，总觉得过去怎么好怎么好，或者总是为已故的朋友而忧伤，这是不妥的。一个人应当考虑未来，考虑一些可以有所作为的事情。要做到这一点是不大容易的；自己过去的经历就是一个越来越沉重的包袱。人们往往会对自己说，我过去感情多么丰富，思想多么敏锐，现在不行了。如果真是这样的话，那就不要去想它，而如果你不去想它，情形就很可能不是这样了。

另一件需要避免的事情就是老想和年轻人呆在一起，希望从青年的活力中汲取力量。孩子们长大之后就希望独立生活，如果你还像在他们年幼时那样关心他们，你就会成为他们的累赘，除非他们特别麻木不仁。我不是说一个人不应当关心孩子，而是说这种关心主要应该是多为他们着想，可能的话，给他们一些接济，而不应该过分地动感情。动物，一旦它们的后代能够自己照料自己，它们就不管了；但是人，由于抚养子女的时间长，是难以这样做的。

我认为，如果老年人对于个人以外的事情怀有强烈的兴趣，并参加适当的活动，他们的晚年是最容易过得好的。在这一方面，他们由于阅历深，是能够真正做得卓有成效的，也正是在这一方面，他们从经验中得出的智慧既可以发挥作用，又不致使人感到强加于人。告诫成年的子女不要犯错误，那是没有用的，一来他们不听你的，二来犯错谈本身也是受教育的一个重要方面。但是如果你这个人对于个人

以外的事情不发生兴趣，就会感到生活空虚，要不你就老是惦记着儿孙。在这种情况下，你可要明白，虽然你还可以在物质方面给他们以帮助，比如给他们零用钱，或者为他们织毛衣，但你决不要指望他们会喜欢跟你做伴。

有些老年人因怕死而惶惶不安。年轻人有这种情绪是情有可原的。如青年人由于某种原因认为自己有可能在战斗中死去，想到生活所能提供的最美好的东西自己全都无法享受，觉得受了骗，因而感到痛苦，这是无可指责的。但是对老年人来说，他经历了人生的酸甜苦辣，自己能做的事情都做到了，怕死就未免有些可鄙，有些不光彩了。要克服这种怕死的念头，最好的办法——至少在我看来——就是逐渐使自己关心更多的事情，关心那些跟自己没有直接关系的事情，到后来，个人主义的壁垒就会慢慢消失，个人的生活也就越来越和社会生活融合在一起了。人生应当像条河，开头河身狭小，夹在两岸之间，河水奔腾咆哮，流过巨石，飞下悬崖。后来河面逐渐展宽，两岸离得越来越远，河水也流得较为平缓，最后流进大海，与海水浑然一体，看不出任何界线，从而结束其单独存在的那一段历程，但毫无痛苦之感。如果一个人到了老年能够这样看待自己的一生，他就不会怕死了，因为他所关心的一切将会继续下去。如果随着精力的衰退，日渐倦怠，就会觉得长眠未尝不是一件好事。我就希望在工作时死去，知道自己不再能做的事有人会继续做下去，并且怀着满意的心情想到，自己能做的事都已做到了。

(庄绎传 译)

## (十九) 瘦人瘦相

恺撒说得对。瘦人值得注意。我自成年以来，多半时间都在观察他们，但所看到的情况我很不喜欢。瘦子们突然朝我走过来时，我连脚趾都颤抖。虽然瘦子的性格各异，但多数让人望而生畏。你一定见过“能人”瘦子，呆板瘦子，肯于屈尊的瘦子，一不耐烦就啧啧做声的瘦子，以及有“效率专家”之称的瘦子。他们都是危险人物。

首先，瘦子不讨人喜欢。他们不懂得消闲，至少他们不了解“消闲”二字在最好和最广泛的意义上的含义。他们总是闲不住。你要是让他停下来喝杯咖啡，他就到街上去跑步锻炼；你要是晚上让他在家里安安静静地待着，他就忙着钉纱门，用舌头舔贴 S&H 绿贴花。他们老是说什么“白天时间不够”之类的话。胖子可以不说这个。他们认为白天已经太长了。

瘦子让我感到累。他们新陈代谢快，手脚总是忙个不停。两只皮包骨头的手总是搓来搓去还东张西望，看有什么新问题需要“着手解决”。我喜欢和那些慢腾腾、懒洋洋、随随便便的胖子在一起，他们相信这样的哲学：你今天打扫干净了，明天还会变脏的。

有人说整天笑嘻嘻的胖子有点神秘：说我们胖子神经质，有病，可悲。我不同意。胖子虽然不是整天乐呵呵，但跟那些干瘪的瘦子相比，胖子要好得多。瘦子年纪轻轻的脾气就不好，又小气又苛刻，因为他们从不懂得热乳脂软糖圣代冰淇淋可以缓和紧张情绪。瘦子不喜欢又甜又柔软的东西，因为他们自己既不甜也不温柔。他们像胡萝卜，嚼起来嘎吱作响而没有味道。瘦子喜欢抓事物的要害，胖子却让事物保持其模糊不清的状态，客观事物本来就是那样！瘦子总想面对真理，胖子很清楚，世上本没有真理。我的一个瘦子朋友，眼睛老是盯着那些复杂、棘手的问题，说：“关键在于……”胖子从不说这样的话。他们知道根本就没那回事，什么关键不关键的。

瘦子相信逻辑，而胖子喜欢从各个方面看问题。胖子所见到的各个方面是难以名状的一团团的東西，常常是灰色的，黑白不甚分明，真不值得大惊小怪。但瘦子却很执着。“如果摄入的热量比消耗的多，”我的瘦子朋友说，“你的体重就会增加。道理就是这么简单。”胖子听了这样的话，总是一笑了之。这个他们比谁都懂。

胖子认识到生活既不合逻辑，也不公平。他们心里很清楚，在他们的天上没有上帝，世上的一切也不正常。要是天上有上帝，他们什么时候想要馅饼就有馅饼，想要橘子汁就有橘子汁。

瘦子总是滔滔不绝地给我开出长长的单子，讲述符合逻辑的事，掰着手指一件一件地数着，恐怕我跟不上，说话很慢，好像我是个小孩子。单子很长，充满漏洞。尽是些诸如“管住自己”、“烟卷杀人”、“胆固醇堵塞血管”、“非常健康”、“井井有条”、“组织起来”和“健全的财政管理”之类的趣谈。

瘦子认为他们的2000点计划可以使你走向幸福。胖子知道，幸福在最好的情况下也难以琢磨，即使有了瘦子所说的那种幸福，他们也不要。胖子明智地看到，瘦子的计划太枯燥、太离谱，难以实现。怎么也比不上一块乳酪蛋糕。

胖子了解生活的奥秘。他们熟悉夜晚，熟悉运气，熟悉命运，懂得随机应变。我认识的一个瘦子，有一次他建议我们把拼图玩具的各个部分按照大小、形状、颜色分开。他认为这样做至少可以把完成一次游戏的时间减少一半。我说我可不愿意那样做。一，我喜欢漫不经心地玩；二，早早玩完了又有什么好处？三，拼图本身并不重要，重要的是四个人（包括一个瘦子）围着桌子做拼图游戏的乐趣。他对我列举的几条不以为然。他没有和我们一起玩游戏，而是跑到外面覆盖黄杨树根去

了。剩下我们三个胖子玩完拼图后，做了几个双层巧克力饼以示庆祝。

瘦子最主要的问题是让人感到压抑。他们良好的主观愿望、瘦骨嶙峋的身躯、严格的管理、打扫干净的角落、理智的计谋、及时的解决方案等，都像乌云一样笼罩着胖子的松散、舒适、开阔、温柔的世界。胖子早已脱下外套、鞋子，把脚搁在咖啡桌上好长时间了，瘦子还坐在沙发上一本正经地讨论着芜菁甘蓝。胖子已经拍着大腿前仰后合笑成一团时，瘦子还在彬彬有礼地等待着那令人发笑的妙语。

瘦子使人感觉沮丧。他们喜欢讨论数学和道德之类的话题，以及已经争辩过的有关人类局限性的评价等。他们同时挥舞着瘦小的手臂做出十分小气的动作。他们解释着，预测着，探索着，警惕着。

胖子喜欢社交。即使你脾气有些个别，脸上有粉刺，他们也会喜欢你。在你没能写出那本伟大的美国小说时，他们会为你找到一个很好的理由。他们和你一同借酒浇愁。他们打牌下赌时会把你也拉上。他们会帮你摆脱困境。胖子喜欢闲聊、傻乐、狂笑、欢蹦乱跳、转来转去，爱传小道消息。他们慷慨，大方，豪爽。他们贪吃，漂亮，伟大。你心情不好时需要温柔和轻快的动作，而不是强劲和稳定。胖子懂得这个道理。他们肚量很大。他们容得下你。

(刘士聪与马会娟 合译)

## 第四章 汉英互译篇章翻译与点拨

### 一、汉英篇章翻译难点解析

#### (一) 北京印象

刚到北京的时候，我连一句汉语都不会说，人生地不熟，既没有中国朋友，又不了解北京的情况。但是现在不同了，我不但会说普通话了，还知道该怎样坐公交车，怎样坐地铁，怎样去市场买东西等等。

大家都知道，北京是中国的首都，也是中国的政治中心。因为工作的原因，我很关心中国的政治问题。有意思的是，我发现北京的人都对政治感兴趣。这是我第一次住在中国，没想到北京是这么现代化的城市。比如说，北京有很多五星级的饭店，有各种各样的餐厅，有漂亮的公园，有宽敞的街道，发达的公共交通，还有到处都是高楼大厦等等。

同时北京又是一个历史悠久的城市，有很多名胜古迹，文化气息很浓。比如像天安门、故宫、长城、各种博物馆及其他有名的地方，都是我来北京以前想要观光的景点。这些都是北京好的一面。

不理想的一面是现代化速度过快带来的一些问题。比如说人太挤，车太多，施工沙尘过多。一到春天就刮沙尘暴，空气污染严重。干旱的气候使北京的水越来越少，可是北京人口却越来越多，那么北京将来的情况可想而知。但即使这样，我还是喜欢住在北京。

#### 注释：

1. 人生地不熟 I didn't know anyone, and I didn't know my way around
2. 因为工作的原因 because of the nature of my job



3. 五星级的饭店 five-star hotels
4. 文化气息很浓 has a lot of culture to offer
5. 施工沙尘过多 too much dust from construction sites
6. 干旱的气候使北京的水越来越少 The dry climate has depleted the water supply in Beijing
7. 将来的情况可想而知 you can imagine the future problems

## (二) 互联网

互联网既给人们带来好处也带来问题。好处包括：首先，通过互联网，大家能迅速了解世界上发生的事情。其次，由于有了电子商务，网上购物变得轻而易举。而且，在学校研究课题的时候需要任何信息资料，都不必去图书馆，只要上网就差不多都可以获得。另外，与朋友交流也因为有了电子邮件，变得更加迅速、直接，比一般邮政方便得多。当然还有很多其他的好处。

但是网络带来的问题也十分严重。比如，由于孩子们也可以随便上网，浏览网上信息，使他们很容易就进入色情网站，这会对他们产生不良影响，因此应该限制孩子们上网的时间和浏览的内容。

其他的问题还有：有的人会通过网络窃听私人信息，利用网络犯罪。一般来说，在网上可以看到各种各样的信息，包括个人资料。每个人都享有隐私权，因此，我们应该找到有效的办法来防止有人非法利用网上的个人资料。

总而言之，互联网给人类带来许多好处。我个人觉得现在上网比几年前方便多了，速度也快多了，在很多方面，我已经离不开它了。

### 注释：

1. 互联网 the Internet
2. 电子商务 electronic commerce
3. 网上购物 online shopping
4. 上网 get online
5. 浏览 browse
6. 色情网站 pornographic sites
7. 通过网络窃听私人信息 eavesdrop on other people's private information over the Internet

8. 隐私权 privacy rights; privacy
9. 我已经离不开它了 I couldn't do without it

### (三) 资助五名学生不露真容

#### — 离休干部化名“希望”

一个叫“希望”的人捐款资助广东省英德市大洞镇大洞中学 5 名学生读书，至今已一年过去，仍不露真容。

去年元旦刚过，大洞中学收到一封寄自广州市的信和 300 元汇款，写信人自称叫“希望”。他在信中说，从报纸、电台看了和听了广州姑娘张雪峰放弃城市生活，甘愿到贫困山区当一名普通教师的事迹后，被她那种无私奉献精神和高尚情操所感动，很想为她的学生做点什么。经过雁去鸿来，大洞中学的师生们才了解到，“希望”是省人大的一名离休干部，“希望”是他们夫妇俩的化名。为了实现“希望”的心愿，大洞中学安排了 5 名家庭生活比较困难的学生为资助对象。

“希望”不但资助 5 位同学读书，还让他们寄作文给他批改，并定期要学校寄去学习成绩单。“希望”在信中教育同学们说：“你们是山区人民的儿女，你们要发挥山里人特别能吃苦的优势攻克文化山，努力把学习搞好……你们是祖国的花朵，应自强不息，开得灿烂辉煌。”在“希望”同志的关心、鼓舞下，这 5 位同学的学习成绩都有很大的进步，其中，李彩霞、黄带娣、黄华娣还被评为“三好”学生。她们说：如果没有“希望”的资助，我们恐怕早就成了放牛妹。

选自 1996 年 2 月 12 日《报刊文摘》

#### 注释：

1. 不露真容 without revealing one's identity
2. 汇款 remittance
3. 无私奉献精神和高尚情操 unselfish dedication and noble sentiments
4. 化名；假名 pseudonym
5. 资助对象 beneficiaries of the donation
6. 定期 periodically
7. 成绩单 report card; school report
8. 攻克文化山 conquer the cultural mountain

9. 把学习搞好 do a good job in studying
10. 自强不息, 开得灿烂辉煌 strive unceasingly to reach your splendid brilliance
11. “三好学生” three-good students; triple-A students
12. 放牛妹 cowgirl

#### (四) 北京教育学院简介

北京教育学院是北京市政府所属的成人高等师范院校, 始建于1956年。学院主要承担大学本科和专科学历教育以及北京市中小学教师和校长的在职进修培训任务。学院设有中文、外语、历史、艺术、心理、数学、物理、化学、生物、地理、体育、教育技术、教育管理和职业教育、留学生部等18个系58个专业。学院现有教授、副教授107人, 讲师近150人, 还聘任客座及兼职教授92人, 其中中科院院士2名, 国家学部委员2名, 博士生导师32名。在校学生有6000余人。

北京教育学院位于北京市西城区, 地理位置优越, 教学设备先进。学院拥有校园计算机网络 (已联入Internet)、多媒体技术应用、微格教学、心理咨询服务、音像阅览、图书资料信息交流、中学教学法实验、基础教育研究等现代化教学管理与服务系统。

北京教育学院是联合国教科文组织亚太地区教育革新为社会发展服务机构(APEID)的联系中心之一, 是联合国教科文俱乐部北京市协会会员、联合国人口活动基金会中国人口教育研究中心和世界银行贷款项目学校。学院十分重视国际交流、近年来先后与美国、法国、英国、加拿大、澳大利亚、新西兰、日本、马来西亚、泰国、新加坡、韩国、俄罗斯等国的教育机构建立了学术交流与合作关系; 聘请外籍教师从事教学和科研活动; 接待了来自20多个国家的专家、学者的访问或专业进修; 接待了许多国家的留学生来院学习汉语、研修中国文化。

北京教育学院留学生部位于北京教育学院西郊分院, 在新建的北京平安大道北侧, 交通十分便利。北京教育学院留学生部是经北京市政府批准, 国家教育部备案的专门招收外国人及海外华人学习汉语的机构, 现有专兼职教授、副教授6人, 讲师15人; 有现代化教学和体育保健设施, 以及学生公寓、餐厅、医务室等生活服务设施, 可接收长期、短期团体和个人外国留学生的培训任务。

## 注释：

1. 成人高等师范院校 a teacher-training institute of higher learning for adult students
2. 承担本科和专科学历教育 offer undergraduate degrees and junior college programs
3. 在职进修培训 in-service training
4. 客座及兼职教授 guest (visiting) and part time professors
5. 院士 academician
6. 学部委员 academic committee member of the Chinese Academy of Sciences
7. 博士生导师 supervisor of Ph. D. candidates
8. 地理位置优越 be well situated
9. 校园计算机网络 linked by a campus intranet with Internet access
10. 多媒体技术应用 multimedia applications
11. 微格教学 micro-teaching
12. 联系中心 an associated center
13. 贷款项目学校 loan project school
14. 专业进修 professional enrichment programs
15. 教育部备案 register with the Ministry of Education

## (五) 在第四届中美教育研讨会上中方主席的开幕词

各位来宾、女士们、先生们：

千禧之年，我们迎来了第四届中美教育研讨会，请允许我代表中方组委会，热烈欢迎来自美国的教育界朋友，热烈欢迎来自祖国各地的教育界朋友。

本届研讨会的主题是：“新世纪的教育展望”。与会代表将就素质教育、教师教育、创新教育、现代教育技术等展开广泛的研讨。参加这次研讨会的代表有许多是以往三届的老朋友，也有许多是第一次参加的新朋友，我相信本届研讨会，也一定会与以往三届一样，取得圆满成功。

未来世纪将是一个以知识经济为主导的世纪，信息化、终身教育将成为社会发展的主旋律，人才的数量和质量将成为新世纪各国竞争的焦点。经济全球化促进教育国际化。教育面临的问题，中美两国虽有各自不同的特点，但是许多问题是相似的。我们两国，乃至世界各国都在积极进行教育改革，加强我们两国，以及各国的教育交流与合作，将起到互相学习、借鉴，取长补短的作用。

未来世纪也将面临更多的社会问题，如战争与和平的问题、环境与人口的问题

题、民主与自由的问题、民族和宗教的问题，以及吸毒问题、性教育问题等等，这些问题都会成为学校教育的重要内容，也将成为国际教育的交流内容。

我们信心百倍地展望新的世纪，新世纪将是一个充满活力、充满生气的世纪，新世纪的教育将培养出更多适应未来、创造未来的优秀人才。

让我们伸开双臂，迎接新世纪的到来。

谢谢！

### 注释：

1. 千禧之年 millennium
2. 中方组委会 the Chinese steering (organizing) committee
3. 教育展望 prospects for education
4. 素质教育 education for all-round development; quality-oriented (or: competence-oriented) education
5. 创新教育 innovations in education
6. 以知识经济为主导 dominated by the knowledge economy
7. 信息化 information technology; informatization
8. 终身教育 life long learning
9. 主旋律 theme; keynote; principal melody
10. 取长补短 learn from each other's strong points to offset one's weaknesses
11. 吸毒问题 drugs problem
12. 性教育 sex education
13. 充满活力、充满生气的世纪 a century of vigor and vitality
14. 适应未来 equipped for the future

## (六) 大白菜风光不再

俞 阳

每年的11月初，是大白菜进城上市的“风光”日子：夜里，街上能看到一辆辆运菜的卡车；白天，胡同里就会冒出一座座大白菜的“小山”，接着就会出现一条条买白菜的长队……北京的11月，年年是大白菜的。

今年就不一样了，“车队”、“小山”、“排队”不见了，虽然有些街区还能看到一堆堆的白菜，但也没了往年集中上市的喧闹。

去年大白菜放开，指的是种植面积和购销价格放开。昔日，作为“当家菜”、“政治菜”的大白菜，一下子成了平常菜。政府不放心，老百姓心里也含糊，于是市政府在播种面积、产销协调上，还是做了周密的部署和大量工作。但农民们有点不高兴，为啥？没卖出好价钱。今年，是大白菜“放开”的第二年，这种的、卖的、买的，心态又如何？

在农光里小区市场，卖大白菜的农用小货车只有二三辆，明显少于去年。笔者与来自大兴凤河营的农民老田攀谈起来。老田卖的白菜是自产自销。去年他种了4亩大白菜，赶上大丰收，本来是好事，可菜多了，价上不去，没挣着钱，所以今年老田只种了2亩。赶上今年天气不好，不少白菜“烧心”，烂在地里，亩产量比往年少了近一半。老田准备卖两车菜，剩下的存放在家里，等到了春节再卖个好价钱。老田的想法，在菜农中有普遍性。“这就叫跟着市场走吧。”老田说。种菜的如此，卖菜的又如何呢？在和平里购物中心的国有菜点上，谢经理指着身后满满当当的白菜垛告诉笔者：“从10月31日到11月4日，4天我们统共进了4万公斤大白菜。过去每天能销一两万公斤，而现在呢，每天不到5000公斤。”雍和宫国有菜点董经理说：“往年卖冬贮大白菜可辛苦了，有时得卖到深夜，今年轻松多了。”在德外大井农贸市场，去年卖了一万公斤菜的个体菜贩高某说，今年不大批进大白菜了，零进零卖比大批进赚得多，风险还小。看来，菜农种的少，卖菜的进的少，作为买家的市民并没有当回事，他们平静地对待着今冬的大白菜市场。6日中午，在农光里市场，下班的人不时停下脚步围着菜摊问价。一位中年妇女挑了两根，说随吃随买方便。也有人“小批量购进”，家住附近的王大爷要了50公斤八九棵菜。“价格是比去年高了一点儿，不过贵不了块儿八毛，没什么。”“今年的菜少，您还不多买些，过了这季儿，价可就高了。”菜贩劝王大爷多买些。王大爷说：“住楼房，买多了没地儿放，也吃不了，更浪费。”毕先生也要了50公斤，是因为80岁老母非要不可。“老太太眼里没几棵菜，冬天过不踏实。”

据市秋菜指挥部负责同志介绍，从10月31日大白菜正式大量上市到11月7日，全市累计销售大白菜1.8亿公斤，占应上市数量的69%；砍菜6.8万亩，占应砍菜的62%，比去年同期略有减少。从价位上看，今年大白菜收购价为平均每公斤0.20~0.26元，零售价为平均每公斤0.28~0.36元，均比去年涨了6分到8分，老百姓没啥意见，指挥部也没有接到一个菜农或消费者打来的投诉的电话。大白菜的确从市民的心目中“淡出”了。秋菜指挥部的同志说，与往年相比，今年的大白菜市场是运营平稳，价格平稳，心态平衡。

归根到底，老百姓不再看重大白菜，是因为菜摊子上不再仅仅是大白菜了。据有关资料显示：如今大白菜在老百姓餐桌上的份额已经不到20%；市民冬季菜篮子中，

盛的是数不胜数的鲜菜、细菜、外国菜甚至还有许多叫不出名儿的野菜，这些都成了百姓“菜篮子”里的寻常吃食。虽说“萝卜、白菜保平安”是个理儿，但顿顿吃“白菜”，也会受不了的。现如今，有了这么丰盛的菜篮子，谁还只盯着大白菜呢？

选自 1998 年 11 月 13 日《北京日报》

### 注释：

1. 大白菜 Chinese cabbage
2. 风光 great popularity
3. 一条条买白菜的长队 row on row of people lining up to buy cabbages
4. 集中上市的喧闹 the bustling of mass sales
5. 大白菜放开 controls are lifted on the price of cabbage
6. 当家菜 household vegetable
7. 平常菜 everyday vegetable
8. 产销协调 the link of production and marketing; coordination of production and marketing
9. (菜) 烧心 turn yellow at the heart
10. 零进零卖 zero in zero sold
11. 没几棵菜，冬天过不踏实 without a few more cabbages at home you cannot pass the winter free from worry
12. 从市民的心目中“淡出”了 “faded out” from the memory of the city dwellers
13. 细菜 out-of-season vegetables
14. 野菜 wild herbs
15. 萝卜、白菜保平安 some radish and Chinese cabbage everyday keeps the doctor away

## (七) 智慧与财富

王东力

生活中什么最重要？爱情？健康？金钱？要我说，是智慧。

1974 年，美国政府为清理给自由女神像翻新扔下的废料，向社会广泛招标。但好几个月过去了，没有人应标。正在法国旅行的一个犹太商人听说后，立即飞往纽

约。他看过自由女神下堆积如山的铜块、螺丝和木料后，未提任何条件，立即就签了字。

纽约许多运输公司对他的这一愚蠢举动暗自发笑。因为在纽约州，垃圾处理有严格规定，弄不好还会受到环保组织的起诉。就在一些人要看这个商人的笑话时，他开始组织工人对废料进行分类。他让人把废铜熔化，铸成小自由女神像；把水泥块和木头加工成底座；把废铅、废铝做成纽约广场的钥匙。最后，他甚至把从自由女神身上扫下的灰包装起来，出售给花店。不到3个月的时间，他让这堆废料变成了350万现金，每磅铜的价格整整翻了1万倍。

当别人惊叹他的成功时，他说了一句话：“感谢智慧给了我机会和财富。”

据说犹太家庭里的孩子在成长过程中，负责启蒙教育的母亲们几乎都要求孩子们回答一个问题：“假如有一天你的房子被烧了，你的财产就要被人抢光，那么你将带什么东西逃命？”孩子们少不更事，天真无知，自然会想到钱这个好东西，因为没有钱哪能有吃的穿的玩的？也有孩子说要带着钻石或者其他珍宝出逃，有了它们，还愁什么？可这些显然不是母亲们所要的答案。她们会进一步问：“有一种没有形状、没有颜色、没有气味的宝贝，你知道是什么吗？”要是孩子们回答不出来，母亲就会说：“孩子，你要带走的不是钱，也不是钻石，而是智慧。因为智慧是任何人都抢不走的。你只要活着，智慧就永远跟着你。”在聪颖、精明的犹太人眼里，任何东西都是有价的，都能失而复得，只有智慧才是人生无价的财富。而智慧，很大程度上是从书本中得来的。为了让孩子们喜欢书本，当孩子刚懂事时，母亲们就会将蜂蜜滴在书本上，让孩子去舔书上的蜂蜜，其用意是想告诉孩子：书本是甜的。

有些人并不是天生比任何人聪明，但他们更懂得怎样去铸造一枚无价的金币——智慧。智慧是永恒的财富，它引导人通向成功，而且永不会贫穷。

选自2003年4月18日《北京日报》

### 注释：

1. 向社会广泛招标 invite a public bidding
2. 暗自发笑 laugh secretly
3. 垃圾处理 disposal of rubbish
4. 弄不好 if it is not handled properly
5. 对废料进行分类 to sort out the waste



6. 把水泥块和木头加工成底座 mounted on cement or wooden pedestals
7. 负责启蒙教育的母亲们 mothers as their first teachers
8. 在聪颖、精明的犹太人眼里 in the eyes of smart and shrewd Jewish people
9. 人生无价的财富 a priceless asset of human life
10. 永不会贫穷 lasting freedom from poverty

## (八) 为什么不倒过来试试

郑慧清

有一个青年画家，自己画的画很难卖出去。但是，他看到大画家门采尔的画很受欢迎。于是，他登门请教门采尔。

“我作一幅画往往只用一天不到的时间，但是，为什么要卖掉它却要等上整整一年的时间呢？”青年画家这样问道。

“你为什么不倒过来试试？”门采尔反问道。

这个青年画家接受了门采尔的建议。回来后苦练基本功，深入搜集素材，周密构思，用了近一年的工夫画了一幅画。果然，不到一天这幅画就卖出去了。

倒过来试试！许多成功，往往与改变思维定式不无关系！

有一个保险公司的推销员，好不容易谈成了一笔大生意。然而，老天爷似乎专门跟他过不去似的，在签字的当儿，自来水笔漏水玷污了合同……

好不容易谈成的一单大生意，丢了，怎能不灰心失望？然而，由此他受到启发，为什么不可以去研制不漏水的自来水笔？果然，他后来研制出号称“天下第一笔”的“派克”金笔！开辟了滚滚的财源。

山重水复疑无路，柳暗花明又一村。有时，在我们看似没有出路的地方，却孕育着真正的生路。然而，更多的时候，一个聪明人，应该及时主动地调整自我。

有一个地方，发现了金矿。有一个农夫，也加入到淘金者的队伍中去。但是，他发现，金矿区内气候干燥，水源奇缺，找金子的人最痛苦的就是没水喝了。许多人抱怨，“谁要是能给我一壶水，老子就给他一枚金币！”这个农夫灵机一动：“真是的！我要是专门弄水卖给找金子的人喝，来钱也许还会比找到金子快些。”于是，他挖水渠引水，经过过滤，变成清凉可口的饮用水，卖给找金矿的人们。在短短的时间里，他就赚了一笔数目不小的钱，比那些淘金的人还先发财了！

这奇怪吗？一点也不！这就是非思维定势在起作用。如果说，思维定势是一种“常走的大道”，那么，非思维定势按美国著名科学家、电话发明人贝尔的话说，便

是“离开常走的大道，潜入森林，你就肯定会发现前所未见的东西。”在科学上是这样，在文学上也不例外，法国大作家莫泊桑是这样说的：“应该时时刻刻躲避那走熟了的路，去另寻一条新的路。”他甚至说，这是制造新生命的“惟一法门”。“条条道路通罗马”，我们切记，成功的道路千千万，我们何必非走一条道路不可呢？即使没有路，我们还可以开辟出一条新路呢？我们想问题，我们办事情，难道不也应该如此吗？

选自 2002 年 10 月 26 日《中国青年报》

### 注释：

1. 倒过来 the other way around
2. 门采尔 Adolf Von Menzel
3. 登门请教 call on sb. for his advice
4. 周密构思 carefully develop ideas
5. 思维定式 a fixed pattern of thinking
6. 谈成一笔大生意 clinch a very big business
7. 签字的当儿 at the point of signing
8. “派克”金笔 the Parker Gold Pen
9. 滚滚的财源 a road to riches
10. 没有出路 no way out
11. 主动地调整自我 take the initiative and adjust to circumstances
12. 水源奇缺 water in great demand
13. 灵机一动 have a sudden inspiration
14. 莫泊桑 Guy de Maupassant
15. 走熟了的路 oft-traveled road
16. 新生命的“惟一法门” the only gateway to a new life

## (九) 在肯德基上厕所

商子雍

吃喝不停，拉撒不止——这八个字尽管听起来不雅，却准确地从一个侧面反映出每个人的生存状态。为什么世界各地的城市里皆有公共厕所分布在街头巷尾？还不是因为市民或游客会有不时之需！在这种情况下，社会当然有义务为老百姓提供方便。

在自己生活的城市里寻找公厕，相对面言还不是太难，因为毕竟“地形”熟悉。麻烦常常出在外出旅行之时，两眼一抹黑，倘若再加上语言不通，那可真叫人有苦说不出。大概是在10年前，偶尔从媒体上看到一条新闻，有位叫广濑阳一的日本人，居然别出心裁地编写了一本名曰《大东京厕所事情》的书，并居然得以出版发行。书中对东京各繁华大街上、各地铁站汽车站附近，以及允许过往行人使用的办公大楼里的厕所，按清洁度、空座率、综合评价等项目进行了详细介绍。中国的图书市场上倒是也有《游遍中国》之类的书，其中对有关吃、住、玩，以及购物的内容罗列甚为详细，惟独对厕所只字不提。在我看来，这显然少了一点儿对人的关怀。受日本人的启发，我在报上撰文呼吁，指出出版“这种书，无论是对本市市民，抑或是对外地旅游者，其功德，怕是都不在导游图和购物指南之下”。10年过去了，终于从西子湖畔传来了“公厕地图在杭州问世，全书560个公厕在地图上一一标出，杭州市环卫部门在车站、机场、市区繁华商业区向出租车司机、外地游人免费散发公厕地图”的消息；另外，也是最近，一种“公厕地图”在上海的许多报刊亭成为抢手货……中国社会的进步，由此可窥一斑。

不过，尽管在中国乃至国外旅行从未有过按“导厕图”去方便的经历，但我出门在外上厕所却也有自己的“高招”，这就是努力寻找肯德基上校那张笑容可掬的面孔，发现麦当劳那个大大的、黄色的英文字母M。肯德基、麦当劳都是美国快餐，据我在国内国外旅行时所见，他们在各地开设的营业点，面积都不是很大。然而，就在这不很大的营业面积里，却必定设有一个面积不算很小，且设施完善、卫生状况良好的洗手间。而我们的一些豪华酒楼呢？店堂豪华，包间更豪华，就是洗手间局促简陋，还常常散发着那种和就餐之处反差极大的异味。至于小一点的饭店，要么干脆没有洗手间，要么有一处只能被称为不卫生的所在让你方便。有时我想，管好卫生间并非什么高、精、尖的难题，与美国人相比，为什么我们却长期处于落后的状态？想不通！

无庸讳言，肯德基、麦当劳投入较大的人力、物力，为顾客提供一个免费使用

的洗手间，有着明显的商业目的；但同样不可否认的是，这种举措也显示着对人的尊重和关怀。比如，肯德基的洗手处往往是一高一矮两个洗手盆并排安放，当你和孩子并排而立，面对着明亮的大镜子一同洗手时，那些以人为本之类的抽象词语，立即会在脑海中变得具体而形象。你在受到感动的同时或许会暗暗对自己说：“下次还来肯德基”。洋快餐的洗手间投资就是这样获得了丰厚的回报。

选自 2000 年 3 月 31 日《中国青年报》

### 注释：

1. 肯德基 KFC
2. 吃喝不停，拉撒不止 If you don't stop eating and drinking, you won't stop shitting and pissing
3. 地形 terrain; the way around
4. 常出麻烦 problems often arise
5. 两眼一抹黑 you are wide at sea
6. 广濑阳一 Hirose Yoichi
7. 别出心裁 initiate an original idea
8. 只字不提 not a single mention about
9. 公厕在地图上——标出 with each and every of toilets indicated on the map
10. 抢手货 goods in short supply
11. 自己的“高招” have one's own trick
12. 肯德基上校 Colonel Sanders; the Colonel
13. 麦当劳 MacDonald's
14. 面积不算很小的洗手间 a sizeable washroom
15. 包间 private rooms
16. 局促简陋 crude and cramped
17. 异味 peculiar odor
18. 不卫生 non-hygiene
19. 让你方便 answer a call of nature; ease (relieve) nature
20. 高、精、尖 high grade, precision and sophisticated
21. 以人为本 people-oriented; people foremost; taking people's needs as fundamentals
22. 丰厚的回报 rich returns

## (十) 多个“朋友”多个啥

郭庆晨

谈及朋友的作用，大概最常用的一句话就是“多个朋友多条路”了。朋友嘛，是彼此间有交情的人，待人处事自然会为你着想，为你出谋划策，为你分忧解难……交情再深厚一点儿，成了“哥们儿”、“老铁”，说不定还会为你两肋插刀呢——为朋友两肋插刀，不正是朋友之间讲义气够哥们儿的最充分、最具体的表现吗？所以说，“多个朋友多条路”是最起码的事情，说不定“多条路”之外还会多一点儿钱财，多些实惠，都是免不了的。这样看来，结交朋友，可以说是多多益善了。

且慢！多个朋友果然就多条路吗？恐怕未必，还是不要过早地肯定为好。

让我们先来看看时下盛行的“官员傍大款”和“大款傍大官”现象吧。无论是前者，还是后者，只要两者傍在一起，就成了亲密无间的朋友。这一点，从邓以铭受贿案中可以看得更加清楚。邓以铭在1993年至2001年4月担任广州市国土房管局副局长期间，利用职务之便，先后收受大款杨XX送的人民币54万元、港币29万元、美元8.22万元。一个偶然机会，刚回广州发展的香港地产商杨XX请邓以铭吃饭。两人在推杯换盏中相识，在交往中感情日渐升温，直至称兄道弟。是情投意合，还是志同道合？都不是，只不过是杨XX看中了邓以铭有权，能为自己谋取私利。他知道邓以铭贪婪的弱点，就利用金钱发展私人感情。从1997年到2001年，每逢春节和中秋节，杨XX均会准时送上5000元或10000元的过节费……这关系，够铁的吧？

如果是纯粹的朋友之间，送也就送了。但正如“天下没有免费的午餐”一样，以赚钱为目的的商人也不会有白送的钱，杨XX的每一笔投资注定是要回报的。就在先后送给邓以铭巨额钱款之后，作为回报，杨XX的生意非常顺利，仅一笔原本要交1800万元的土地使用转让金，在邓以铭的关照下就减免了28%！

邓以铭以为是“多个朋友多条路”的，可结果呢，结交了杨XX这个朋友，路倒是多了一条，不过却不是通向光明之路，而是通向监狱的路。这就是“朋友”带给他的“好处”。

不少抱有“多个朋友多条路”信条的干部，与“大款”们一起胡吃海喝，称兄道弟，出差在外也带上“大款”陪吃陪玩，为的是一应消费都有人“买单”。纵观被查处的贪污腐败分子，极少有独自一人干坏事的，常常是朋友之间互相帮助、相互利用。其中的缘由，多少都与朋友有关——不是被朋友所害，就是连累了朋友。来自媒体的报道说，慕绥新先后收受使人贿赂共计人民币661.44万元，另有

269.55 万元不能说明合法来源。其中仅和他关系密切的大款朋友所送的金额就占了 60% 之多。正是这些钱，成了慕绥新受贿的主要罪证；也正是送钱最多的朋友，成了慕绥新犯罪的最有力的证人。

看来，多个朋友多条路，只是交友结果中的一个，说不定，多个朋友会是多一次犯罪机会，也可能多一条上吊的绳子，还可能多一个判刑杀头的证据，都难说。需要说明的是，这里的“朋友”，当然早已蜕变，属于相互勾结、狼狈为奸的一类。

选自 2003 年 2 月 19 日《中国青年报》

### 注释：

1. 多个朋友多条路 a man with many friends has many ways to get things done
2. 为你着想 with your interests at heart
3. 分忧解难 share your worries and help you out when you are in difficulties
4. 哥们儿；老铁 buddy; a faithful pal
5. 为朋友两肋插刀 put one's life on the line for one's friends
6. 官员傍大款和大款傍大官 government officials leaning on moneybags (tycoons) or vice versa
7. 一个偶然机会 at a chance meeting
8. 作为回报 as a repayment of efforts
9. 胡吃海喝 indulge in excessive eating and drinking (wining and drinking)
10. 说明合法来源 provide a legal (lawful) source
11. 狼狈为奸 act in collusion; band together; work hand in glove

## (十一) “感觉就像回家”

张 涛

对 46 位在京工作的外籍人士来说，今天是个好日子，他们拿着北京市出入境管理处颁发的《外国人居住证》，兴高采烈地对记者说：“再到北京的时候，就像回家了！”

“老外”们有理由高兴，因为这意味着从今天起，他们不再需要每年更换新的签证，进入中国国境的时候，也不再需要每次都签证。《外国人居住证》和相同期限的多次往返签证，带给他们的是实实在在的方便。

让客居北京的“老外”有这种感觉，是北京市转变政府职能，增强服务意识，改善投资环境带来的结果。改革开放这么多年，许多城市在硬件设施上发展很快，一些城市甚至不比发达的国际化大都市逊色，但在城市服务等软件方面，仍然和发达国家存在差距。北京市出入境管理部门从方便外籍人士入境这一小处着手，减少他们签证的次数，着眼点虽小，效果却非常明显。一句“感觉像回家”，为北京向世界展示自己友好、开明、开放的形象，扩大吸引外资，起到了良好的促进作用。

方便外籍人士入境，也体现了北京的国际化人才战略。人才已经成为当代科技进步和经济社会发展最重要的资源，许多发达国家不仅重视本国人才，而且通过各种手段积极引进人才。国际人才具备3个特征，即人才的国际化、知识的国际化、人才活动空间的国际化。北京延长外籍人士的居住期限，减少他们往返的签证次数，就是为了改善人才的活动空间。只有在此前提下，人才和知识的国际化才成为可能。符合申请北京《外国人居住证》条件的外籍人士，正是我们在建设和发展过程中急需的人才资源。

方便外籍人士入境，减少他们的签证次数，以至将来最终给他们永久居住的权利，这也是我们国家经济日益强大的表现。曾几何时，我们国家一些人热衷于拿到发达国家的“绿卡”。而今天不仅众多的外国人希望拿到中国的“绿卡”，许多已经加入外籍的华人也在积极争取回到中国拿“绿卡”。在“绿卡”持有者的变迁中，我们看到了我们国家的日益强大。

选自 2003 年 2 月 26 日新华网转载《人民日报》文章

### 注释：

1. 好日子 a red-letter day
2. 多次往返签证 multiple entry visas
3. 增强服务意识 strengthen service consciousness
4. 硬件设施 hard environment; infrastructure
5. 友好、开明、开放 friendship, progressiveness and open image
6. 国际化人才战略 strategy of internationalizing human resources
7. 人才活动空间 the mobility of talented people
8. 延长期限 extend the time limit
9. 符合申请北京《外国人居住证》条件 conform to the requirement of the Beijing "Foreign Resident Certificate"
10. 永久居住权利 the right of permanent residence
11. 热衷于 be avid for

## (十二) “非典” 考验政府公信力

艾文波

近期，国务院有关部委开会，提出“防治非典”，各地领导一定要站在讲政治的高度，切实贯彻总书记和总理的指示，出现疫情，要如实公布，不得瞒报、迟报、漏报。“不得瞒报、迟报、漏报”，可以说是对各级政府最基本的要求，但之所以要如此加以强调，是因为“非典”蔓延引起的各种问题，在很大程度上考验着政府的公信力。

在法制社会，政府的公信力主要体现在两个方面，即一方面政府的行为不能违法，这是对政府最基本的要求，因为违法的政府毫无诚信可信。政府作为公众权利机关，拥有比普通民众大得多的权利，如果政府对其自身缺乏约束，有法不依，甚至违反法纪，可想而知，这样的政府难以得到民众的支持和信任。

另一方面，政府必须公开、公正、透明。“君子坦荡荡”，这句话对政府行为同样适用。信息公开应当成为政府的行为准则，即要让自身的行为暴露于“阳光”之下，提高政府工作的公开性和透明度，要尊重公众的知情权，让民众知悉和了解与他们利益体戚相关的信息。

概括起来说，政府的公信力一方面意味着政府不能滥用权力，另一方面政府必须尊重和保护民众的合法权利。最近一段时间以来，中央和地方的各大小媒体，连续刊发有关“非典”疫情以及防治情况的通报，特别是坚持了党中央国务院反复强调的各地对“非典”病例不得瞒报、缓报、漏报，这正是政府公信力的积极体现。因为瞒报、缓报、漏报的行为，对政府而言，首先是一种行政不作为，同时，这也是对民众知情权的剥夺和侵犯。

欺骗舆论、混淆视听的做法，只会引起不必要的麻烦，增强民众对政府的不信任感。它与建立责任政府和透明政府的目标背道而驰，而且终将破坏民众对政府的信任，严重影响政府的公信力。

即使瞒报、迟报、漏报的本意是要稳定人心，以避免过度的惊慌和紧张，但也不能免除政府的责任，因为这样造成的结果只会恰恰相反。以近期出现的海城豆奶事件和北大清华餐厅爆炸案为例，由于处理方式的不同，前者因为“瞒”而引起了不必要的麻烦，而后者及时公布信息则杜绝了流言蜚语，安定了人心。两相比照，可以看出政府的公信力正是来源于对自身行为的守法和公开透明。

这次“非典”事件对我们的考验有很多，但对政府来说，不单是对其应急机制、预警机制等方面的考验，最为重要的是对政府公信力的考验。如何以“非



典”为契机，进一步促进政府依法行政，透明行政，提高政府公信力，已是当务之急。

选自 2003 年 4 月 30 日新华网转引《中国青年报》文章

### 注释：

1. 非典；严重急性呼吸综合征（萨斯） a typical pneumonia; severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS)
2. 公信力 public credibility
3. 站在讲政治的高度 stand on a highly strategic political outlook
4. 不得瞒报、迟报、漏报 no one is allowed to hide, delay reporting or fail to report the truth
5. 毫无诚信可言 has no credibility to speak of
6. “君子坦荡荡” “A gentleman is open and magnanimous”
7. 公众的知情权 people's rights to know true facts
8. 行政不作为 an untenable administrative situation
9. 欺骗舆论、混淆视听 deceive the public opinion and mislead people
10. 透明政府 transparent government
11. 稳定人心 settle people's hearts
12. 免除政府的责任 absolve a government of its responsibility
13. 杜绝了流言蜚语 scotch rumors
14. 应急机制 mechanism to respond to an emergency

## （十三）“9 美元底线”与“四菜一汤”

周洪庆

山东省临沂市市长李群于 2000 年赴美国康涅狄格州纽海文大学攻读 MPA（公共管理专业）。其间，曾担任过一段时间的纽海文市市长助理。任期结束时，纽海文市市长说：“按照中国的礼仪，我要请你吃顿饭。可按规定，在外公款请客超过 9 美元视为行贿，所以，还是到我家吃饭吧”。

一个堂堂的美国市长，请人吃饭，要以 9 美元为底线，实在令人不可思议。9

美元是多少？还不是区区七八十人民币！在我们中国，“上级吃请，下级请吃；上下对口，横向联席”，不用说市长大人，就连小小一个科级干部都“大宴三六九，小宴天天有”，而且“喝杯酒，一桶油；吃顿饭，一头牛”，区区七八十元人民币，有时还不够一道菜甚至一杯酒钱呢。由是观之，美国与中国，公款吃喝的差距，可真是“隔着一个太平洋”！

我们国家对于公款吃喝之风泛滥成灾，也并非视而不见、听之任之，也曾三令五申，严禁大吃大喝，提倡“工作餐”，甚至一度明确规定“四菜一汤”。但非常遗憾，到如今，那些规定几乎成了一纸空文，公款吃喝之风并未得到有效控制！据报导，去年全国公款吃喝，已逾千亿之巨！

何故如此？原因之一，我们“四菜一汤”之规定，乃“刚性”不足，“弹性”有余——盘有大小，碗有巨细；菜有好坏，汤有贵贱。小盘也是盘，“磨盘”也算盘；小碗也是碗，“巨盆”也算碗。土豆白菜也是菜，鸡鸭鱼肉也是菜，燕窝熊掌也是菜；萝卜汤也是汤，鸡蛋紫菜也是汤，甲鱼乌龟汤也是汤。真可谓，“四菜一汤”，由我配方。

相比之下，美国纽海文市“公款请客超过 9 美元视为行贿”乃硬邦邦的规定，毫无“弹性”可言，以至于贵为市长也不敢越雷池一步！

近读刘君政、曾仕强著《细说中国人》，里面说到咱中国人的处事态度，他们用成语“含含糊糊”来概括，真乃一针见血。这个“含含糊糊”表现在法律和规定的制定上，就是遵循“宜粗不宜细”的原则。毋庸讳言，我国许多法律和规定都是按照这个原则制定的。翻开这些法律和规定，“含含糊糊”之条款随处可见。这些条款让人有空可钻、有机可乘，滋生了许多许多的腐败现象。“四菜一汤”之规定，其中之一也。

很显然，要刹公款吃喝风，首先必须给规定增加“刚性”，减少“弹性”。如果国家规定“公款宴请超过 100 元，请者视为行贿，吃者视为受贿”，看谁还敢花公款大吃大喝！

选自 2003 年 4 月 29 日新华网

### 注释：

1. 底线 limit
2. 公共管理专业 Master of Public Administration (MPA)
3. 市长助理 assistant to mayor

4. 任期结束 at the end of internship
5. 按照中国礼仪 according to Chinese protocol
6. 视为行贿 constitute giving a bribe
7. 以9美元为底线 stay within a 9-dollar limit
8. 上级吃请, 下级请吃 high-level leaders gobble up invitations and lower-level officials enjoy dining to network up and down and around with their peers and superiors
9. 听之任之 take a laissez-faire attitude towards sth.
10. 工作餐 working lunch
11. 一纸空文 blank pieces of paper
12. 燕窝熊掌 bird's nest and bear's paw
13. 硬邦邦的规定 a hard and stiff rule
14. 越雷池一步 overstep the mark
15. “宜粗不宜细”的原则 a principle of “only roughly outlining things instead of specifying every detail”
16. 有空可钻 take advantage of loopholes
17. 公款吃喝风 the practice of junketing; wining and dining by billing the organization

## (十四) 中国应少些沉默

北 宸

“韬光养晦”，在纷纭变幻的国际舞台上，这种不轻易表态，不四处伸手的做法，不失为一种明智之举。但是，随着中国综合国力和国际影响力的日益提升，在很多场合，如果中国还是本着不轻易表态的原则，保持“沉默”，可能反而会带来很多对中国不利的猜测。

中国连续20多年经济高速发展，国内生产总值不断增加，军事实力也迅速跟进，综合国力显著提高，毋庸置疑中国已经跨入了对世界具有影响力的国家之列，尤其是在同周边国家的力量对比上有着重要的影响。在历史上，一个大国兴起威胁别国的事情屡见不鲜，因此，世界对中国的崛起表示不安和恐惧，各种各样的“中国威胁论”纷至沓来，这是毫不奇怪的。美国著名的现实主义作家约翰·米尔斯海默曾这样推断：“有理由相信，如果中国日益强大，其精英们将仿效美国，使用理想主义的辞令来描绘中国的外交政策。然而，中国会像美国一样，最大限度地占有世界权力。如果生存是其最高目标，那么中国便别无选择。”

既有老牌大国担忧国际体系重组后引起的权力转移和霸权更替，又有周边邻

国、弱国害怕中国对外扩张，这样一来，“遏制中国”就不可避免地被提上某些国家的议事日程。显然，要消除世界，尤其是周边邻国的疑虑关键是让他们了解中国。

中国人口众多、国土辽阔、资源丰富、历史悠久……这其中的任何一条都有可能成为别有用心“中国威胁论”的根据。如果中国事事沉默，很容易引起国际社会的忧虑和警惕，这种“沉默”可能被视为一种韬略，一种“最后一击前的平静”。所以，笔者认为中国有必要谨慎地、必要地、部分地公布自己的利益范畴、战略需求、政策走向、已备实力和发展潜力……这种“坦白”可能会引发不同的评价，但毫无疑问会起到消除国际社会部分疑虑的作用，让某些国家找不到遏制中国的借口，使中国获得更好的国际环境。

另外，国家间政治上的不信任、不理解还会直接影响到经济领域的合作，因此，在“韬光养晦”的同时，中国还应适时“表白”自己，争取主动，这对于维护国家利益无疑是很重要的。

选自 2003 年 10 月 31 日《环球时报》

### 注释：

1. 韬光养晦 hiding one's capacities and biding one's time
2. 四处伸手 overextend oneself ; overreach
3. 明智之举 a wise course of action
4. 不轻易表态 not rashly declare where one stands ; refuse to easily commit oneself
5. 军事实力也迅速跟进 military strength has rapidly followed suit
6. 周边国家的力量对比 power is compared with countries on its periphery
7. 各种各样的“中国威胁论”纷至沓来 a deluge of all sorts of “China threat theories”
8. 现实主义作家 realist writer
9. “遏制中国” contain China
10. 别有用心 ulterior motives
11. 最后一击前的平静 calm before a final attack ; sitting quietly until delivering the knock-out punch
12. 利益范畴 spheres of interest
13. “坦白” “forthrightness”
14. 适时“表白”自己 revealing itself in due course ; explain itself in time
15. 争取主动 take the initiative

## (十五) 切莫浮躁

沙 铭

最近，听到一则电视广告说：“21 世纪，中国人的世纪。”在笔者的记忆中，这样的广告词在诸多媒体中出现过。每当听到这句话，我都感到惶恐和汗颜。我们的某些同胞又在浮躁了。

说某某世纪是某个国家的世纪，在人们的心目中是有个客观标准的。综观近期一些专家的评论文章，这个标准大体包括这样一些内容：科学技术水平、经济实力、贸易额、军事力量、政治影响等。只有在这些领域处于世界领先水平，在世界事务中发挥重大作用才有资格说某某世纪是某个国家的世纪。自我加冕是不行的。

改革开放以来，我国取得了巨大的进步，令世人刮目相看。不少外国人对我们的成就给予了肯定和赞扬。一些外国人提出 21 世纪是亚洲和太平洋的世纪。还有人提出 21 世纪中国将如何如何。在成就和夸奖面前，我们一些同胞的头脑开始发胀，有人竟喊叫出“21 世纪，中国人的世纪”。

当今世界，经济和社会的发展主要依靠科技的推动，尤其要依靠高科技的推动。一个国家国力的强弱主要决定于这个国家科技水平的高低。新中国建立以来，特别是改革开放以来，我国科技事业取得了长足的进步，一批重大科技成果在国际上产生了影响，为经济建设和社会发展做了贡献。但就总体而言，我国的科技水平和国际先进水平之间仍存在着较大的差距。在某些高科技领域，这些差距有进一步拉大的迹象。一些科技专家著文说：我国的飞机制造业比发达国家落后 15 年；大规模集成电路工业技术落后 12 年。在计算机制造的核心技术——芯片制造技术方面比美、日两国至少落后 20 年。在国民经济发展中高科技发挥的作用发达国家为 50% 以上，我国为 10%。目前，我国科技国际竞争力排在世界第 28 位。

我国教育事业也不发达。在 3 亿青少年中，只有 10% 左右的同龄人能受到中高等专业教育，4% 能受到高等教育，远低于 15% 的世界平均水平。1996 年统计，全国有专业技术干部 1900 万人，占全国人口的 1.6%，而发达国家的比率都在 40% 以上。

世界银行发布的 1998 年全球发展指数报告，按照 1996 年国民生产总值计算，我国名列世界十大经济大国的第 7 位。但我国人口数量巨大，摊到每个人头上那就很少了。

1997 年，发达国家人均年收入为 20 000 多美元，世界人均收入为 4 400 美元，

我国为 700 美元。

凭这样的实力和水平，我们能说 21 世纪是中国人的世纪吗？妄自菲薄是不好的，但夜郎自大也不好。我们中国有 5 000 多年的文明史，是一个泱泱大国，在古代曾经数度强盛过，夜郎自大的意识在我们的文化传统中有着很深的影响。我们应该走出国门，放眼看世界，千万不可关起门来当皇帝。知落后，才能急起直追。

选自 1999 年 3 月 29 日《光明日报》

### 注释：

1. 21 世纪中国人的世纪 the 21st century, China's century
2. 在笔者的记忆中 in this author's recollection
3. 自我加冕 crowning oneself
4. 令人刮目相看 make people see sb. in a new light
5. 提出 21 世纪中国将如何如何 suggest different scenarios for what China will become in the 21st century
6. 头脑开始发胀 our heads have started to grow
7. 高科技 high technology = high tech
8. 差距有进一步拉大的迹象 the gap shows signs of being widened
9. 大规模集成电路 large-scale integrated circuits
10. 计算机核心技术 the core technology for computer
11. 中高等专业教育 secondary and tertiary vocational education
12. 摊到每个人头上那就很少了 when spread out across every person the figure would be very small
13. 走出国门，放眼世界 embrace the world and take a global perspective
14. 关起门来当皇帝 close the gates and play the emperor
15. 知落后才能急起直追 only when backwardness is perceived can we catch up with and overtake others

## (十六) 华人为何老受伤害

于 非

近来，国外不断传来华人遭遇不测的消息：巴西华人在狱中被警察殴打致死，西班牙华人当街被人抢，纽约华人被流氓盯上……为什么受伤的总是华人？是不是外国人总是歧视华人？

严格地说，华人是加入居住国国籍的中国人及其后代，华侨是旅居国外的中国人。不过，在新闻媒体的报道中，华人经常包括了以上两层意思。全球华人华侨究竟有多少，至今没有权威的数字，大家比较倾向于6000万这个数字，其中多数是华人，主要集中在东南亚。华人华侨容易成为被侵害对象的原因是多方面的，在愤慨之余，我们还得全面地看待这个问题。

应该承认，我们生活在一个并不完美的世界，无论在什么地方，谁都有可能遇到不测。当华人华侨遭遇侵害的消息传到国内时，我们在没有准确消息的情况下，不应该首先给这个事件贴上“歧视”的标签，而应该首先把这个事件看成一个普通案件，冷静地分析其原因。

事实证明，多数发生在国外的侵害华人的事件都与歧视无关。仔细分析可以发现，受侵害的华人主要是留学生、商贩和小店主以及非法移民。他们是社会中的“脆弱人群”，属于社会中下层，政治地位低，正当权利得不到应有的保护。他们大多生活在当地社会治安不好的地方，非常容易受到不法分子的侵害。

另外，华人不团结，有些素质不高的华人在国外争地盘、搞窝里斗、华人之间恶性竞争、诬陷、杀害竞争对手的事件屡屡发生。今年5月震惊法国侨界的薛献炷命案就为华人所为。薛献炷是当地一名侨领，在法国巴黎郊区开了一家“大川餐厅”，晚上关门时被蒙商的华人杀害。另据新西兰警方初步分析，在当地发生的数起留学生被害案件，均为当事人在当地的中国朋友所为。在东欧，华人之间的敲诈、抢劫也几乎没有断过。

华人的一些习惯也是使自己成为犯罪分子袭击对象的重要原因。一是华人遇事喜欢采取“息事宁人”的做法，遇到抢劫、勒索等事经常自认倒霉、不报警，久而久之就给人留下了华人软弱可欺的印象。而且，这样做也使坏人更加有恃无恐，警方却因得不到治安的准确情况而忽视了存在的问题。另外，华人出门爱随身携带大量现金，还喜欢将经商开店收入的现金放在家中，这就难免会成为抢劫的对象。

纽约福建公所副主席董奋铨曾总结华人遭害的情况，认为主要有3个原因：一是开餐馆的人喜欢把钱放在身边；二是华人看上去软弱可欺；三是中餐馆关门晚。

他形象地说：“当这3个条件都具备的时候，也就是把一头肥羊扔在荒野的时候。”

当然，在少数国家，华人受到袭击和攻击是因为他们富有，如前几年发生在印尼针对华人的打砸抢事件。有的则完全是因为种族歧视，如俄罗斯“光头党”经常攻击包括中国人在内的东方人。但应当承认，就总体而言，华人受侵害尚不是一个突出的问题，只是在一些国家或地区比较突出，确实应该引起重视，特别是驻外中国使领馆应该加强对华人的保护。当发生侵权事件时，受害人或其亲友应迅速通知驻该国的中国使领馆官员，因为根据国际法，中国公民有权向中国使领馆求援。需要指出的是，对于那些已经加入当地国籍的华人来说，他们不是中国公民，中国驻外使领馆在法律上对他们没有管辖权，但能在道义上给予一定支持。

说来说去，最关键的还是华人应提高自我保护意识，减少成为受侵害对象的可能性。国内有关部门也应加强对出国留学、工作人员的教育和指导，及早避免不幸发生。

选自2003年11月7日《环球时报》

### 注释：

1. 遭遇不测 meet with misfortune
2. 被流氓盯上 be tailed by thugs
3. 并不完美的世界 the world that is far from perfect
4. 脆弱人群 disempowered people
5. 政治地位低 politically disadvantaged
6. 正当权利 the rights they are entitled to
7. 不团结 do not band together
8. 素质不高的人 some unsavory elements
9. 窝里斗 cause infighting (strife)
10. 恶性竞争 vicious (bad) competition
11. 息事宁人 settle between ourselves
12. 自认倒霉 curse their own bad luck
13. 将经商开店收入放在家中 keep the day's takings at home in cash
14. 打砸抢 beating, smashing and grabbing
15. 光头党 the skinheads
16. 突出的问题 a top problem
17. 有管辖权 come under the jurisdiction of



## (十七) 澳大利亚也想有核武

担心“核保护伞”不灵 羡慕印巴不受惩罚

赵仁中

悉尼郊外的鲁卡斯是澳大利亚惟一一座核反应堆的所在地，目前一座更大规模的新反应堆正在此地建设，据说要取代已经运行了多年的老反应堆。近日传出了惊人消息：澳大利亚要在此地“发展核武器”！

事情发端于澳大利亚《先驱太阳报》13日援引一位澳战略政策专家雷诺兹的讲话：“在鲁卡斯高地新建核反应堆的主要目的，是为了获得发展核武器的能力。这是澳大利亚给未来上的保险：万一哪一天美国帮不上忙了，我们在核技术方面的能力起码要超过萨达姆才行吧？”

雷诺兹在回顾了澳大利亚40年来的“核历史”之后，反问道：如果说新反应堆主要是为了医学和工业目的，只需“现设计规模的1/5或者1/10就足够了”，为什么非要建成一个比老反应堆大一倍的20兆瓦的玩意儿呢？

专家一席话引起了轩然大波，澳联邦政府发言人维莉·赫伦女士马上出面反驳，称雷诺兹的言论“荒唐之极”。她说，澳大利亚作为《不扩散核武器条约》的签约国，已经做出了“不获取核武器”的承诺，并且已“写进了澳大利亚的法律”。澳总理霍华德却对此不做任何解释，甚至说：“别人都有核武器，我们难道连想一下都不行吗？”

澳大利亚国内对本国是否有必要拥有核反应堆的争论由来已久。澳大利亚是个富铀国家，常年为美国和日本的核电站提供原料。反对方认为澳大利亚应成为核不扩散的榜样，信守承诺，为世界和平做贡献。当1998年5月印度突然进行了首次核试验之后，澳大利亚政府还一脸严肃地召回了驻印度外交使节，以表达反核扩散的坚定立场。

无论在政府还是在民间，澳大利亚都有些人支持拥有自己的核武器。尤其是在如今的国际形势下，澳大利亚政府紧跟美国，不免在国际上树敌。阿富汗、伊拉克战争之后，恐怖分子一再扬言要“收拾美国的走狗”；近来澳大利亚参与多国拦截朝鲜船只的军事计划，又遭到朝鲜的核打击警告，不少澳大利亚人都越来越觉得缺乏安全感。

有分析人士指出：澳大利亚的南亚近邻印度和巴基斯坦都相继拥有了核武器。如今，在越过从无核到有核的鸿沟后，印、巴两国面对的压力已近于无，当初冒天下之大不韪的做法很值，而作为澳大利亚“核保护伞”的美国当真是招之即来吗？

曾几何时亲密无间的美、法政府一夜反目，难道不是前车之鉴吗？

在国际上就朝核问题忙得不亦乐乎的时候，澳“核问题”引起人们的关注是很自然的事。但事实上，西方国家包括澳大利亚在内，从政府到媒体，并不想“热炒”这件事。美国更是装聋作哑，顾左右而言他。也许他们正在埋怨那位澳大利亚专家雷诺兹，真不该在这个时候弄出这样一个既不能支持，又不能反对的烫手山芋。

选自 2003 年 7 月 16 日《环球时报》

### 注释：

1. 核保护伞 nuclear umbrella
2. 核反应堆 nuclear reactor
3. 《先驱太阳报》 the Herald Sun
4. 兆瓦 megawatt
5. 轩然大波 a stormy issue; a big stir; a great uproar
6. 《不扩散核武器条约》的签约国 a signatory to the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty
7. 信守承诺 abide by one's promises
8. 召回使节 recall diplomatic envoys
9. 收拾美国的走狗 settle with (punish) America's running dog
10. 多国拦截的军事计划 multinational military exercise to intercept
11. 鸿沟 wide gap; chasm
12. 冒天下之大不韪 act against the will of the people; defy world opinion
13. 一夜反目 fall out overnight; become enemies overnight
14. 热炒 sensationalize; give life to sth.
15. 顾左右而言他 evade the subject under discussion; steer clear of the crucial point

## (十八) 菜单与外交

黄培昭

近日，牛津和伦敦大学历史学家菲利佩·费南德兹·阿麦斯托在《纽约时报》上，撰写了一篇颇为有趣的文章《对恶作剧菜谱的外交愤怒》。文章说，根据以色列的媒体报道，不久前埃及总统穆巴拉克派一位将军访问以色列，这位将军原本以为欢迎他的宴会将是美饌纷呈，孰料，以色列总理沙龙只用区区两根香肠和一个西

红柿招待他！穆巴拉克闻知后很是恼火，认为这是对埃及莫大的侮辱，作为回应，他把沙龙称作是“一顿饭可将整只羊吞下肚的肥仔”。嗣后，以色列谴责穆巴拉克对沙龙的人身攻击，沙龙则以不无奚落和讽刺的口吻说：“这位将军下次来，我们可以让他吃三根香肠。”

这一消息不知是否完全属实，也不知有多大夸张的成分，但文章的作者是历史学家，应该不会作不着边际的无稽之谈。菲利佩接着对中东历史旁征博引，列举了许多饮食与外交关系的例子，很能给人以启迪。作者的一个基本观点是，自古以来，饮食在中东传统中占据着举足轻重的地位，它是国家关系的晴雨表，也可以成为外交的润滑剂，丰盛的饮食，盛大的宴会，对外交是一种积极的促进，对维持和平更具有关键性的作用。

这话有一定的道理。以我们的经验看，许多国人以美食助兴，每每在满盘佳肴前笑逐颜开，于是酒酣耳热之际，许多原本难办的事情就迎刃而解了。阿拉伯和犹太都是重视饮食文化的民族，在我接触的阿拉伯人和犹太人就不乏所谓的“美食家”，佳们精于饮食之道，侃起“吃经”来头头是道。

然而，美味佳肴也绝对不是万能的。就中东而言，阿以矛盾根深蒂固，错综复杂，多年来两个民族互相仇视和敌对，甚至到了不共戴天的地步。譬如众所周知，埃及和以色列早在1979年就化干戈为玉帛，但自缔结和约至今的20多年间，两国一直处于冷和平之中，双方在各个领域的正常交往为数寥寥，连起码的官方互访都十分稀疏。沙龙仅以两根香肠和一个西红柿招待到访的埃及高级将领，在一定意义上正是这种关系的一个真实缩影，是一次对双边关系的政治影射。再比如，如火如荼的巴以冲突已近两载，从目前的势头看毫无敛形匿迹的征兆。本质上讲，这一冲突是两个民族沉淀已久的仇隙的总爆发，是双方长期民族积怨的大发泄。在这种情况下，任你把各色吃食堆满宴会桌，恐也难以泯灭双方愈烧愈烈的仇恨之火。

人们还依稀记得，当初克林顿可没少将巴以双方领导人邀请到白宫赴宴，可说是好吃好招待，结果呢？为中东事务倾尽心力的克林顿仍未能说服巴以双方在美国拟就的协议上签字。眼下，久陷低谷的阿以关系坚冰厚覆，岂是一两顿好吃的饭菜所族化解得开的！

难怪作者在文后不无诙谐地说，对沙龙的反传统之举，三根香肠的承诺也断难平息埃及人的愤怒。甚至中东地区史料记载最丰盛的食谱——五讲二鱼，恐怕都无济于事。也许这对美国的外交是个警告：还是离中东远点为好，否则闹到最后不但要充当阿以和平的调停人，还得调解他们的菜单！

选自2002年9月9日《环球时报》

## 注释：

1. 美饌纷呈 delicacies of various kinds
2. 莫大的侮辱 a gross insult
3. 讽刺的口吻 jibe = gibe
4. 不着边际的无稽之谈 make irrelevant unfounded statement
5. 晴雨表 barometer
6. 润滑剂 lubricant
7. 丰盛的美食 sumptuous menus
8. 以美食助兴 liven things up with delicious food
9. 笑逐颜开 beam with smiles
10. 酒酣耳热 be warmed with wines
11. 美食家 gourmet
12. “吃经” real “knack of eating”
13. 错综复杂 intractably complicated
14. 化干戈为玉帛 make peace; turn hostility into friendship
15. 冷和平之中 a cold peace state
16. 沉淀已久的仇隙 pent-up enmity
17. 说服 talk sb. over
18. 调解他们的菜单 a mediator for their menus

## (十九) 美国人在盘算“倒萨”代价

江 冰

最近两天，美国副国务卿波尔顿和能源部长亚伯拉罕正在莫斯科进行访问。据有关人士透露，他们此行的主要目的，就是想摸一摸俄罗斯对即将发动的打击伊拉克萨达姆政权军事行动的态度，并探讨一旦战争打响后，从俄罗斯扩大石油进口的可能性。

### 国际一片反对声

根据1990年海湾战争时的经验，一旦大规模的军事行动开始，世界市场上的原油价格将迅速飙升，由此可能引发美国经济长期衰退。这是小布什政府最不愿意看到的情况。当年，他的老爷子虽然指挥多国部队打赢了海湾战争，可是由于战争造成国内经济衰退，终于在第二年进行的总统大选中，惨败给了当时并不很知名的

克林顿。

另外，美国参议院在8月1日专门举行听证会，预测美国早已计划之中的“倒萨”军事行动的各种后果。据美国媒体披露，上一次“沙漠风暴”的代价是611亿美元。所幸的是这笔巨大开支的80%由美国的盟国科威特、沙特和日本分担，美国人仅仅是出枪、出炮、出人，而且还出足风头。这一次计划之中的“倒萨”行动，则与上次不同。目前只有英国明确表态支持布什政府意在“推翻萨达姆政权”的军事行动，欧洲盟国、俄罗斯和阿拉伯世界均对美国军事行动的必要性和合法性表示置疑，不仅态度上不支持，分摊费用的可能性几乎微乎其微。

### 代价再大不放弃

据美国参议院外交委员会的报告预测，这一次军事行动的总费用预测是799亿美元，还没有包括石油价格飞涨后各种难以预测的成本开支。因此，据从美国传来的消息：美国参议院首先对这次军事行动的代价表示担忧；其次，此次军事行动对于美国经济的打击难以预测；第三，这一次的军事行动有可能引起阿拉伯世界更加强烈的反美情绪，不利于美国的全球战略；第四，萨达姆被推翻后，伊拉克能否建立一个所谓的民主、亲西方的政权，值得怀疑；第五，不管采取哪一种军事行动方案，萨达姆领导下的伊拉克都会进行决死的抵抗。萨达姆手中很可能握有生化武器和其他的大规模杀伤性武器。届时他肯定会孤注一掷，把所有的防御手段都用出来，中东地区的前景不可预测。

那么，布什政府能够放弃“倒萨”吗？俄罗斯的大多数专家认为：可能性几乎没有。这是因为，第一，布什政府早已把萨达姆视为眼中钉，必欲除之而后快，更何况这是老布什当年没有完成的任务，小布什无论如何也要给老爷子出了这口恶气。萨达姆一除，所谓的“邪恶轴心”将少了一个重要的成员。第二，美国最近连出经济丑闻，这严重打击了世界各国对美国政治的信心和对美国经济的支持。最近一个时期，美国资金市场像打摆子一样，波动起伏，人心惶惶。布什政府需要转移人们的注意力，给美国经济注入强心剂。第三，中东地区局势近来动荡不安，与伊拉克在当地的作用密不可分，不除掉萨达姆，美国就难以在中东地区有所作为。但是，发动对伊拉克政权军事打击的代价太大了，美国人不得不三思而行。

### 看中俄罗斯石油

美国十分清楚，要想彻底铲除萨达姆，没有俄罗斯的支持是无论如何也难以实现的。在当前这种形势下，要让普京领导下的俄罗斯公开支持美军的“倒萨”行动可能性极小。美国最大的希望是俄罗斯保持中立。

另外，一旦军事行动开始，海湾地区的石油出口严重受阻，国际能源市场的价格也会飞涨。美国惟一可供选择的大宗能源进口渠道，就是俄罗斯了。因此，美国

政府最近连连派高级官员访问俄罗斯，其真实意图就是探讨扩大从俄罗斯进口石油的可能。据说，在这一次的访问中，美国能源部长提出加大对俄罗斯东西伯利亚地区石油和开采的力度，总投资额预计在好几百亿美元。这对急需外资注入的俄罗斯经济而言，简直是天赐良机。

不过，俄罗斯毕竟是具有战略眼光的大国，也有自己的全球利益。区区几百亿美元，就可以让俄罗斯“俯首称臣”了吗？没那么简单。据说，美国能源部长和副国务卿这一次在莫斯科的逗留，并非像他们预期的那么顺利。俄罗斯也在开合作条件。最近，俄罗斯不顾美国的强大压力，坚持与伊朗的核合作项目就是最好的证明。美国人在计算“倒萨”的代价时，看来真的不能太乐观。

选自 2002 年 10 月 3 日《文汇报》

### 注释：

1. “倒萨” overthrowing Saddam
2. 飙升 rapidly increase
3. 最不愿意看到 the last situation to see
4. 惨败 lose miserably
5. 听证会 special hearing
6. 沙漠风暴 desert storm
7. 分摊费用 give out help to cover expenses
8. 价格飞涨 sky rocketing prices
9. 亲西方 pro-west
10. 眼中钉 a needle in the eye
11. 邪恶轴心 evil axis
12. 经济丑闻 financial scandals
13. 三思而行 think twice
14. 天赐良机 akin to a godsend
15. 开合作的条件 have one's own terms in co-operation

## (二十) 摆酒选官

赵廷鹏

中国的酒文化源远流长，酒浪滔滔，漫出饮食之堤，汹涌泛滥，冲刷政治、经济、军事、宗教、艺术等社会范畴。若把历代酒事辑印成册，肯定是洋洋大观。但其中最具独创性的，当是“摆酒选官”。

刘伶作《酒德颂》颂扬酒的功德，愤世嫉俗，这算是自觉地把饮酒与人的品格和遭遇联系起来的艺术创作吧？酒德美恶皆由人品而定：善人借酒成善事，最不争气还可如李白那样斗酒诗百篇；恶人借酒做恶事，鸩酒杀人说不尽；奸巧人借酒行奸巧事，我们赵家皇上就玩过杯酒释兵权。由此可见，酒可成事，也可败事，可扬善，也可纵恶。可惜当代影视艺术中除了借酒浇愁之外，就只有酒迷美人成奸情，或美女用酒迷奸大款，太冤枉杜康了。

翻遍文献，搜尽典故，酒的恶德累累，却找不到“摆酒选官”。大概因为“煮酒论英雄”是明争，而“摆酒选官员”是暗斗吧。幸亏现在流行的一则民谣，似可补史书的缺失。民谣说：“能喝半斤喝一斤，这种干部要提升；能喝一斤喝半斤，这种干部要留心；能喝白酒喝啤酒，这种干部要调走；能喝啤酒杯倒放，这种干部要下岗。”

细细想来，民谣所说不无哲理。第一种干部是溜须拍马货，能同流合污。第二种干部是逢场作戏的，动向难测。第三种干部是虚与周旋的，会随机应变。第四种干部是守身如玉者，必耿介不阿。这酒倒真是考验干部是否“同类”的大关，杜撰个成语，就是“人以酒分”。这一关很难过，那种领导敬酒时带笑施压，说：“感情深，一口闷；感情浅，舔一舔。”倒扣酒杯谢绝碰杯的呢，自然是一点情面都不讲了。

朋友给我说这则民谣时，还附带着个故事。他所在工厂的领导要任命个办公室主任。大家知道，办公室主任虽是科级干部，在那些单位却地位重要，采购、文书、行贿、受贿、贪占、嫖赌、送往、迎来，都要经过他的手，也很能难瞒过他的眼。该厂领导物色好一个能喝酒的技术员，问他当不当办公室主任。朋友们劝他，说他不是那材料，可他竟答应了。该厂领导煮酒“考验”，授命这位技术员张罗宴席。他不明白底细，不上茅台上汾酒，不叫小姐放录像，能喝一斤喝半斤。酒后，任命他为“代理办公室主任”。他行使职权一丝不苟，不懂得“上供”，也不会开辟生财之道，刚满半年就被摘去代理头衔，又当技术员去了。选个科级干部还这样费心，选更重要的官职呢？怪不得某些新官上任三把火：第一把换“人事处长”，

第二把换“财务处长”，第三把就“煮酒选主任了”。三把火炼成铁板一块，有个闪失也打不开缺口。

穷本追源，酒是哭着降生人间的。《战国策》记载：“仪狄作酒而美，进之禹。禹饮而甘之，遂疏仪狄，绝旨（美）酒，曰：‘后世必有以酒亡国者。’”果然，夏桀为酒池糟堤，殷纣作酒池肉林，都先后因淫奢而亡了。煮酒选干部能长久吗？

选自 2000 年 11 月 18 日《中国青年报》

### 注释：

1. 摆酒选官 selecting officials via feasting
2. 酒事 liquor-related anecdotes
3. 洋洋大观 rich and impressive
4. 杯酒释兵权 relieve the generals of their commands at the feast
5. 迷奸大款 seduce sugar daddies with liquor
6. 明争暗斗 open strife and veiled rivalry
7. 酒杯倒放 turn wine cups (glasses) upside down
8. 溜须拍马 bootlick; toady
9. 逢场作戏，动向难测 join in the game (fun) but it is hard to tell what one is up to
10. 杜撰个成语 to coin a phrase
11. 一点情面都不讲 not care about one's sensibilities in the least
12. 瞞过他的眼 escape from his eyes
13. 不明白底细 ignorant of ins and outs
14. 茅台酒 *Maotai*, a famous Chinese liquor with an exceptional fragrance and strong taste, produced in Maotai Town in Guizhou Province's Renhuai County
15. 汾酒 *Fenjiu*, a distilled spirit made in Fenyang, Shanxi Province
16. 新官上任三把火 newly-appointed officials often introduce a rash of changes; a new broom sweeps clean
17. 三把火炼成铁板一块 with three measures taken, you make a monolithic bloc
18. 有个闪失也打不开缺口 you cannot find a chink in his armor even if there is a slip-up
19. 穷本追源 tracing back to the source
20. 哭着降生人间 born in human world amid tears
21. 以酒亡国 dynasties that are doomed to fail because of wine drinking



## (二十一) 解读官场应酬

涌泉 君言

1月24日,吉林通化县葫芦套乡派出所所长隋建利为避免酒局,竟遭该乡党委书记汪玉清一记耳光;去年12月19日,地处大别山区的贫困县安徽岳西菖蒲镇党委书记王云生为一企业申请破产,宴请法官竟醉死在酒场。如今,名目繁多的应酬,让众多领导干部都陷在了“应酬”里,有时中午喝了晚上喝,才出茶楼又上酒楼,纵有厌倦之意,亦无逃脱之策,苦不堪言但又无可奈何,不应酬又怎么办呢?

### 官场应酬表现

让领导干部们不胜其烦的应酬可谓五花八门。如果具体到基层和上层以及个人来说,可以概括为“多、奢、滥”。

应酬在基层表现为“多”——不必要的应酬多。近年来,随着我国政府机构改革的深入,各级政府都门的机构设置明显减少,但从总体上看,就中央部委和省厅而言,部少了,厅少了,但司局没有少,处室没有少。其中,有1/3的司局和处室,每年都要召开全国、全省性的工作会议,之后便是一级一级地“抓落实”、“搞调研”,之后又有“检查”、“评比(估)”、“表彰”。此外,还有“培训”、“考察”、“慰问”、“看望”等。俗话说,“上边千条线,下边一根针”,每条线都要穿到“针鼻儿”中。作为基层的县、乡两级,尤其县一级,接待应酬的任务就十分“繁重、艰巨”。应酬在上层表现为“奢”——讲排场、比阔气。这里所说的“上层”,只是比较而言,不少单位在应酬上,都在不断地“自我升级”。在住上,非“星级”不住;在吃上,“生猛海鲜”已成便饭,皇家“鲍燕翅”及洋酒洋烟不可或缺;在娱乐休闲上,“洗蒸垒打”花样翻新,等等。至于违反国家公务人员行为规范的行为,也屡屡发生,奢糜之风禁而不止。“大款不如公款”,若干年前就有人统计过,国家用于官场吃喝的经费每年逾千亿元,虽然从中央到地方做了种种规定,但这个“狮盆海口”至今尚未堵住,比排场、讲阔气之风没有得到有效的通制。

应酬在个人表现为“滥”——随“权”所欲。接待应酬,虽然上级行政和财务部门对范围和标准有所规定。比如规定工作餐的标准为“四菜一汤”,但实际上大多规定都成了一纸空文,要么被突破,要么被“变通”。现实生活中的接待应酬,实际上是多元“一长制”,即凡是“长”,都可以自行其是地决定接待应酬事宜,“一把手”要过问,要“打招呼”;副职同样要过问,要“打招呼”;职能部门的头

头“根据需要”，也各行其是。应酬的范围不断扩大，标准不断提高，名目不断巧立，“签单”不断增多。应酬之所以“滥”，原因很简单，说穿了，是权力滥用的结果，是职务消费与权力消费无法区分的最典型、最集中的表现。“不受监督的权力是孳生腐败之源”，在这里可以得到直接的验证，“廉洁自律”之所以重要，在这里同样可以得到很好的说明。

### 官场应酬分类

说起现在的干部应酬，可谓名目繁多。探究起来，可以做如下分类。

“有事相求式”应酬。“上面千条线，下面一根针。”上级各项工作都要基层去落实，落实情况到年底还要打分、考核，还要检查、验收，而且不少还是“一票否决式”的检查、验收。于是，为了给上面来的头头脑脑们一个好的印象，在年终检查、验收时能够过关，基层干部们只得陪着笑脸，硬着头皮，打肿脸充胖子，热情接待从上级领导机关来的领导干部。

“感情联络式”应酬。在注重身体健康、时间就是金钱的今天，谁愿意牺牲与家人团聚时间，把生命和精力虚耗在乌烟瘴气的酒席上呢？陪同对大多数干部来讲绝对是一种无奈，喝酒是种负担，许多干部甚至把上酒席看成是上战场，无非是看中被接待者手中的决策权、审批权、行政权。现在与前几年相比，上级部门手里掌握的钱、财、物越来越少，但一些政府部门手中仍掌管着一定的计划和项目，特别是那些手中握有审批权的部门，更是人们想方设法“攻关”的对象。为了跑成贷款，引进项目，或是早早获准开工某个项目，或使某项工程早早得到验收，希望以几百元钱的吃喝招待，换取几万、几十万元，甚至上百万元的回报。对特别有“利用价值”的客人，喝过、吃过、玩过之后，还要备上一份价值不菲的土特产。

“拍马巴结式”应酬。有一些干部干工作不是从党和人民的利益出发，而是过多地考虑自己的名誉和“乌纱帽”，一心想巴结上级领导，靠上一棵大树好乘凉，一有接触领导的难得机会，就立马全身心进行“感情投资”，鞍前马后地围着上级领导转，不惜花费大量人力、物力、财力，陪吃、陪喝、陪玩。在他们看来，领导一人说好，能抵消上百上千的群众说不好。为使“小乌纱”早日换成“大乌纱”，获取更大的权力，就要“款待”好能提拔他的上级领导，尽量讨好上级领导，跟上级领导建立紧密的关系。同时，只要把上级领导接待好了，对于自己的违法乱纪行为，上级领导也就睁一只眼，闭一只眼了。

“被动无奈式”应酬。对基层干部来说，有权单位和部门的领导和干部来了，要热情接待；没有权的单位和部门的干部下来了，同样也得热情接待，否则就会被不能得罪的“上级领导”说成是“目无领导”。也有一些干部怕对领导礼遇不周，领导怪罪。还有些干部觉得上级领导来了，如果不陪好，不迎来送往，让他们喝

好、吃好，就显得对领导不尊重，一旦怪罪下来，担当不起，不得不陪着笑脸应酬。

“自娱自乐式”应酬。一些干部除了招待应酬上级领导外，“自己请自己”的应酬也不少。召开了一个重要会议，完成了某项工作任务受到了上级领导部门的表彰，举办了某项社会影响较大的公益性活动，某一位干部得到了上级的表彰或重用等等，领导同志一高兴，公家拿钱，在饭店摆上几桌，美美地吃上一顿，也在情理之中。而对于一些基层乡镇来说，这样的活动几乎每天都有。因此，“自娱自乐式”应酬所损耗的人力和财力也不会是一个小数……

如今，泛滥成灾的应酬已经严重影响了干部作风，损害了党的形象，危害了人民的利益，阻碍了国家的发展，减少吃喝应酬不是小事！

选自《时代潮》2003年第3期（上）

#### · 注释：

1. 官场应酬 official social entertainment
2. 遭一记耳光 be slapped on (in) the face; suffer a slap on the face
3. 贫困县 poverty-stricken county
4. 醉死酒场 die of over (excessive) drinking at a feast
5. “上边千条线，下边一根针” “a thousand threads above, below a single needle”
6. 讲排场、比阔气 socialize in grand style and put up big shows
7. 要么被突破，要么被“变通” they are either simply exceeded or evaded though flexible application
8. 打招呼 concern oneself with the matter
9. 职务消费与权力消费无法区分 unable to differentiate between the expending of public funds for their job and the one simply as an exercise of power
10. 不受监督的权力是孳生腐败之源 power that is not monitored closely is the source of corruption
11. 廉洁 honest and clean; incorruptible
12. “一票否决式”的检查 hold veto power through inspections
13. 陪着笑脸 try to put on smiling faces
14. 把生命和精力虚耗在乌烟瘴气的酒席上 life and energy sapping foul atmosphere of feasts
15. “攻关”（此处） network; cultivate

16. “乌纱帽” black gauze hat worn by an imperial official to indicate his position (比喻) official post
17. 感情投资 investment in human relationships; an investment in sentiment
18. 能抵消上成百上千的群众说不好 this offsets the dissatisfaction of thousands of the masses
19. 迎来送往 meet and greet guests; receive and see off guests
20. 一旦怪罪下来, 担当不起 If reproaches come from the higher authorities, they cannot afford to take responsibility
21. 美美地吃上一顿 furnish themselves with lovely meals; eat to one's hearts' content

## (二十二) “耳顺”和“耳聪”

王中江

人们常常以“耳聪目明”来称赞那些年事已高的长者。“耳”和“目”两者分别被单挑出来,说明它们作为人的一种自然功能能够体现一个人的整体良好状态。一般情况下,“耳”和“目”是人们认识和了解外部世界的两个重要感官,二者互相补充,直通“智慧”之门。就大多数人而言,一生中得益于“耳听”和“目视”的东西究竟何者居多是不容易衡量的;是否善于运用耳、目也因人而异。在视而不见和听而不闻之间,在“看不惯”和“听不进”之间,听而不闻和“听不进”对一个人产生的不良影响往往更大。汉语中有一个很崇高的字,这就是“圣”字,它的一个最基本意义就是人人都希望“聪明”的“聪”。据说,“圣”源于“聿”和“聿”,原义为从耳闻的具体事物中通晓其根本(所谓“闻声知情”、“声人心通”)。

我们的先师孔子谦虚地坦称自己不是一个生而知之的人,而是一个从15岁开始以学问为志向的学而知之的人,在经历了30岁的“自立”、40岁的“不惑”和50岁的“知天命”等阶段后,到了60岁才达到“耳顺”的境界。什么叫做“耳顺”呢?中国古代有影响的经典解释家把它注解为“闻其言而知其微旨”并无所违逆或“所闻皆通”。这一解释似乎可概括为“闻而知之”,它与通过听而获得“聪明”和“智慧”的“圣”巧妙地相呼应。也许是这个“顺”字与“耳”字联系到一起让人感到不顺或费解,有人富有想像力地把“而耳顺”推测为“而已顺”,说到了60岁达到了“顺天命”之境。善于怀疑的胡适之博士提出了一个更新颖的解释,说是到了60岁能够容忍“逆耳”之言,听“逆言”而不觉得“逆耳”。这是一个合乎常识并且具有启发性的解释。

不知道是不是基因作怪,人类通常喜欢听好听的话,一听到拂耳之言就容易产

生不悦甚至愠怒之感。一个人特别是身居要职的人要能够心悦诚服地倾听逆耳之良言并从中获得智慧，就需要一种容忍和大度的雅量，而这往往依赖于人们的心性修养和对人性缺陷的克制；否则，就会给那些善于运用花言巧语和投其所好的人提供可乘之机，并伤害那些直言不讳的忠诚之人。中国历史上有所谓明君与昏君、忠臣与佞臣之分。明君与忠臣、昏君与佞臣常常互为因果；而明君与佞臣、昏君与忠臣当然是互不相容。开明的君主因忠臣而更开明，并因开明而使其亲近忠臣、远离佞臣；昏庸的君主因佞臣而更昏庸，并因昏庸而宠幸佞臣、残害忠臣。这一类故事很多，听文王与姜太公、越王与范蠡、唐太宗与魏征的故事，人们肃然起敬；听纣王与恶来、微子与比干的故事，听厉王与荣夷公、召公的故事，听楚怀王与上官大夫、屈原的故事，听宋高宗与秦桧、岳飞的故事，人们就会对纣王、恶来、厉王、荣夷公、怀王、高宗痛恨有加，并为微子、比干、召公、屈原和岳飞深感悲伤。决定故事不同结局的重要因素，就是君王能不能听进忠臣的逆耳之言或是否爱听佞臣的谗言媚语。譬如，厉王听信与他一样好利的宠臣荣夷公，对他的忠臣芮良夫和召公的进谏就无动于衷。他不但利用巫师监听“诽谤”者并加以诛杀，还得意地告诉召公说，他能消除“诽谤”者，使他们“不敢”言语。在中国传统的政治制度和观念中，大臣们向皇帝进行“诤谏”是受到鼓励并被允许的。在关键时刻，为了使皇帝的决断正确而不导致严重后果，那些非常具有道德勇气和正义感的大臣甚至采取当面触死的方式以感动皇帝（“尸谏”）。在个别情况下，如果君主事先就某事严禁进谏，那么具有幽默感的官员也会采取婉转和巧妙的变通方式（所谓“讽谏”）以使君主改变他的固执态度。这样做，成功的事例也不少。《史记·滑稽列传》中有这样的记载，淳于髡讽谏齐威王而使齐威王一鸣惊人、“罢长夜之饮”，优孟讽谏楚庄王终止其为宠爱的病死的肥马举行隆重的丧礼。当然，人们也知道司马相如以辞赋“寄寓讽谏”的故事。

中国古代哲人和贤士拥有如何倾听和采纳“不同”见解进行正确决断的洞见。聪明的子产提出，在君主的决策之中，需要运用使众异之物“济和”而不是使单一因素“一同”的智慧，大臣有责任对君主的“可否”提出相反的“否可”以使之完备。哲学家孟子甚至浪漫地要求齐宣王不但听取身边人而且听取国中所有人的意见。但人们习惯上往往容易看重实际的财物而忽略“良言”的价值，所以古之哲人就说，“君子送人以言，小人送人以财”。佛经中也有一个故事，说一个被派往国外购买珍宝的人，惊奇地发现市场上有一个老人出售智慧，他就用五百金购买这个人的二十字箴言（“长虑谄思惟，不当卒行怒。今日虽不用，会当有用时。”）并因此而避免了伤害他亲爱的妻子和母亲的悲剧发生，他惊呼便宜至极。《天尊经》借用这个故事晓喻佛门弟子：“一言之助，胜于千金之益。”在理智上，人们大概愿意接

受“兼听则明，偏信则暗”、“忠言逆耳利于行”和“千人之诺诺，不如一士之谔谔”等一类古老的真理，或者乐于信服伟大哲学家老子说的“美言不信，信言不美”的哲理。但在行为上，人们又容易背离这些古训，不愿意听或听不进“逆耳”之言，最终犯下严重的过失。这说明，听进去并接受逆耳“之”“信言”的确不是一件容易的事，更何况还要“逆言”而“顺听”，虽逆而不觉其逆。由此也可以认为，孔子到60岁能达到“耳顺”的“听德”和“雅量”，看来觉悟的时间仍不算晚。

选自2003年5月6日《光明日报》

### 注释：

1. 耳顺 receptive ears; obedient ears
2. 耳聪目明 intelligent ears and clear eyes; having good eyesight and hearing
3. 单挑出来 be singled out respectively
4. 整体良好状态 overall state of well-being
5. 视而不见，听而不闻 look but not see, listen but not hear
6. 看不惯 frown upon things
7. 不是生而知之的人 one was not born with knowledge
8. 以学问为志向 engage in scholarship as one's life long aspiration
9. 30岁“自立”，40岁“不惑”，50岁“知天命”，60岁“耳顺”  
“establishing oneself” at 30, “unperplexed by the complexities of the world” at 40,  
“knowing the will of Heaven” at 50 and “hearing the biddings of Heaven” with obedient ears at 60. (孔子这段话的最后一句是：“70而从心所欲，不逾矩”。  
可译成：at 70 you can do as you please without breaking conventional norms 或者：at 70 you do as you please without overstepping the line)
10. 基因作怪 the mischief of genes
11. 拂耳之言 jarring words
12. 一种容忍和大度的雅量 a kind of tolerant and magnanimous generosity
13. 心性修养和对人性缺陷的克制 self-cultivation of disposition and the restraint of defects in man's character
14. 花言巧语，投其所好 those who sweet talk and play up to others
15. 诤谏 criticise frankly; remonstrate
16. 《史记·滑稽列传》 *Records of the Historian • Biographies of Jesters*
17. “兼听则明，偏信则暗” listening to both sides of an argument makes the issues clear (listen to both sides and you will be enlightened) and heed only one side and

you will be benighted (a clear head comes from an open mind)

18. “忠言逆耳利于行” “Honest advice, though harsh to the ear, induces good conduct”
19. “美言不信，信言不美” fine words may not be well-intentioned, while words from one's heart may not be pleasant to the ear
20. “听德”和“雅量” “hearing ethics” and “large mindedness”

## (二十三) 以贯彻“三个代表”的新成就迎接十六大

——庆祝中国共产党成立八十一周年

在迎接党的十六大召开的日子里，拥有 6400 多万党员的中国共产党以全面贯彻落实“三个代表”重要思想的新成就，以全面加强和改进党的建设的新成果，迎来了党的 81 岁生日。我们向全党同志致以节日的祝贺。

在去年庆祝中国共产党成立 80 周年大会上，江泽民同志发表了著名的“七一”讲话。讲话系统总结了我们党 80 年的光辉历程和基本经验，全面阐述了“三个代表”重要思想的科学内涵，深刻回答了在新的历史条件下加强和改进党的建设需要解决的重大问题，进一步指明了党在新世纪的历史任务和奋斗目标。一年来，全党全国兴起了深入学习贯彻“七一”讲话精神的热潮，有力地促进了全党全国人民思想认识的统一和提高，有力地推进了党的建设、改革开放和社会主义现代化建设各项事业的发展。

今年 5 月 31 日，江泽民同志在中央党校省部级干部进修班毕业典礼上发表的重要讲话，进一步科学分析了当前我们面临的新形势、新任务和新挑战，全面阐述了贯彻“三个代表”重要思想的根本要求，深刻回答了党和国家未来发展的一系列重大理论和实践问题。这篇讲话，为党的十六大做了重要的政治、思想和理论准备，对于更好地团结和动员全党实现历史和时代赋予我们的庄严使命而不懈奋斗，具有十分重大而深远的意义。全党同志特别是各级领导干部，一定要把学习江泽民同志“5.31”重要讲话作为一项重要政治任务，切实抓紧抓好。要把学习这一重要讲话与学习邓小平理论结合起来，与学习江泽民同志“七一”重要讲话和关于“三个代表”的一系列重要论述结合起来，深入领会精神实质，切实做到融会贯通，更好地把广大党员干部的思想认识统一到中央的决策和部署上来，努力把讲话精神贯彻落实到改革开放和现代化建设的实践中去，贯彻落实到党的建设的实践中去。

始终代表中国先进生产力的发展要求，代表中国先进文化的前进方向，代表中

国最广大人民的根本利益，这是联系我们党成立以来的全部历史经验，总结我们党带领人民建设有中国特色社会主义事业的基本经验，得出的科学结论，“三个代表”重要思想同马克思列宁主义、毛泽东思想、邓小平理论一脉相承，反映了当代世界和中国的发展变化对党和国家工作的新要求，是我们党的立党之本、执政之基、力量之源，是加强和改进党的建设、推进我国社会主义制度自我完善和发展的强大理论武器。

贯彻“三个代表”重要思想，关键在坚持与时俱进，核心在保持党的先进性，本质在坚持执政为民，全党同志要牢牢把握这个根本要求，不断增强贯彻“三个代表”要求的自觉性和坚定性。贯彻好“三个代表”要求，必须使全党始终保持与时俱进的精神状态，不断开拓马克思主义理论发展的新境界；必须把发展作为党执政兴国的第一要务，不断开创现代化建设的新局面；必须最广泛最充分地调动一切积极因素，不断为中华民族伟大复兴增添新力量；必须以改革的精神推进党的建设，不断为党的肌体注入新活力。

开创建设有中国特色社会主义事业新局面，关键在党。全党同志应当深刻认识到，“三个代表”是全面加强党的建设的伟大纲领，是我们党保持先进性、始终成为建设有中国特色社会主义事业领导核心的基本要求。在新的历史条件下，加强和改进党的建设，一定要高举邓小平理论伟大旗帜，认真贯彻“三个代表”要求，保证党的路线方针政策全面反映人民利益和时代发展的要求；一定要坚持党要管党、从严治党方针，进一步解决提高党的领导水平和执政水平、提高拒腐防变和抵御风险能力这两大历史性课题，始终保持党同人民群众的血肉联系；一定要准确把握当代中国社会前进的脉搏，改革和完善党的领导方式和执政方式、领导体制和工作方式，使党的工作充满活力；一定要把思想建设、组织建设、作风建设有机结合起来，把制度建设贯穿其中，既立足于经常性工作，又抓紧解决存在的突出问题。通过锲而不舍的努力，保证我们党始终是中国工人阶级的先锋队，同时是中国人民和中华民族的先锋队，始终是中国先进生产力的发展要求、中国先进文化的前进方向和中国广大人民根本利益的忠实代表，始终是建设有中国特色社会主义事业的领导核心。

今年下半年，我们党将召开十六大，这是进入新世纪我们党召开的第一次全国代表大会，也是在国际形势发生深刻变化、我国改革开放和现代化建设进入新的发展阶段的时刻召开的一次极为重要的全国代表大会。开好了十六大，对我们党在新世纪里团结和带领全国各族人民继续前进，实施好现代化建设第三步战略部署，具有十分重要的意义。让我们紧密团结在以江泽民同志为核心的党中央周围，高举邓小平理论伟大旗帜，解放思想、实事求是，与时俱进、开拓创新，坚持讲大局、讲



团结、讲稳定，扎扎实实做好改革发展稳定各方面的工作，以贯彻落实“三个代表”重要思想的新成就，以建设有中国特色社会主义事业的新胜利，迎接中国共产党第十六次全国代表大会的召开。

选自 2002 年 6 月 30 日《人民日报》

### 注释：

1. “三个代表” the “Three Represents Theory” (represent the trend of China’s advanced productive powers, represent the orientation of China’s advanced culture, and represent the fundamental interests of the overwhelming majority of the Chinese people)
2. 科学内涵 scientific connotations
3. 新世纪的历史任务和奋斗目标 historic mission and goals to strive for in the new millennium
4. 融会贯通 achieve mastery of the subject through thorough (detailed) study
5. 一脉相承 be inherited directly from
6. 自我完善 self-improvement
7. 与时俱进 march forward with the times; progress with the times
8. 执政为民 governing of the state for the people
9. 为党的肌体注入新活力 inject new activity into the muscles of the Party
10. 提高拒腐防变和抵御风险的能力 raise the ability to resist corruption and prevent change as well as other risks
11. 保持血肉联系 maintain the flesh blood ties
12. 把握当代中国社会前进的时代脉搏 have most of hand on the pulse of contemporary China
13. 制度建设贯穿其中 institutional building running through all of them
14. 锲而不舍 constantly chip away at sth. ; stick to sth. with perseverance; make steady or unflagging efforts;
15. 今年下半年 in the latter half of this year
16. 第三步战略部署 the third step in the strategic arrangements
17. 解放思想 emancipate one’s minds
18. 实事求是 seek truth from the facts
19. 开拓创新 create and innovate
20. 讲大局，讲团结，讲稳定 give emphasis to the overall situation, to unity and stability

## （二十四）中国代表团团长、外交部长唐家璇在 第五十七届联大一般性辩论上的讲话

（2002年9月13日）

主席先生：

请允许我对你荣任本届联大主席表示衷心的祝贺。相信你会在广大会员国的支持下，出色完成所担负的使命。同时，我对韩升洙先生在担任上届联大主席期间所做的贡献表示感谢。

借此机会，我对瑞士联邦加入联合国表示祝贺，对东帝汶民主共和国即将加入联合国表示欢迎。

主席先生，

本届联大开幕，正值“9.11”事件一周年。一年来，各国人民通力合作，国际反恐斗争取得积极进展，有力地打击了国际恐怖主义势力。此时此刻，我们不仅应深入思考如何铲除恐怖主义这一国际公害，还应从更宽广的视角，审视人类面临的安全问题，寻求实现世界持久和平与普遍安全的有效途径。

当前，国际安全形势正在发生深刻变化：

安全的内涵不断扩大。由领土、资源、民族矛盾等因素引发的军事对抗与冲突尚未消除，以恐怖主义为代表的各种非传统安全问题又日见突出。安全问题不再是单纯的军事问题，已经涉及政治、经济、金融、科技、文化等诸多领域。

安全已不再是“零和”游戏。安全的共性明显增强。各国的共同安全利益上升，相互依存加深。

安全的手段需要更新。单一的军事手段不足以应对纷繁复杂的安全挑战。滥用武力只会使世界更不安宁。

在新形势下，维护安全要有新观念。我们提倡树立以互信、互利、平等、协作为核心的新安全观。

互信，是指超越意识形态和社会制度异同，摒弃冷战思维和强权政治心态，互不猜疑，互不敌视。各国应经常就各自安全防务政策以及重大行动展开对话与相互通报。

互利，是指顺应全球化趋势发展的客观要求，各国应在维护本国利益的同时，互相尊重对方的安全利益，在实现自身安全利益的同时，为对方安全创造条件，实现共同安全。

平等，是借国家无论大小强弱，都是国际社会的一员，应相互尊重，平等相

待，不干涉别国内政，推动国际关系的民主化。

协作，是指以和平谈判的方式解决争端，并就共同关心的安全问题进行广泛深入的合作，消除隐患，防止战争和冲突的发生。

总之，新安全观的宗旨是，通过对话增进相互信任，通过合作促进共同安全。

正是本着新安全观的精神，中国努力推动地区安全对话合作机制的建设，高度重视并积极参与上海合作组织和东盟地区论坛，和本地区国家一道，致力于建立一个对话而非对抗的亚太安全框架。

中国积极推进国际军控、裁军与防扩散进程，支持在普遍参与和非歧视性的基础上，巩固和加强国际防扩散机制。最近，中国政府颁发了《导弹及相关物项和技术出口管制条例》以及管制清单，出口管理工作法制化建设迈出新的一步。在不久的将来，中国政府还将进一步完善生物及化学两用品的出口管理体制。中国支持国际社会采取有效措施，防止外空武器化的危险。

新安全观是可行的，有效的。我们呼吁国际社会就此达成广泛的共识，积极开展对话与合作，共同解决当前的重大安全问题：

——我们要继续推进国际反恐合作，从根本上抑制国际恐怖主义的威胁。

反恐应遵照国际法和国际关系的基本准则，发挥联合国安理会的主导作用；应实行综合治理，消除滋生恐怖主义的根源。要防止任意扩大打击范围。同时坚决打击一切证据确凿的恐怖势力，包括接受塔利班和“基地”组织训练、武装和资助的“东突”恐怖组织等，不让恐怖分子再有逞凶的机会。

——我们要进一步促进对话与和解，推动地区热点问题的解决。

我们对以巴暴力冲突深表关注。中国支持巴勒斯坦人民恢复合法民族权利、建立自己国家的正义事业，支持联合国安理会有关决议的“土地换和平”原则。我们反对针对无辜平民的暴力活动，不赞成以暴易暴。巴勒斯坦人民和以色列人民都有在和平中生活的权利，彼此和平共处才能求得真正的安全。

我们主张政治解决伊拉克问题。联合国在此问题上应发挥重要作用。伊拉克应当认真、严格地执行安理会的有关决议。

我们希望印度和巴基斯坦两国在相互尊重和平等的基础上早日恢复对话，以和平方式解决包括克什米尔问题在内的所有分歧。

我们对近一年来阿富汗局势的积极发展感到高兴。中国愿意同国际社会一道，为阿富汗的持久和平与战后重建做出建设性努力。我们支持联合国在这方面发挥重要作用。

——我们要加强不同文明的交流与对话，防止文明对抗或冲突的发生。

世界文明丰富多彩，多样化的文明之间存在差异，这是人类社会的一个基本特

征。无视文明多样性的客观现实，挑动不同文明之间的敌视和对立，与当前和平与发展的时代要求格格不入。企图在全世界推行一种观念、一种文化，否定各国的独特传统和自主选择，与国际关系民主化的潮流背道而驰。

文明的差异不是世界冲突的根源，而是世界融合的起点。人类对客观世界和自身的认识发展到今天，理应以宽广的胸怀和开阔的视野善待不同文明的成果，在尊重差异的基础上推动交流。以兼容代替排斥，以对话代替对抗，以融合代替冲突，相互取长补短，实现共同发展。惟有如此，世界才会有和平与安宁，人类文明才能走向更加辉煌的未来。

主席先生，

和平与发展相辅相成。世界的持久和平与普遍安全，只能建立在国际社会共同繁荣的基础上。今天人类面临的种种问题，追根溯源，大都离不开发展问题。我们要应对这些挑战，最重要的是靠发展。

一年来，联合国就发展问题举行了一系列重要会议，回顾了20世纪90年代以来联合国各项发展倡议的执行情况，提出了今后的行动纲领。特别是本月初闭幕的可持续发展世界首脑会议，制定了国际社会实现可持续发展的新的路线图。现在需要的是把规划和承诺落到实处。

一年来，区域经济合作继续呈现良好的势头，成为各国在全球化背景下协作互补、共同发展的有效途径。我们对非洲联盟的成立尤其感到欣喜，相信非洲人民必将在发展的道路上迈出新的历史性步伐。

当前，推动发展的因素更加活跃。现代科技日新月异，给人类社会的进步提供了新的强大动力。经济全球化深入发展，使各国各地区都面对不进则退的选择，参与国际竞争、加快自身发展的要求与日俱增。

我们面临的发展任务更加紧迫。世界财富增加、贫富差距却在扩大的情况亟待改变。金融风险加剧、经济社会动荡频繁的情况亟待改变。经济发展与资源、环境的矛盾日益尖锐的情况亟待改变。国际秩序和规则不能公平反映发展中国家需求的情况亟待改变。人类共同发展的目标，还远远没有实现。

在新形势下，实现发展要有新思路。我们主张：

——建立面向发展的全球伙伴关系。各国政府、国际组织、跨国企业、民间团体，都是参与人类发展的一方，应当为落实联合国千年发展目标并肩行动。南方与北方之间，受援国与国际援助机构之间，应是互利互惠、平等合作的伙伴关系。今天对发展中国家的援助，就是对人类共同未来的投资。当前世界经济增长放慢，发展中国家遇到的困难增多，发达国家应在金融、贸易、技术转让和发展援助等方面帮助它们排忧解难，并加快落实减债承诺。新一轮多边贸易谈判应该成为建立新

型伙伴关系的重要契机。

——推动经济全球化的均衡、稳定发展。任凭市场法则主导全球化，不利于全球经济的健康发展。国际社会有必要改革国际经济规则，加强对全球化进程的引导和管理。在追求效率的同时兼顾公正，降低风险，引导全球化朝着有利于各国共赢、共存的方向前进。

——增强发展中国家自我发展的能力。发展中国家需要从本国国情出发，选择适合自身的发展道路。要把发展置于优先的地位，在保持稳定的同时，积极推动改革与开放，利用一切有利的国际条件，努力跟上世界经济发展的潮流。国际社会应尊重发展中国家自主选择发展道路的权利，并且在机制建设、人员培训、竞争力开发等领域提供帮助。

——坚持走可持续发展的道路。经济发展必须有利于资源的永续利用，有利于生态系统的良性循环。我们应当推进经济与人口、资源、环境的协调发展，实现经济效益、社会效益与环境效益有机结合。要加强国际合作，将解决各国面临的问题和解决全球环境问题结合起来，共同推进人类的可持续发展事业。

——促进人的全面发展。人类进步事业的出发点和最终归宿，都在于人的全面发展。人力资源是推进科技进步，实现经济和社会发展的第一资源。各国在制定发展战略时，应当奉行以人为本、人民受益的原则，以全面提高人的素质、改善人民物质文化生活为目标。

联合国在维护世界和平、实现普遍安全、促进共同发展方面具有不可替代的作用。《联合国宪法》的宗旨和原则有着强大的生命力。我们应当充分发挥联合国的作用，推进国际关系民主化，努力争取人类光明的未来。

主席先生，

不久，中国共产党将召开新世纪的第一次代表大会——第十六次全国代表大会。这次大会将以与时俱进的精神，站在时代潮流的前列，为加快中国社会主义现代化建设勾画新的蓝图。

我们的指导思想是始终代表中国先进生产力的发展要求，代表中国先进文化的前进方向，代表中国最广大人民的根本利益。

我们的历史任务是推进现代化建设、完成祖国统一、维护世界和平与促进共同发展。

新世纪的头二三十年，对中国来说，是发展的重要战略机遇期。我们要把发展作为第一要务，抓住机遇，深化改革，扩大开放，促进发展，保持稳定。

我们将提出发展的新思路，取得改革的新突破，实现开放的新局面。

我们将继续推进市场取向的改革，调整和完善所有制结构，进一步解放和发展

生产力。

我们将注重依靠科技进步和加强管理，提高经济增长质量；注重实施可持续发展战略；注重地区、城乡协调发展和社会全面进步。

我们将把加入世界贸易组织作为新的起点，在更大范围、更广领域、更高层次上参与国际经济技术合作的竞争，拓展经济发展空间，全面提高对外开放水平。

我们将发展社会主义物质文明，建设社会主义政治文明，弘扬社会主义精神文明。

我们将继续奉行独立自主的和平外交政策，在和平共处五项原则的基础上，积极发展与世界各国的友好合作关系。我们将继续致力于世界持久和平与各国共同发展，推动国际对话与合作，为国际秩序更加公正合理做出建设性的贡献。

主席先生，

世界上只有一个中国，大陆和台湾同属一个中国，中国的主权和领土完整不容分割。实现国家统一，是我们坚定不移的立场和不懈奋斗的目标。

1995年1月，江泽民主席就现阶段发展两岸关系、推进祖国和平统一进程提出8项重要主张。从那时以来，两岸经贸关系迅速发展，人员来往日益增加。两岸人民、海外炎黄子孙，以及世界上所有对中国人民怀有善意的人们，都为我们长期努力的成果感到欣慰，为中国和平统一的前景感到鼓舞。

然而，台湾当局却想方设法阻挠两岸关系的发展，“台独”势力在分裂的道路上越走越远。近来，台湾当局领导人公然把两岸关系歪曲为“一边一国”，这充分暴露了其顽固坚持“台独”立场的真面目，是对包括台湾同胞在内的全体中国人民的公然挑衅，也是对国际社会公认的一个中国原则的公然挑衅。

求和平、求发展、求安定，希望改善和发展两岸关系，是台湾的主流民意，台湾当局领导人罔顾民意，鼓吹“台独”，把极少数顽固“台独”分子的图谋强加给广大的台湾人民，是将台湾引向灾难，是对两岸人民安全与福祉的最大威胁，也是亚太地区和平与稳定的破坏因素。

中国政府坚持“和平统一、一国两制”的基本方针，致力于推进两岸经贸合作和人员往来。我们坚决反对任何“台独”活动，决不允许任何人以任何方式把台湾从中国分裂出去。一切“台独”行径都注定要失败。中国的统一大业一定能够完成。

世纪之交，世界充满希望，也面临着严峻的挑战。谋求和平合作与发展是世界人民的共同愿望。中国将一如既往地奉行和平独立的外交政策，发展促进和世界各国的友好合作关系，为维护世界和平、促进人类的共同发展做出应有的贡献。

谢谢。

选自外交部网站

## 注释:

1. 一般性辩论 the general debate
2. 荣任本届联大主席 one's assumption of the President of current Session of the United Nations General
3. 国际公害 the global scourage
4. “零和”游戏 a zero-sum game
5. 滥用武力 indiscriminate use of force
6. 冷战思维 Cold-War mentality
7. 强权政治心态 power politics mindset
8. 对话而非对抗的亚太安全框架 an Asia-Pacific security framework geared to dialogue, rather than confrontation
9. 以兼容代替排斥 let exclusion be replaced by tolerance
10. 把规划和承诺落到实处 translate the programs and commitments into reality
11. 良好势头 a sound momentum
12. 在全球化背景下 against the backdrop of globalization
13. 不进则退 forging ahead or being driven back
14. 新思路 new lines of thinking
15. 跨国企业 transnational corporations
16. 经济增长放慢 economic slow-down
17. 市场法则 the laws of the marketplace
18. 以人为本 make the people one's top priority
19. 战略机遇 strategic window of opportunity
20. 发展作为第一要务 take development as one's No. 1 priority
21. 罔顾民意 turn one's back on the public opinion
22. 两岸经贸合作和人员往来 cross-Straits trade, economic cooperation and personnel exchanges
23. 决不允许任何人以任何方式把台湾从中国分裂出去 will tolerate no one to separate Taiwan from the rest of China in any fashion

## 二、汉英篇章翻译参考译文

### 1. My Impressions of Beijing

When I first arrived in Beijing, I couldn't speak very much Chinese. I didn't know anyone, and I didn't know my way around. I had no friends, and I didn't really know anything about Beijing. Now things are different—not only is my Chinese better, but I can even navigate my way around by bus or subway, I know how to shop in the markets, and so on.

Everyone knows that Beijing is the capital of China and its center of government. I'm very interested in China's politics, because of the nature of my job. Interestingly, I find that Beijing residents are all fascinated by politics.

This is my first time living in China, and I've been surprised at how modern a city Beijing actually is. For example, there are quite a number of five-star hotels, restaurants of all kinds, beautiful parks, wide streets, an excellent public transportation system, skyscrapers everywhere, and so on.

At the same time, Beijing also has a long history. There are many scenic spots and historical sites, and the city has a lot of culture to offer.

For example, Tian'anmen, the Forbidden City, the Great Wall, all sorts of museums and other famous places—these are all places I wanted to see even before I arrived in Beijing. All this is the good side of Beijing.

The less-good side of Beijing is that overly rapid modernization has created a number of problems. For example, it's crowded. There are too many cars. There is too much dust from construction sites. In spring, there is always sandstorm. Air pollution is bad. The dry climate has depleted the water supply, and the population is increasing, so you can imagine the future problems. Despite all this, I still enjoy living in Beijing.

*Translated by Tom Madden*



## 2. The Internet

The Internet has created both advantages and problems. The advantages include, first, the fact that through the Internet, everyone can quickly find out what's happening in the world. Also, thanks to electronic commerce, online shopping has become effortless. In addition, when researching a topic in school, if you need any sort of information, you don't need to go to a library; you just get online, and you get just about anything. What's more, communicating with friends has become faster and more direct because of e-mail; it's much more convenient than the normal postal service. Of course there are many other advantages.

But the problems caused by Internet are also quite serious. For example, because children can get online and browse for most any information they want to, this makes it easy for them to get onto pornographic sites, which is detrimental to them. Therefore, children should be restricted as to their time online and what they can browse.

Other problems include the fact that there are people who will eavesdrop on other people's private information over the Internet, and use the Net to commit crimes. Generally speaking, a person can see all sorts of information on the Net, including personal details. But everyone wants privacy, so we should find effective ways of preventing individuals from using personal details illegally.

To sum up, the Internet has given us many advantages. Personally, I find it much easier to use the Internet now than it was just a few years ago, and the speed has increased a lot. In many ways, I couldn't do without it.

*Translated by Tom Madden*

## 3. A Retired Veteran Cadre by the Name of "Hope" Funding Five Students Without Revealing His Identity

A person called "Hope" donated funds to help 5 students from Dadong Middle School in Dadong Town in Yingde City of Guangdong Province. A year has already

passed and still this person has not revealed his identity.

Last year right after New Year's Day, Dadong Middle School received a letter from Guangzhou City with 300 yuan remittance. The writer called himself "Hope". In the letter he said that after reading the newspaper and hearing over the radio about the story of a Guangzhou girl, Zhang Xuefeng, who had abandoned city life to become willingly an ordinary teacher in poor mountain region, he was touched by her unselfish dedication and noble sentiments and wanted very much to do something for her students. By mails, the students and teachers in Dadong School now know "Hope" is a retired cadre from Guangdong Provincial People's Congress. "Hope" is the pseudonym of both husband and wife. To implement the wish of "Hope", Dadong School has arranged for 5 students whose families are relatively poor to be beneficiaries of the donation.

"Hope" not only helps 5 students' study with money but also comments on their compositions mailed to them and periodically asks the school to send their grade reportcards. "Hope" has written letters telling them the fact that "you are the sons and daughters of people of mountain, region. You should develop the mountain people's special ability to bear hardships and conquer the cultural mountain making great efforts to do a good job in studying... You are the flowers of our motherland and you should strive unceasingly to reach your splendid brilliance". Under Comrade Hope's care and inspirations, the students have improved their grades a lot. Among them, Li Caixia, Huang Daidi and Huang Huadi have all been three-good students (triple-A students). They all say: "If 'Hope' hadn't funded us, we would have become cowgirls."

#### **4. A Brief Introduction of Beijing Institute of Education**

Founded in 1956, Beijing Institute of Education (BIE) is a teacher-training institute of higher learning under the administration of Beijing municipal government. BIE offers undergraduate degree and junior college programs as well as in-service training for primary and middle school teachers and administrators in Beijing City. Eighteen departments encompass 58 specialities covering Chinese, Foreign Languages, History, Art, Psychology, Mathematics, Physics, Chemistry, Biology, Geog-

raphy, Physical Culture, Educational Technology, Educational Administration, Vocational Education and Chinese Language Learning for International Students. BIE's faculty includes 107 full and associate professors; nearly 150 lecturers; 92 guest and part-time professors, among whom there are 2 academicians and 2 academic committee members of the Chinese Academy of Sciences; and 32 supervisors of Ph. D. candidates. The institute has an enrollment of some 6 000 students.

BIE is well situated in Western District of Beijing City. It has first-rate teaching facilities and is linked by a campus intranet with Internet access. Its modern administrative system and academic services also feature multimedia applications, micro-teaching, psychology counseling, information exchange of library resources, experiments in secondary school teaching methodology and studies in basic education.

BIE is an associated center of the UN's Asia and Pacific programs of Educational Innovation for Development (APEID), a member club of Beijing Association for UNESCO affairs, a research center for Chinese population education sponsored by the United Nations Fund for Population Activities, and a loan project school of the World Bank. In recent years BIE has developed academic exchange programs and cooperative relationships with educational institutions in the USA, the UK, France, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, Japan, Malaysia, Thailand, Singapore, Korea, Russia, etc. Foreign professors have been invited to the institute to engage in teaching and research activities. It has also hosted visits and provided professional enrichment programs for experts and scholars from more than 20 countries and received a large number of international students from other parts of the world to study Chinese language and culture.

On the north side of newly-built Ping'an Avenue, the International Students Department (ISD) is conveniently located on the Western Campus of BIE. Approved by the Beijing Municipal Government and registered with the Ministry of Education, ISD was established by BIE to teach Chinese as a second language to foreigners and overseas Chinese. Currently, ISD has 6 full-time and part-time professors and associate professors as well as 15 lecturers. It offers modern teaching facilities, a sports and fitness center, student dormitories, dining halls, a clinic, and other services. ISD provides long-term and short-term language training programs for both groups and individuals.

## 5. Opening Speech by Chinese Chair at the 4th China-US Conference on Education

Distinguished guests,

Ladies and gentlemen,

The first year of the new millennium brings the opening of the 4th China-US Conference on Education. Please allow me, on behalf of the Chinese Steering Committee, to extend a warm welcome to all the participants from educational circles in America as well as to those from all over our own country.

The theme of this conference is “Prospects for Education in the New Century”. We look forward to a broad exchange of ideas on education for all-round development, teacher education, innovations in education, and the use of modern educational technology. We are very glad that many of the delegates present today are old friends who were with us for the previous three conferences. We also have many new friends attending for the first time. I’m sure that this conference, like the previous ones, will be a great success.

The new century will be dominated by “the knowledge economy.” In this new economy, two of the most important themes moving society forward will be information technology and life long learning. The competition between various countries in this new century for the quantity and quality of talents is becoming increasingly intense. Economic globalization will facilitate the internationalization of education. Despite our differences, China and the United States are facing many common issues in education. Both of our nations, and indeed many others, are working hard on educational reforms. The enhancement of educational exchanges and cooperation will help us all to learn from one another’s experiences and overcome our problems and deficiencies.

In the coming century, societies will be confronted with a wider array of issues than ever before: war and peace, environment and population, democracy and freedom, ethnic groups and religion, drugs and sex education. All of these will become priorities in our school programs and topics of discussions in international educational exchanges.

We usher in the new century with confidence, knowing that it will be a time of

vigor and vitality. I believe that education in the 21st century will produce larger numbers than ever before of talented people equipped for the future and who will themselves mould the future.

Let us welcome this new century with open arms.

Thank you.

## 6. Chinese Cabbage No Longer Popular

The beginning of every November when Chinese cabbage entering the market is the days of its great popularity; at night one can see truck after truck carrying cabbages, in the daytime the city's lanes are filled with small mountains of Chinese cabbages and you see row on row of people lining up to buy cabbages... year after year November in Beijing has been the time for cabbages.

This year is different, you don't see the lines of trucks, the small mountains of cabbages and many people in queues. Although in some street areas you can still see piles of cabbages, there is not the bustling of mass sales on the market of past years.

Last year the controls were lifted on the acreage planted and purchase and sale prices of Chinese cabbage. In former times, Chinese cabbage's role as the "household vegetable" and "political vegetable" was changed all at once and became an everyday vegetable. Consequently the government was worried and the common people were anxious about it. The municipal government comprehensively allocated the personnel and devoted a great deal of work to adjusting the amount of acreage sown and the link of production and marketing. But the farmers were a bit unhappy. Why? They couldn't sell their cabbages at good prices. This year is the second year that controls have been lifted on the acreage, sales and purchases of Chinese cabbages. What has been the psychology and mental attitude of these changes?

At the market in Nongguangli housing estate, there are only a couple of agricultural goods vans carrying Chinese cabbages for sale, obviously fewer than last year. This reporter starts to chat with Lao Tian, a farmer from Fengheyang in Da Xing County. Lao Tian produces and sells his own Chinese cabbages. Last year he planted four *mus* of Chinese cabbages and enjoyed a bumper harvest. A large harvest should have been a good thing, but prices didn't rise because of the oversupply of cabbages

and he didn't make any money. So this year Lao Tian only planted two *mu* of cabbages. This year's weather was not good, many of the cabbages turned yellow at the heart and rotted in the field. Per *mu* yield fell nearly by one-half of prior year's. Lao Tian prepared two carloads of cabbages for sale. The remainder he stored at his house waiting for good prices to return in Spring Festival. Lao Tian's thinking is quite universal among vegetable farmers. "This is called following the market," says Lao Tian. It is just the mentality of farmers. Then what is that of sellers? At the state-owned vegetable store in Hepingli Shopping Center, Manager Xie, pointing at the piles of cabbages behind us, tells this reporter, "In the four days from Oct. 31 to Nov. 4, we altogether purchased 40 000 kilograms of cabbages. In the past, every day we could sell ten or twenty thousand kilograms but now every day we don't reach five thousand kilograms". Mr. Dong, manager of a state-owned vegetable store at Yonghegong Lamasery said, "In past years, selling winter-preserved Chinese cabbages was really hard work, sometimes we worked late into the night, but this year we were much relaxed." At Dewai Dajing Agriculture Trade Market, Mr. Gao, a vegetable peddler who sold 10 000 kilograms of vegetables said, "This year I didn't bring in a lot of cabbages. Zero in zero sold, compared to a lot of brought in a lot earned, the risk is also small."

It seems that farmers have reduced their production and sellers also brought in and sold smaller amount of cabbages. But city dwellers as buyers don't take it very seriously and calmly stay in this winter's cabbage market. On the 6th at noon at the Nongguangli Market, people who got off work stopped in at the market from time to time to ask about the price of vegetables. One middle-aged woman selected two cabbages saying that it is easy to buy them whenever you want. There are also people "buying small batch of cabbages." Grandpa Wang, who lives nearby, bought 8 or 9 cabbages weighing 50 kilograms. "The price is a little higher than last year, not exceeding eighty cents more, it's nothing, anyway." "There are fewer cabbages this year. Why don't you buy a little more? The price will go up if it passes this time of the season." the vegetable peddlers kept urging Grandpa Wang. Wang says, "I live in an apartment, if I buy a lot, I have no place to put them, if I don't eat them, it's a waste." Mr. Bi also bought 50 kilograms because his eighty-year-old mother really wants them. "My mother's view is that without a few more cabbages at home you can't pass the winter free from worry."

According to the comrade in charge from the Autumn Vegetable Headquarters, from October 31 until November 7, cabbages were formally put on the market in large quantities, the grand total of cabbages sold at all markets is 180 million kilograms which represents 69% of total amount on the market; cabbages reaped from 68 000 *mus* amount to 62% of all planted acreage, which is a small decrease from the year before. Judging from the price, this year purchasing price averaged 0.20~0.26 yuan per kilogram, the retail price averaged 0.28~0.36 yuan per kilogram, which is 6 to 8 cents higher than last year. But the people make no complaints. The headquarters has not received any telephone complaint from vegetable farmers or consumers. Cabbages have, indeed, “faded out” from the memory of the city dwellers. The comrade from the Autumn Vegetable Headquarters said, “Compared to past years, this year’s cabbage market’s operations were smooth, price were stable and people’s psychological attitude was quite even.”

In the final analysis, the common people no longer attach great importance to cabbages, because in vegetable market Chinese cabbage is no longer the only one available. According to relevant data, nowadays, Chinese cabbages’ share of the common people’s table is below 20%; in the city residents’ food basket in winter, there is abundance of fresh vegetables, out-of-season vegetables, and foreign vegetables even going so far numerous edible wild herbs with unfamiliar names, these all become part of the common food in the people’s “vegetable baskets”. Although “Some radish and Chinese cabbage every day keeps the doctor away” is one truth, yet people can’t stand repeatedly eating cabbage at every meal. Nowadays with such a prosperous food basket, who will still only fix his eyes on Chinese cabbages?

## 7. Wisdom and Wealth

What is the most important thing in life? Love? Health? Money? In my opinion, it is wisdom.

In 1974, the American Government invited a public bidding for cleaning up the waste materials from the renovation of the Statue of Liberty. Several months passed, nobody responded to the bidding. A Jewish businessman who was then touring in France heard of this, and flew to New York right away. After seeing piles and piles

of copper screws and wood at the foot of the statue, he signed the agreement at once without any preconditions.

Many transportation companies in New York laughed secretly at him for his stupidity. There are strict regulations concerning disposal of rubbish in the State of New York. If it is not handled properly, one can be sued by environmental protection organizations. While everybody waited to have a good laugh at this businessman, he started organizing workers to sort out the waste. He had them melt the waste copper and cast it into small souvenir Statues of Liberty mounted on cement or wooden pedestals. Waste lead and aluminum were also made into souvenir keys to New York City. At last, he even bagged the dust from the statue and sold it to florists. In less than 3 months, he earned US \$ 3.5 million cash (ready money) from piles of rubbish, increasing the value of the waste copper per pound by 10 000 times.

When others hailed his success with admiration, he only said: "I thank wisdom for giving me opportunity and wealth."

It is said that in Jewish families, when children are growing up, mothers, as their first teachers, would ask them to answer one question: "What would you take with you when you run away if one day your house catches fire and your possessions are about to be looted?" Children are too young and innocent to know anything but money, which is a good thing to them, for without it you wouldn't have anything to eat, or wear or have fun. Some children might respond that they would escape with diamond or other treasures. With them, what is there to worry about? Of course all these are not answers the mothers are looking for. They would go on asking: "It's a treasured object without shape, color or taste. Do you know what that is?" If their children failed to answer, the mother would say, "My child, what you should take with you is neither money nor diamonds. It's wisdom for it is something that no one can take it away from you. So long as you are alive, wisdom will always be with you." In the eyes of smart and shrewd Jewish people, everything has a price and things can all be lost and regained. Only wisdom is a priceless asset of human life. Wisdom, to a great extent, is obtained from books. To make children love books, when they start to learn things, mothers would put a little honey on the book cover and have their children lick it. What they really want to tell them here is that books are sweet.

Some people were not born cleverer than others. But they do know better how



to cast an invaluable gold coin—wisdom. Wisdom is an eternal treasure. It leads people to success and lasting freedom from poverty.

## 8. Why Don't You Try It the Other Way Around?

A young artist was having a hard time selling his paintings. But he saw that the paintings of the great painter Adolf Von Menzel were very well received. So he called on him for his advice.

The young artist posed a question, “It often takes me less than a day to produce one painting, but why does it then take me a whole year to sell that painting?”

“Why don't you try it the other way around?” Menzel responded.

This young artist accepted Menzel's advice. After he returned home he practiced his basic skills very hard, diligently gathered material and carefully developed ideas for his painting. It took him nearly a year to complete one painting. As a result, in less than a day he had sold the painting.

Trying it the other way around! Success is often related to changing a fixed pattern of thinking.

An insurance salesman spent quite some effort in clinching a very big business deal. But fate seemed to deliberately make things difficult for him just at the point of signing: the fountain pen he brought leaked and spoiled the contract. The big business deal that was so difficult to wrap up fell through. Who would not be disappointed and lose heart? However, from this, he received an inspiration: why couldn't he develop a fountain pen that didn't leak? Consequently, he went on to develop what has been called the “Number One Pen in the World” —the Parker Gold Pen, which became a road to riches.

“Amid the endless hills and streams, there seems to be no road; but with shady willows and bright flowers, another village appears.” At times when we seem to have no way out, there is indeed a new road. So more often than not the smart man should promptly take the initiative and adjust to circumstances.

In a certain place a gold mine was discovered. A farmer also joined the group of gold miners. But he found the climate arid with water in great demand. What the miners suffered most from was having no water to drink. Lots of men complained, “

I'll give a gold coin to whoever can give me a bottle of cold water!" The farmer had a sudden inspiration; " Yeah! If I can just get water to sell it to the miners to drink, I can earn more money than the miners. " He thereupon dug a canal for water, filtered it and transformed it into clear, cool drinking water and sold it to the miners. In a short time, he earned a great deal of money before many of the miners did.

Is this strange? Not a bit. This is just the result of thinking in different ways. If a fixed pattern of thinking is " taking down an oft-traveled road," then thinking in different ways, according to Bell, the famous American scientist and inventor of the telephone, means that " if you leave the oft-traveled road, and slip into the woods, you will certainly discover things that have never been seen before. " This is true in science, and literature is no exception. As the famous French writer Guy de Maupassant said; "You should avoid always going down the same road; instead, you should search for new roads. " He went so far as to say this is "the only gateway to a new life. " " All roads lead to Rome. " We must remember, there are many, many roads to success. Why should we take only a single road? Even if we have no road, we can open up a new one! Shouldn't we take this same approach in our thinking and work?

## 9. Going to the Washroom at KFC

If you don't stop eating and drinking, you won't stop shitting and pissing—even if these words don't sound elegant, from one perspective, they accurately reflect the reality of every single person's existence. Otherwise, why is it that in every city in the world many public toilets are dispersed in streets and laneways? Is this not because residents and tourists need to use them from time to time? If this is the case, then, of course, society is obliged to provide the people with such convenience.

Relatively speaking, it is not too hard to find public toilets in the city you live in, for, after all, you are familiar with the " terrain". Problems, however, often arise when you are wide at sea as a stranger going on a trip to other places. Your suffering could be unspeakably compounded if you don't know the language. About ten years ago, I happened to read a news item in the media that a Japanese by the name of Hirose Yoichi initiated an original idea of writing a book entitled *On Public Conveniences in Great Tokyo City* and even had it published. A detailed description was

given in terms of cleanliness, vacancy rates and overall assessment on toilets in all busy streets, at bus stops and subway stations as well as those in large office buildings available to passers-by in the city. Books going into details about food, accommodation, sightseeing and shopping like *Traveling Across China* have all hit the Chinese book markets, but there is not even a single mention about public restrooms. In my opinion, this is a clear lack of concern for people's needs. Inspired by the Japanese, I wrote an article for the newspaper calling for the publication of this kind of book, whether it is for locals or for travelers from afar. It would surely be no less valuable than tourist maps and shopping guides. Ten years passed, news came at last from the bank of the West Lake that a public toilet guide was published in Hangzhou with each and every of 560 toilets indicated on the map and the Municipal Public Sanitation Department distributes it free to taxi drivers, tourists from out of town at bus stops, airports and busy commercial areas. In addition, most recently, a map of public toilets has been in short supply in many newsstands in Shanghai. From this one can see the advance of Chinese society.

However, even though I have never had experience of looking for a washroom according to a guide book when traveling in China or on trips overseas, I have my own trick of going to the toilet, that is, trying hard to search for the beaming face of Colonel Sanders or the huge yellow English letter "M" of MacDonald's. Both KFC and MacDonald's are American fast-food restaurants. As I have noticed during my travels at home and abroad, their restaurants are generally not very big. But whatever the space, there must be a sizeable hygienic washroom with full facilities inside the business areas. And what about our own luxury restaurants? The hall is luxurious, the private rooms are even more sumptuous with only restrooms being too crude and cramped often giving off a peculiar odor strikingly clashing with the atmosphere of the restaurants. As for smaller hotels, there are either no conveniences at all or a "non-hygiene room" for you to answer the call of nature. I sometimes wonder taking care of a toilet is by no means something high-grade, precision or sophisticated. Compared to Americans, why is it that we Chinese have been lagging behind for so long? I just don't understand!

Undoubtedly, it is out of commercial purpose that KFC and MacDonald's invest so much manpower and material resources in providing free washrooms to customers. It is, however, equally undeniable that this shows their respect and concern for

human beings. There is always, for example, a high and a low washbasin placed together in KFC's restrooms. Whenever standing side by side with children washing your hands before the big bright mirror, the abstract terms of taking human's needs as fundamentals will immediately become something concrete in your minds. Feeling impressed, you quietly say to yourself, "I'll come back to KFC again." That's how Western fast food restaurants get their rich returns from the investment in washrooms.

## 10. What Do You Have If You Have One More Friend?

Talking about the function of friends, perhaps the most frequently used saying is: "A man with many friends has many ways to get things done." A friend is a person with whom you have friendly relations. It is someone who handles matters with your interests at heart, offers you advice, shares your worries and even helps you out when you are in difficulties... If friendly relations deepen further a friend becomes a "buddy" or a "faithful pal." Maybe a friend will without asking put his life on the line for you. Isn't helping your friend at any cost the fullest and the most concrete expression of something called cronyism or loyalty between true friends. Therefore "A man with many friends has many ways to get things done" is the most rudimentary. Perhaps, aside from "many ways to get things done," it may naturally bring you a lot of money or actual benefits. Looking at it this way, it can be said that with regard to making friends, the more, the better.

Wait a minute! Does a man with many friends really have many ways to get things done? I'm afraid it isn't necessarily so. It is still premature to say it is a good thing.

Let's look first at the recent popular phenomenon of "government officials leaning on moneybags" or vice versa. It doesn't matter who first leeches on to whom, it is only that once they gang up with each other they would become close, inseparable friends. From the bribery case of Deng Yiming we can see this more clearly. From 1993 to April 2001, Deng Yiming held the post of Deputy Director of Guangzhou Municipal Bureau of National Land and Housing Management. He utilized his position for his own benefits and received at various times from the business tycoon a cer-

tain Mr. Yang RMB ¥ 540 000, Hong Kong \$ 290 000 and US \$ 82 000. At a chance meeting, Mr. Yang, a Hong Kong real estate developer who returned to Guangzhou for business development, invited Deng Yiming to dinner. The two men became acquainted with each other by sharing drinks. Through interaction with each other their feelings day by day grew warmer until they called each other brother. Were they perfectly suited to each other or were they of like mind? It is none of these. It was Yang who saw that Deng Yiming held power in his hands and he could seek private gains for him. He understood that Deng Yiming had a weakness in being greedy, he would use money to develop personal feelings of friendship. From 1997 to 2001 whenever at every Spring Festival and Mid-autumn Festival, Yang would punctually send him 5 000 to 10 000 yuan as holiday money. . . Wasn't this relationship faithful enough?

If this is purely something between friends, giving is just giving. But it is just like "There is not such thing as a free lunch in the world," a money hungry businessman will not give away money freely. All of the money Yang invested was destined to be repaid. After giving a huge sum of money to Deng Yiming, Yang's business, as a repayment of his efforts, was found very smooth. With Deng Yiming's care he got a 28% reduction in price for the land transfer fee of originally 18 000 000 yuan.

Deng Yiming believed "A man with many friends has many ways to get things done," Consequently, with a friend like Yang, he did get one more way. But it is not a way to brightness, instead it is a way to prison. This is the benefit that his friend brought to him.

Not a few cadres who believe in "A man with many friends has many ways to get things done" indulge in wining and dining with moneybags and call each other brother. When they are away on business, they always have their tycoon friends accompany them in eating and playing with their paying all the bills. Looking through the corrupt officials that have been dealt with, it is seldom found that an individual does evil deeds single handedly. It is often the case that a whole bunch of friends help each other and each uses the other for his own ends. The reasons for their committing crimes all have something more or less to do with friends—you are either implicated with your friends or get them into trouble yourself. It is reported that Mu Suixin took totally a bribe of 6 614 400 yuan and was unable to provide a legal (law-

ful) source for 2695500 yuan. The money given by the moneybags closely associated with him accounted for over 60% of the bribe. All this money has become his principal crime evidence and those friends giving him most of the money have become the best witnesses.

It seems that “A man with many friends has many ways to get things done” is only one outcome of making friends. Having one more friend may possibly create one more chance to commit crime, so to speak, one more rope to hang oneself or one more piece of evidence to be sentenced to death penalty. It is hard to tell but one thing is clear; friends here have all been degenerated, colluded with one another, hand in gloves, they are birds of a feather flock together.

*Translated with Bao Leewen*

## 11. “I Feel Like I’m Coming Back Home”

To 46 foreigners working in Beijing, today is a red-letter day. Holding a “Foreign Resident Certificate” in hands, issued by Beijing Municipal Office of Immigration, people excitedly told this reporter: “Next time we come to Beijing, it will be like returning home.”

The foreigners have reason to be happy, because from now on they don’t have to renew their visas every year, and they don’t need to get a new visa every time they enter China. The “Foreign Resident Certificate” and multiple entry visas with the same validity will be a real convenience to them.

The reason why foreign residents in Beijing feel this way is because of the changing functions of Beijing Municipal Government, strengthening of service consciousness, and improving the investment climate. Ever since the reform and opening-up to the outside world, many cities have quickly developed their “hard environment” (infrastructure), some actually are in no way inferior to other well developed international metropolises.

But in the area of services and management, our cities still lag behind those in developed countries. Small effort as this is, the Beijing Municipal Department of Immigration has achieved remarkable results by making it more convenient for foreign

residents to enter China and reducing the number of times they need to apply for visas. The sentence, "I feel like I'm coming home" speaks well to the world of Beijing's friendship, progressiveness, open image, and a greater attractiveness to foreign investment.

Making it easy and convenient for foreigners to enter China also demonstrates Beijing's strategy of internationalizing its human resources. Human resources have already become the most important component for scientific and technological advance and economic and social development. Many developed countries not only place emphasis on their own country's talent but also take various measures to bring in talented people overseas. International human resources have 3 main characteristics, namely, internationalization of talented people, their knowledge, and their mobility. It is right for the purpose of improving human talent mobility that Beijing has extended the time limit that foreigners can reside in China and decreased the number of times they need to apply for visa. Only under these circumstances, is it possible for the internationalization of human resources and intelligence to take place. Those foreigners who have conformed to the requirement of the Beijing "Foreign Resident Certificate" are exactly the talent resources we urgently need in the course of our construction and development.

It is also an indication of our country's growing economic weight to make it easy for foreigners to enter China, reduce the number of times they need visas, and even in the future granting them the right of permanent residence. It was not long ago that some Chinese people were so avid for a "green card" from advanced countries. But now, not only many foreigners are hoping to get Chinese "green cards", but many overseas Chinese who already have foreign nationality are trying hard to return to China for a "green card" as well. In the changing attitudes of "green card" holders, we can see the strength of our country is growing steadily.

## **12. SARS Tests the Government's Public Credibility**

Recently the relevant ministries and commissions of the State Council held meetings and put forward the "policy of SARS prevention and treatment". Leaders from all localities must stand on a highly strategic political outlook, and thoroughly imple-

ment the directives of the General Secretary and the Premier. If disease breaks out, they must report it exactly according to the facts and no one is allowed to hide, delay reporting or fail to report the truth. All this could be said to be the most basic requirement for governments at all levels. But the reason it's being much emphasized is that problems of different kinds caused by the spread of SARS, to a large degree, are testing the government's public credibility.

In a society governed by the rule of law, a government's credibility is primarily manifested in two ways; firstly, a government's actions must abide by the law. This is the most basic requirement for a government, because a government that breaks the law has no credibility to speak of. A government, as the body with public power, has authority far beyond that of the citizenry. If a government lacks the ability to restrain itself, refuses to obey the laws or even breaks them, imaginably, this kind of government will find it very hard to secure the support and confidence of its people.

Secondly, a government must be open, fair and transparent. The teaching of "a gentleman is open and magnanimous" from The Analects of Confucius is equally applicable to the actions of a government. Information openness should sustain the standard for government behavior, that is to say, the government's actions should be revealed under sunlight. We should improve the openness and transparency of our government work and respect the people's right to know truth so as to let them become familiar with and understand information that bears upon their interests.

To summarize, a government's credibility means on one hand that it cannot abuse its power, on the other it must respect and protect the legitimate interests of its people. Recently, the media of the press, central and local, big and small, have continuously published reports on the SARS epidemic situation and its prevention and treatment, especially endorsing the repeatedly stressed instructions of the Central Party Committee and the State Council "that local governments in reporting on SARS must not hide, delay or fail to report". This is precisely how our government's credibility presents itself. "Hiding, delaying or failing to report," as far as the government is concerned, is, first, an untenable administrative situation, and at the same time an invasion and deprivation of the people's rights to know true facts.

Deceiving the public opinion and misleading people can only cause unnecessary trouble, and exacerbate the lack of trust people have in a government. It runs com-



pletely counter to the aim of establishing a responsible and transparent government, and shatters the people's confidence in our government, thus seriously affecting its public credibility.

Even if the intention of hiding, delaying or failing to report is to settle people's hearts, to avoid excessive fear and anxiety, it cannot absolve a government of its responsibility, because such actions can only produce the opposite results. To take as examples the recent instances of the Haicheng Soymilk Incident and the Peking and Qinghua University Cafeteria Bombings, because the treatment in each case was different, in the former case, hiding the truth caused unnecessary problems, in the latter timely reporting of the news scotched rumors and reassured the public. Comparing them, one can see that a government's public credibility depends largely on how it abides by the law in regard to its own actions and being open and transparent.

The SARS episode has posed us many tests, but for the government, it's not only a test for its mechanism to respond to an emergency and an early-warning system, most importantly, it's a trial of its public trust. It is already a top priority, with SARS as the turning point, to enhance government administration that abides by law, facilitate transparent administration and lift our government's credibility.

*Translated with Gao Yezui*

### **13. “Nine US Dollar Limit” and “Four Dishes plus One Soup”**

Li Qun, mayor of Lin Yi City in Shandong Province went to New Haven University in Connecticut in the USA to study for a degree of MPA (Master of Public Administration), and spent some time as an assistant to the mayor of New Haven. At the end of his internship, the New Haven mayor said, “according to Chinese protocol, I would like to treat you to a meal; but as a rule here, eating out at public expense exceeding 9 US dollars constitutes giving a bribe. So let's eat at my house.”

An influential American city mayor, taking people out to lunch has to stay within a 9-dollar limit, this is really hard for people to believe. How much is 9 American dollars? It's only around 70~80 RMB! In China some high-level leaders gobble up invitations and lower-level officials all enjoy dining to network up and down and a-

round with their peers and superiors. Even ordinary section level officials often go to big dinner parties every other day and small feasts every day, to say nothing of important people like a city mayor. In addition, “to drink a glass of wine, you have a lot of dishes to go with it, which often consume a barrel of oil; to have a meal, you need a whole cattle for the use of meat.” Often a petty sum of 70~80 RMB is not anywhere enough for a single dish or even a glass of alcohol. We can see from this that the difference between China and the US on dining at public expense is truly as vast as the Pacific Ocean!

With regard to the rampant wining and dining by billing the organization, it is not as if the Chinese government has seen it but paid no attention or taken a laissez-faire attitude towards it. With repeated injunctions, there have been rules and regulations strictly forbidding extravagant dining and even calling for working lunch with an express provision of “four dishes, one soup.” But unfortunately these rules, up till today, have become blank pieces of paper and the rage of dining at public expense has not been effectively controlled. According to reports, last year’s national public dining spending was over 100 billion RMB!

How did it get this way? One reason is that the “four dishes, one soup” rule is set with too much flexibility rather than due strictness—there are plates big or small, bowls huge or tiny, food bad or good and soup expensive or cheap. A plate, big or small, is a plate, and a tureen is also a plate. So are bowls. Whatever the size, they after all are bowls, even a “basin” can sometimes serve as a bowl. Potato and cabbage is a dish, chicken, duck, fish and beef are also dishes, as is a bird’s nest and a bear’s paw; radish soup is soup, egg and laver is soup, but tortoise and soft-shelled turtle soup is too. So it can be said that “four dishes, one soup” is whatever I want it to be.

Compared with China, in New Haven in the USA, eating out at public expense exceeding 9 dollars viewed as giving a bribe is such a hard and stiff rule without any flexibility that even a dignitary like the mayor dares not overstep the mark.

Recently I’ve read a book entitled *Chitchatting about Chinese* by Liu Junzheng and Zeng Shiqiang telling us the ways we Chinese handle matters. They point it out so sharply that vagueness is the right word to generalize our attitudes towards everything. As for the setting of rules or law, you should follow a principle of “only roughly outlining things instead of specifying every detail.” It goes without saying

that it is in this spirit that many of our regulations and legal provisions are enacted. Looking through these rules, you find vague clauses here and there allowing people to take advantage of loopholes and therefore cause a lot of corruption. “Four dishes, one soup” is just a case in point.

It is evident that to check the practice of junketing, all regulations need to be made tougher by reducing their flexibilities. If it is stipulated in our country that those hosting feasts at public expense exceeding 100 RMB are viewed as offering a bribe and the ones to accept the invitation as taking a bribe, who still dares wine and dine at public expense?

#### **14. China Should Be a Little Less Quiet**

Prudently taking the position of “hiding one’s capacity and biding one’s time” and not overreaching in the volatile world (in a period of international uncertainty) can still serve as a wise course of action. However, if China remains “silent” in line with the principle of not rashly declaring where it stands while its comprehensive national strength and international influence rises daily, it may, on the contrary, on many occasions invite a lot of speculation detrimental to China’s interests.

China has developed economically at high speed for 20 years running with continuous growth in GDP followed by quickly strengthened military power and comprehensive national strength. There is no doubt that China has entered the ranks of countries in the world with great influence. It has an especially important influence when its power is compared with countries on its periphery. It is not uncommon historically for a large country on the rise to threaten other countries. The world has for this reason expressed unease and dread about China’s rise, and it is not the least bit strange that there has been a deluge of all sorts of “China threat theories.” Renowned US realist author John Mearsheimer deduced, “There is reason to believe that if China becomes increasingly powerful, its elites will emulate the United States and use idealistic language to describe China’s foreign policies. China will nevertheless, like the United States, occupy world power to the greatest extent. If survival is its highest goal, it has no other choice.”

There are also old-line large countries anxious about power shifts and hegemonic

changes that will be brought about following the reorganization of the international system, and there are also some weak, neighboring countries that fear China's expansion abroad. In this way, "containing China" will unavoidably be moved higher on some countries' agendas. Clearly, the key to eliminating the misgivings of the world, and especially those of neighboring ones, is to let them better understand China.

China has a large population, a vast territory, abundant resources and a long history. Any one of these could be used with ulterior motives as the basis for "China threat theories." If China remains silent on every issue, this can easily give rise to the anxieties and guardedness of the international community. This "silence" may be seen as a kind of military strategy, the "calm before a final attack." ("sitting quietly until delivering the knock-out punch") The author therefore believes it is essential for China to cautiously, necessarily, and partially make public its own spheres of interest, strategic needs, political trends, real strength, and developmental potential. This kind of "forthrightness" might bring about different assessments. However, it would without the slightest doubt have the effect of eliminating a portion of the international community's misgivings, render some certain countries incapable of finding excuses to contain China, and enable China to obtain a better international environment.

In addition, the lack of political trust and understanding between countries would still have a direct impact on cooperation in economic areas. China should for this reason "reveal" itself in due course and take the initiative while "hiding its capacity and biding its time." This is without a doubt very important to maintaining its national interests.

*Translated with Tao Sen*

## **15. Be Sure Not to Be Impulsive**

Recently, I heard a television commercial say "The 21st century, China's century." In my recollection, this slogan has appeared in many different media. Each time I hear those words, I feel apprehensive and I blush with shame. Some of our coun-

trymen are being impetuous again.

In people's minds there are objective standards for saying that a certain century belongs to a certain country. Taking an overall perspective from recent reviews by some experts, we find these standards generally include several parts: scientific and technical level, economic strength, trade volumes, military power, political influence, etc. Only if a country occupies a leadership position in these areas, and plays a significant role in world affairs, is it entitled for people to call a certain century its own. Crowning oneself is simply not acceptable.

Since reform and opening-up our country has achieved tremendous progress, which has made the people of the world see us in a new light. Many a foreigner has recognized and spoken highly of the accomplishments we have so far obtained. Some others have proposed the idea that the 21st century will be the Asia-Pacific Century. And there are also people suggesting different scenarios for what China will become in the 21st century. In the face of these results and praises, some of our countrymen's heads have started to grow, even finally exclaiming "the 21st century, China's century."

In the present world, economic and social development primarily depends on the driving force of science and technology, and particularly that of high technology. A country's national strength is also decided by its developmental level of science and technology. Since the founding of the new China, especially since the reform and opening-up, considerable achievements have been scored in China's science and technology. Some of our major scientific and technological achievements have exerted international influence, contributing, among other things, to our economic construction and social development. But, on the whole, there still exists a quite large gap between the level of our science and technology and that of the advanced countries. In certain fields of high technology the gap shows signs of being widened. Some scientists and experts have written: our aircraft manufacturing industry is 15 years behind that of developed countries; our manufacturing technique for large-scale integrated circuits is 12 years behind. With regard to computer chip manufacturing—the core technology for computer manufacturing, compared to both the USA and Japan, we are at least 20 years behind. In developed countries the contribution made by science and high tech in expanding the national economy is over 50%, in our country it is 10%. Presently, our international science and technology competitiveness is

ranked 28th in the world.

Our education is not well developed either. Out of 300 million youths, about 10% of people in the same age group can receive secondary or tertiary vocational education and only 4% can get a tertiary education, far lower than the 15% world average. 1996 statistics show that nationwide there are 19 million technical professionals accounting for 1.6% of the total population, whereas in developed countries this ratio is above 40%.

The 1998 Global Economic Development Index Report published by the World Bank said that, calculated in terms of 1996 gross national products (GNP), China is seventh in the list of the world's ten biggest economic powers. But our population is huge, so when spread out across every person the figure would be very small.

In 1997, per capita annual income in developed countries was more than US\$ 20 000, the global average annual income was US\$ 4 400, and China's was US\$ 700.

Given this power and development level, can we really say that the 21st century will be that of the Chinese people? One should not underestimate one's abilities, but nor should one be too conceited and boastful. China has more than 5 000 years of civilized history, in the past several times, we used to be strong and prosperous as a great world power. So the mentality of being conceited and self-satisfied is deep rooted in our traditional culture. We should embrace the whole world and take a global perspective. Under no circumstances should we begin to close the gates and play the emperor. Only when backwardness is perceived can we catch up with and overtake the others.

## **16. Why Chinese People are Always Victims of Crime**

Recently reports have kept coming from overseas about Chinese people meeting with misfortune; a Chinese person was beaten to death by the police in a Brazilian prison; an overseas Chinese was robbed on the streets of Spain; in New York Chinese residents were tailed by thugs... Why on earth is it that Chinese people are always the victims? Is this because foreigners always discriminate against Chinese people?

Strictly speaking, "Chinese" here are people and their offsprings who have ac-

quired the citizenship of another country, while “overseas Chinese nationals” are those residing abroad. However, in news media reports, “Chinese” usually includes both of these meanings. Up till today, there is still no authoritative figure as to the actual global population of overseas Chinese and those with foreign citizenship. Every one seems to prefer a figure of 60 million, the majority of which is foreign citizens of Chinese origin and descent, mainly concentrated in South East Asia. There are many reasons that overseas and expatriate Chinese easily become targets of attacks. While feeling indignant, we still need to take a comprehensive view of the problem.

It should be admitted that the world we live in is far from perfect. Wherever you are, you may meet with misfortune. On hearing the news of overseas and expatriate Chinese meeting with violence, we must not in the first place label them as “racial discrimination” before we have got the true facts. Instead, we should assume that this is just a common crime and make a sober-minded analysis of the causes.

It has been proved that the majority of attacks on overseas Chinese have nothing to do with racism. Detailed analysis can show that those who suffer from attacks are primarily students, businessmen, shopkeepers and illegal immigrants. As “disempowered people” in lower middle social class, they are politically disadvantaged and the rights they are entitled to cannot be duly protected. Most of them live in areas where the public security is not that good, and thus are vulnerable to attacks by lawbreakers.

Aside from this, overseas Chinese do not band together. There are also some unsavory elements among them who fight over territory and cause strife. There is vicious competition between Chinese, and there have been repeated instances where people plot and scheme against each other and even kill their opponents. The murder case of Xue Xianzhu that shocked the French overseas Chinese community in May of this year was actually committed by overseas Chinese. Mr. Xue was a leader of the local Chinese community and had opened a restaurant called “The Dachuan Restaurant”. Late one night while closing his restaurant, he was killed by a masked Chinese person. In another example, according to preliminary analysis by the police in New Zealand, out of the several cases of Chinese overseas students being the victims of violence in New Zealand, all of the people involved were their local friends. In Eastern Europe, blackmail and robbery between expatriate Chinese goes on almost non-stop.

Overseas Chinese people’s own customs account for another important reason

that they make themselves targets of attacks by criminals. One reason is that they like to adopt the “settle between ourselves” approach when problems arise. If they are robbed or blackmailed, they often just curse their own bad luck and do not inform the police. As time has passed, this has left an impression that Chinese people are weak and can be bullied. And this has even contributed to making the criminals feel even more emboldened in attacking Chinese people, while the police ignore the existence of the problem because they have never been told what the real safety situation is like. Furthermore, Chinese people like to carry large amounts of cash on them when they go out and they like to keep the day’s takings at home in cash, which all makes it hard to avoid being the target of robbery.

Dong Fenquan, Vice President of the New York Fujianese Association summarises the situation saying there are three main reasons that Chinese people meet with misfortune; one is that people who run restaurants like to keep cash on them; two is that overseas Chinese appear to be weak and can be bullied; third is that Chinese restaurants close late. He describes it in a graphic manner as “when you have a situation with these three conditions combined, then you have a fattened lamb left alone in the wild”.

Of course, in a few countries Chinese people are attacked or assaulted because they are rich. For example, acts of beating, smashing and grabbing aimed at overseas Chinese occurred in Indonesia several years ago. But some are simply because of racist reasons, like the “skinheads” in Russia who often assault Orientals including Chinese people. However, we must recognize that in general overseas Chinese people being attacked is not yet a top (wide-spreading) problem, it is only relatively serious in some countries or regions that should deserve our attention. Chinese embassies and consulates overseas in particular should increase their protection of overseas Chinese. When a victim’s rights are violated, the victim or a close relative or friend of his should quickly notify officials of the Chinese embassy or consulate in that country, because, according to international law Chinese citizens have the right to seek assistance from Chinese embassies and consulates. It should be pointed out though that in the case of overseas Chinese who have taken out citizenship of the country where the incident occurs, they are no longer Chinese citizens and legally they do not come under the jurisdiction of Chinese embassies and consulates overseas. But they can still provide them with some moral support.



All in all, the most important thing is that Chinese people should raise their level of personal security awareness and reduce the likelihood of becoming the target of violence. Domestic government departments concerned should also improve their education and guidance on students going overseas and those working abroad so that such unfortunate incidents can be prevented before they actually occur.

*Translated with Ji Side*

## **17. Australia Also Wants Nuclear Weapons**

Worries that “nuclear umbrella” ineffective  
Enviies India and Pakistan escaping punishment

Lucas in the suburbs of Sydney is the location of Australia's sole nuclear reactor. Presently a bigger new reactor is being built there, which is said to replace the old one that has already been in operation for more than 40 years. In the past few days shocking news has emerged: at this location Australia will “develop nuclear weapons”!

The story originated in the Herald Sun on the 13th, quoting an Australia strategic policy expert Reynolds as saying: “The construction of a new reactor at Lucas Heights is primarily aimed at obtaining the ability to develop nuclear weapons. This is Australia's insurance for the future. If one day America fails to help, our nuclear technology capabilities should be at least sufficient enough to exceed Saddam's.”

After looking back at the last 40 years of Australia's “nuclear history”, Reynolds asked why it was that if one says the main reason for the new reactor was medical and industrial objectives, and “you would only need a reactor one-fifth or one-tenth the size of the one being constructed”. So why is there a need to build a twenty megawatt reactor, twice the size of the old one?

What he said caused a big stir. Australian Federal Government spokesperson Dr Weili Helun quickly appeared personally to refute the story, claiming that Reynolds' opinion was “ahsurd in the extreme”. She said that, as a signatory to the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty, Australia had already made a commitment “not to procure nuclear weapons” and had already “written this into Australian law”. Australian

Prime Minister Howard, however, did not give any explanation of this, going so far as to say “If everyone else had nuclear weapons, would we not even be able to think about it?”

Whether Australia needs a nuclear reactor or not has been a debate in the country for a long time. Australia is rich in uranium, and has supplied fuel over the years to US and Japanese nuclear power stations. Opponents believe that Australia should become a nuclear non-proliferation model, abide by its promises and contribute to world peace. In May 1998 after India suddenly carried out its first nuclear test the Australian Government retaliated and solemnly recalled diplomatic envoys to India to express its firm opposition to nuclear proliferation.

Whether in the Government or in the general population, there are some people in Australia who support the country having its own nuclear weapons, particularly under current international circumstances, when the Australian Government follows America closely and will not avoid making enemies. After the Afghanistan and Iraq wars terrorists have repeatedly threatened to “punish America’s running dogs”. Recently Australia has participated in multinational military exercise to intercept North Korean ships, and was again warned by North Korea of nuclear strike, many Australians feel less and less secure.

Some analysts point out that both India and Pakistan, Australia’s close neighbours in South Asia, have successively obtained nuclear weapons. Nowadays, after crossing the chasm from not having to have nuclear weapons, the pressure faced by India and Pakistan has almost disappeared. The method of original defying world opinion is very worthwhile. And will America, as Australia’s nuclear umbrella, really come at first call when it is required? Before long close associates the US and French governments overnight had a falling out. Should not Australia take a warning from this?

At time when the international community is terribly busy with the North Korean nuclear issue, it is only natural that Australia’s nuclear problem attracts people’s attention. But in reality, Western countries, including Australia, from government to media do not want to give any life to this story. America is pretending to be deaf and dumb, and steering clear of the crucial point. And they are probably complaining about this Australian expert Reynolds, saying he really should not raise this sort of problem at this time, a thorny problem that they can neither support nor refute.

*Translated with Ji Side*

## 18. Menu and Diplomacy

Recently Felipe Fernandez Armesto, a historian of Cambridge University and London University, submitted a very interesting article entitled "Diplomatic Anger at a Mischievous Menu" to The New York Times. He wrote that, according to an Israeli media report, not long ago a general was sent to visit Israel by Egyptian President Mubarak. The General thought that he would be welcomed at a banquet served with delicacies of various kinds. But to his great surprise, the Israeli Prime Minister Sharon treated him only to two sausages and one tomato. Hearing the news, President Mubarrak was very much annoyed and believed that this action was a gross insult to Egypt. In response to the perceived snub, he called Sharon "a fleshy guy who can swallow a whole fat sheep at a meal." Later on, Israel condemned Mubarrak's personal abuse on Prime Minister Sharon. Sharon jibed: "Next time this general comes to Israel, we'll let him eat three sausages."

It remains unknown if the news is virtually accurate or has been somewhat exaggerated. The author, however, is a historian and should make no irrelevant unfounded statement. Felipe went on quoting copiously from the history of the Middle East to give all the many inspiring examples of relations between menus and diplomacy. One basic point of view of the author is that, since ancient times, food has occupied a crucial position in the traditions of the Middle East. Functioning as a barometer and a lubricant in diplomacy, sumptuous menus and grand banquets often assist diplomatic efforts and play a vital role in maintaining peace.

There is, indeed, some truth in this. Judging from our own experience, many of our fellow countrymen would most like to liven things up with delicious food. They would beam with smiles at platefuls of delicacies and many difficult things could be lightly solved when they are warmed with wines. Both Arabs and Israelis attach great importance to dietetic culture. There are no lack of so-called "gourmets" among Arabs and Israelis I have known. As masters in culinary art, they would talk about it like something when it comes to the real "knack of eating."

Delicious food, nevertheless, cannot resolve everything. As far as the Middle East is concerned, their contradictions being deep-rooted and intractably complicated, the Arabs and Israelis have been mutually hostile and in bitter hatred towards

each other to the point that they cannot even live under the same sky. For example, it is known that Egypt and Israel made peace with one another as early as 1979. Over the past 20 years since the conclusion of the peace treaty, there has been a cold peace state between the two countries with hardly any normal links in different fields witnessing minimal exchange of official visits. To a certain extent, the high-level Egyptian General's treatment by Sharon to two sausages and one tomato is a true epitome and an indirect reference to their bilateral political relations. Furthermore, it is two years now since the intense Israeli-Palestinian conflict broke out. And yet it shows no signs of being resolved. Fundamentally speaking, this conflict is a general explosion of the long-standing feud between the two nations, giving vent to their pent-up enmity. Under such circumstances, even if the dinner table is piled up with food and drinks of all kinds, I'm afraid you can hardly get rid of the growing inveterate hatred on both sides.

People still vaguely remember former US President Clinton's inviting Israeli and Palestinian leaders to dinner at the White House on numerous occasions. It can be said they have been treated to good food and warm hospitality. But it only turned out that Clinton who had put all his heart and efforts to the Middle East affairs failed to talk them over to sign the agreement that the US had formulated. Presently, with such icy, ruthless and all-time low Israeli-Arabic relations, how can you resolve their conflicts by just preparing one or two meals of delicious food?

No wonder the author has said sneeringly towards the end of the article that Sharon's promise of three sausages, which is a kind of anti-tradition, could never appease the Egyptians' anger. It could not help a tiny bit even if he offered "five cakes and two kinds of fish" —the richest menu in Middle East region according to historical records. Perhaps this may well serve as a warning on American diplomacy: Better stay away from the Middle East. Otherwise you will not only act as a peacemaker between Israel and the Arabic world but a mediator for their menus as well.

## 19. America Calculating the Costs of “Overthrowing Saddam”

In the last two days, both America's under Secretary Bolton and Secretary of Energy Department Abraham were making a visit in Moscow. According to information revealed by a concerned member, the whole purpose of their trip is to flush out Moscow's position on an immediate military action on Saddam's regime in Iraq and inquiring into the probability of importing more crude oil from Moscow as an aftermath of the war.

### International Objection Rings Loud

Based on the experience of the Gulf War of 1990, once a large-scale military action commences, the price on crude oil rapidly increases on the world market and this can cause a long-term recession on America's economy. This would be the last situation the current Bush administration wants to see. At that time, while his father won the Gulf War in conjunction with multinational forces, however, owing to the resultant economic recession after the war, Bush senior lost miserably to Clinton who was then relatively unknown during the presidential election the following year.

In addition, U. S. Senate also held a special hearing to calculate the already estimated various aftermaths of a military action on “overthrowing Saddam”. According to disclosures by the American media, the cost of “Desert Storm” was US \$ 61.1 billion. Luckily, 80% of this huge cost was born by America's allies, Kuwait, Saudi Arabia and Japan, with America only contributing weapons, armaments and personnel and yet had all the publicity. The current plan to “overthrow Saddam” is different to the previous one. Currently, only Britain has committed clearly to supporting the Bush administration's action to “topple down the Saddam regime”, whereas the European Union, Russia and the Arabic world have expressly questioned the necessity and legality for America to take action. They have refused to support Bush in attitude, nor it is likely that they will give out any help to cover expenses.

### Will Not Give Up Regardless of Costs

As forecast by the Senate Foreign Affairs Committee, the total cost for military action this time is estimated at US \$ 79.9 billion, excluding other various costs difficult to forecast due to sky rocketing crude oil prices. Therefore, according to news from America, U. S. Senate expressed concerns on the costs of this military action;

secondly, it is difficult to tell what impact a military action will have on the American economy; thirdly, a military action this time may possibly arouse anti-American sentiments among the Arabic world, which is unfavorable to America's global strategies; fourthly, after pushing down Saddam, whether Iraq can build a so-called democratic pro-west political regime is questionable; fifthly, regardless of which plan of military action to take, the Iraqis under Saddam's leadership will resist to death. Within Saddam's control there may possibly be bio-chemical weapons and other weapons of mass destruction and it is likely that he will risk all, using all defensive measures within his power to resist. In addition, it will be difficult to forecast the future for the Middle East region.

But then, will the Bush administration abandon "overthrowing Saddam"? The majority of Russia's specialists believe that the probability is zilch. This is firstly because the Bush administration has viewed Saddam as "a needle in the eye" which must be removed in order to gain relief, plus it is an unfinished task of Bush senior that Bush junior must complete. Whatever happens, Bush junior will vent his spleen on Saddam for his father's sake. Once Saddam is removed, the so-called "evil axis" will be one important member less. Secondly, recently America is plagued with financial scandals and this has severely affected the world's confidence on America's politics and support on America's economy. In recent times, People are alarmed by America's capital market which is like being infected with malaria with the temperature waves going up and down. The Bush administration needs to divert the people's attention and give America's economy a booster injection of confidence. Thirdly, the trend of the Middle East region has been unsettling and it is closely related to the role that Iraq plays in this region. America would have difficulty justifying its role in the Middle East region if it does not remove Saddam. But it costs too high a price to take a military action against the Saddam Regime. And America will have to think twice about it.

### **Settle On Russia's Crude Oil**

America is very clear that without Russia's support disposing of Saddam will be a difficult task to realize. Given the current situation, the prospect that Russia under Putin's leadership will support America is slim. America's biggest hope is that Russia will maintain middle ground.

In addition, once military action takes place, export of crude oil from the Gulf

region will be severely affected and the price of the international energy market will fly high. Russia will be America's only hope to supply a large amount of energy, hence, the continuous calling on Russia by America's high level officials, the real intent is to probe into the possibility of increasing the import of crude oil from Russia. It is said that in the current round of call on Russia, America's Secretary of the Department of Energy Abraham, raised the issue of increasing investment on crude oil prospect and pumping from east Syberia, estimated at tens of billions of US dollars. This is akin to a godsend for the Russian economy, which is an urgent need of foreign capital injection.

However, Russia is after all a powerful country with strategic eyes and has its own global interests. Would a mere few billions of dollars be sufficient to allow Russia to "Kowtow"? It is not that simple. It is said that America's Secretary of Department of Energy and under Secretary of State's stop in Moscow is not as smooth as they had predicted. Russia also has its own terms in co-operation. Recently, Russia disregarded the great pressure from America and persisted in nuclear co-operation with Iran is a good indication. While America is calculating the costs of "overthrowing Saddam", it would appear that the result is not that optimistic.

## 20. Selecting Officials via Feasting

Chinese drinking culture traces its history to ancient times. The surging waves of liquor overflow the dykes of food and drink, and turbulently sweep over the field of politics, art, economy, religion, and military affairs. If liquor-related anecdotes from different dynasties were to be compiled into volumes, they would be very rich and impressive. But the most original would be "selecting officials via feasting."

"Ode to the Propriety in Drinking" by Liu Ling sings the praises of liquor and detests human injustices. I wonder whether making a conscious link between drinking and a person's character and experiences in life is taking some artistic license. A person's drinking habits, bad or good, are all determined by his moral integrity: good people use liquor to do good deeds. Even the most disappointing one can still follow Li Bai's example of composing a hundred poems over drinking liquor. Evil people employ liquor to do had deeds. There are countless stories about killing peo-

ple with poisoned liquor. Treacherous people make use of liquor to engage in unscrupulous scheming, Emperor Zhao Kuangyin from our Family Zhao once played the trick of relieving the generals of their commands at a feast. It can be seen from this that liquor makes or breaks things bringing merits or enticing us into temptation. However, it is a pity in today's films and television shows that, besides showing us how liquor can drink down (drown) one's sorrows, there are often descriptions of either men coaxing beautiful women into drinking for adultery or beautiful women seducing sugar daddies with liquor. This is simply being too harsh on Du Kang. (China's legendary inventor of wine and drinking )

Scouring documents and literary allusions, we find a long record of liquor notoriety exclusive of "selecting officials via feasting." It is probably because of the fact that "discussing who is the greatest hero under heaven over heated liquor" is open strife while "selecting officials via feasting" is veiled rivalry. Fortunately, a current popular saying may well complement the lacking of historical references. It goes like this: "Cadres who can only drink half a bottle of liquor drink one bottle should be promoted; those who can drink one bottle but only drink half a bottle have to be watched; those who can drink liquor but only drink beer should be transferred; and those who can drink beer but refuse to take it and turn their cups upside down should be laid off."

If you think it over, you'll find the saying not without philosophical wisdom. The first type of cadres are bootlickers knowing how to associate with their leaders. The second only join in the fun (game) but it is hard to tell what they are up to. The third are quick-witted and deal with you courteously but without sincerity. The fourth maintain their integrity like a piece of flawless jade and they surely act honestly and upright. As a result, liquor becomes a real trial that tests if they are "people of the same category as their superiors." To coin a phrase, "people are divided by liquor drinking." This is, of course, a hard pass to go through (a hard test to pass). It is particularly so when your boss presses you to drink a toast with a smile saying, "If we are great friends we should drink it all in one mouthful. If we are on nodding terms, you can just sip it." For those who put their cups upside down, the leaders will not care about their sensibilities in the least.

When my friend told me this saying, he incidentally related another story. In the factory where he worked, the factory leaders wanted to appoint an office chief. It



is known that a post at this level only corresponds to the rank of a section chief. But it is a very important position in those work units for nothing can escape from his eyes and he has to handle in person things like purchasing, making documents, offering and taking bribes, embezzling, visiting prostitutes and gambling, meeting and greeting guests, etc. The factory leaders chose a technician who was a good drinker and asked him if he would like to be office chief. His friends all advised him not to take the post for, as they saw it, he was not official material. But he promised to do it despite of their persuasion. To test his ability by drinking liquor, they authorized him to arrange a feast. Ignorant of the ins and outs, he prepared *Fenjiu* instead of *Maotai* for the banquet, played a VCR instead of calling for girls and drank only half a bottle of liquor even though he was able to drink a whole hottle of it. After the feast, he was appointed as “acting office chief.” He carried out his functions and powers conscientiously giving no presents to higher — ups and having no knacks of making money. He was soon removed from the post he held and became a technician again after he was in the office for barely half a year. It is so bothersome to look for a cadre at the section chief level, what if choosing a more important official? No wonder some newly-appointed officials often introduce three changes: firstly, change the personnel division chief, secondly, change the financial chief, thirdly, select an office chief by drinking liquor. With these three measures taken, you make a monolithic bloc. even though there is a slip-up, people cannot find a chink in your armour.

Tracing back to the source, liquor is said to be born in the human world amid tears. According to the record of Strategies of the Warring States, Yi Di distilled vintage wine and presented it to Emperor Yu. He drank it and found it very mellow. But very soon he kept Yi Di at a distance and refused to touch the good wine again. He said, “There will be dynasties after mine that are doomed to fall because of wine drinking.” Consequently, Emperor Jie in the Xia Dynasty destroyed dykes in an attempt to build lakes of wine. Emperor Zhou in the Yin Dynasty also made lakes of wine and forests of meat. Both of them finally fell one after another as a result of licentious and extravagant lives. Can thus selecting officials via feasting last long?

## 21. Explanations of Official Social Entertainment

On January 24, Sui Jianli, the police station chief of Hulutao Village in Tonghua County in Jilin Province suffered a slap in the face from the village Party Secretary Wang Yuqing for he had avoided attending a feast. Last year on December 19, Wang Yunsheng, the Party Secretary of Chang Pu Town in Yue Xi County, a poverty-stricken one in Dabie Mountainous Region in Anhui Province, unexpectedly died of over drinking at a feast in honor of the presiding judge as a result of a pending application for an enterprise bankruptcy hearing. These days there are numerous and varied social entertainment and many leading cadres land themselves in attending these occasions. Sometimes they drink at noon, in the evening and no sooner have they left teahouses than they will go to restaurants. Even though they may be tired of them, they cannot get away with it. They are indescribably miserable, and they have no choice but attend these occasions. What can they do about this?

### Manifestations of Official Social Entertainment

Many of our leading cadres must put up with these vexing social occasions that can be described as multifarious and varied. If they are viewed from the grassroots, upper leadership and individual levels, they could be summarized as “plentiful, luxurious or excessive.”

At the grassroots level, social entertainment is “plentiful” —there is a great deal of unnecessary entertainment. In recent years, as the reform of our government structures has deepened, government institutions at various levels are obviously shrinking. But looking at the overall picture, so far as ministries and commissions at the central level and provincial departments are concerned, the number has fallen, while the numbers of departments, bureaus, divisions and sections have not decreased. One third of such departments and offices convene annual national or provincial work conferences, after which there are activities for launching implementation, investigation and study at every level, followed up by examination, appraisal and commendation. Besides these, there are also the training, study tours, saluting activities, paying courtesy calls and so forth. There is a saying that goes “a thousand threads above, below a single needle”. Each thread has to pass through the eye of the needle. For towns and counties at the grassroots level, particularly at the

county level, arranging for social entertainment is both arduous and heavy. Social entertaining at the upper level is extravagant, that is to say, they often socialize in grand style and put up big shows. Here the term “upper level” is only by comparison. A lot of work units keep elevating their own level of entertaining. As for accommodation, they won't stay in unless it is a “star level hotel.” As for eating, living and fresh seafood has become every day fare. Abalone, swallow nests and shark-fins once intended for the royal family and imported wine and cigarettes are indispensable. As for amusement and leisure activities, they keep changing patterns by having sauna bath and playing golf. Though prohibited repeatedly, extravagant activities violating the behavior standards set for national public servants frequently occur and cannot be checked. “A moneybag (business tycoon) is not as good as an official in spending public funds.” Some years ago, it was estimated that each year government officials' spending on food and drink exceeded 100 billion *yuan*. Although regulations of various kinds have been made at the central and local government levels, the floodgates have not been closed yet, and the practice of seeking extravagance and ostentatious behaviors has not been effectively contained.

Social entertainment at the individual level is characterized as “excess” —doing whatever you like as your power befits. Although there are regulations by the finance and administration departments governing the extent and standard for social entertainment at the upper level, for example, for working dinners is four dishes plus a soup, but in reality most regulations are actually like blank pieces of paper. The regulations are either simply exceeded or evaded through flexible application. In real life when hosting a social entertainment, there is in fact a diversity of sole responsibility systems with one in charge and a diverse number of chiefs each one up to decide important matters about the hosting of these occasions. The first in command of course needs to concern himself with the matter and notifies others beforehand. Their deputies do likewise. The heads of functional units can handle things in their own ways according to actual needs. Therefore the extent of entertainment continually expands and the standard constantly rises, new pretexts are always being invented and bills keep enlarging. The reason for the ever-expanding excess is very simple, to put it bluntly, it is the result of abusing power. It is also the best example and most concentrated expression of officials being unable to differentiate between the expending of public funds for their job and the expending of public funds simply

as an exercise of power. Power that is not monitored closely is the source of corruption. Through the expenditure of public funds for entertainment we can directly confirm the importance of this truth. In the same way, we can receive a good explanation of incorruptibility and self-discipline in officials.

### **The various types of social entertainment**

There are many types of official social entertainment today. If examined closely, social entertaining can be divided into the following categories:

**“Social entertainment intended to seek help from high authorities.”** “A thousand threads above, below a single needle.” Higher authorities require effective implementation of programs at the grassroots level. At the end of the year, higher authorities must check on the situation through grading, assessing, inspection, examining and acceptance. Moreover, not a few higher authorities hold veto power through inspections, examination and acceptance. So to create a good impression on high authorities and pass the year-end inspection, examination and acceptance process, grassroots cadres have no choice but try to put on smiling faces and keep up their appearances enthusiastically to host social entertainments for higher-ups from upper leadership organs.

**“Social entertainment of maintaining good connections.”** With the current emphasis on maintaining a healthy body and the fact that time is money, who is willing to sacrifice their free time with their families for the life and energy sapping foul atmosphere of feasts? Most cadres consider accompanying guests to eat and drink as a type of unavoidable burden. Many of them have even come to view feasting as entering a battleground and it is nothing but the hosts trying to insinuate themselves into the guests' rights in their hands of policy making, approval and administrative authority. Compared to a few years ago, the amount of money, property and material resources in the hands of upper-level cadres has steadily decreased, but control over some plans and projects still rest in the hands of certain government departments, especially those offices that have examination and approval powers. Most people are devoting energy to networking these target offices. In traveling around for loans, introducing projects, obtaining early approval, people are happy to expend a few hundred *yuan* on food and drink in order to get in return projects that are worth thousands, tens of thousands or even millions of *yuan*. This is an especially good return on investing in very important guest's eating, drinking and playing plus a gift of a lo-

cal speciality of great value.

**“Social entertainment of currying favor.”** Some cadres, not for the benefit of the Party or people, but from an excessive desire for fame or lust for the prerequisites of high office will seek with all their heat to curry favor with upper-level leadership whom they view as tall trees that can give shade and rest to those under their protection. As having contact with leadership is an opportunity difficult to obtain, some cadres regard hosting a social entertainment for their leaders as an investment in sentiment. They hope to become like a stable attendant leading the horses of the surrounding high-level cadre. They will spare no expenditure of manpower, material resources or financial means to be able to accompany the upper-level cadre when they eat, drink and play. For them, if one leader gives his approval, this offsets the dissatisfaction of thousands of the masses. In order to bring about the early exchange of a lower level official position for a higher one and to receive higher authority, one must cordially receive and entertain upper-level cadres who can promote you. As much as possible one must flatter and ingratiate oneself to upper-level leaders and establish close relations with them. At the same time, as long as one takes care to host their leaders, they will turn a blind eye to your own violations of the regulations concerning appropriate behavior and self-discipline.

**“Social entertainment hosted unwillingly but of no choice.”** Some grassroots cadres will enthusiastically host social entertainment occasions for powerful work units and department leaders and cadres on a visit. When leaders and cadres from not-so-powerful work units or departments pay a visit, these grassroots cadres must entertain with equal enthusiasm. If they don't do so, they will be viewed as behaving disrespectfully towards leadership by their superiors whom they cannot afford to offend. In addition, some cadres fear that if leaders don't receive a lavish reception, they will resent it. Some others also feel that when an upper-level leader visits, if they don't accompany them everywhere, don't welcome them and see them off properly and let them eat and drink well, this will show disrespect for leadership. If resentment is built up, they cannot afford to take responsibility, so they feel there is no way out except to pay for smiling faces by hosting lavish entertainment for all visiting leading cadres.

**“Social entertainment of self-entertainment and self-amusement.”** Besides entertaining visiting upper-level cadres, quite a few officials treat themselves to lavish so-

cial entertainment. To commemorate many occasions, such as the opening of an important meeting, the completing of a certain job or mission, the holding of public welfare activities of major social influence, a certain cadre's receiving of a commendation or an important position from an upper-level leadership, and so forth. It is understandable for leaders and comrades to be so happy as to use public funds to reserve several tables at a restaurant and furnish themselves with lovely meals (eat to their hearts' content). In some grassroots towns and villages such social entertainment goes on every day. Therefore such activities for self-entertainment and self-amusement are no small waste of manpower and financial resources.

Nowadays, the official social entertainment has run rampant to the extent that it has influenced the cadres' work style, harmed the Party's image, damaged the interests of the people and obstructed the development of our country. It is therefore no small matter to reduce entertainment on food and drink!

## 22. "Receptive Ears" and "Good Hearing"

People often praise those who are advanced in years but physically sound as "having intelligent ears and clever eyes." eyes and ears, as organs with natural functions, are singled out respectively to reflect a person's overall state of well-being. Under normal circumstances, they are two important organs by which people perceive and understand the outside world. They complement one another, leading us straight to the gate of "wisdom." Between seeing with eyes and hearing with ears, it is not easy for most people to tell in life if they benefit more from one than the other. Different people have different ways to use their eyes and ears. In looking but not seeing, listening but not bearing or "frowning upon things" and "refusing to listen," listening but not hearing and "refusing to listen" often have a bigger negative impact on a person's mind. "Holy" is a very lofty character in Chinese with an essential meaning of cleverness that everyone aspires to acquire. It is said that the character "holy" comes from "sound" and "listen" originally implying a good command of the fundamentals of the concrete things heard with our ears (so-called "understanding the situation upon hearing about it" and "our hearts are linked together with a sound striking").

Our sage Confucius was modest and candid to admit that he was not born with knowledge, but learned by starting to engage in scholarship as his lifelong aspiration when he was 15. He didn't attain the state of hearing the biddings of Heaven with docile ears at the age of 60 until he had gone through the stages of "establishing himself" at 30, "unperplexed by the complexities of the world" at 40, and "knowing the will of Heaven" at 50. But what is implied by receptive ears? According to the explanations by influential ancient classic Chinese annotators, it means "knowing a person's faint intentions upon hearing his words" and having nothing to hold against him or "understanding fully what has been heard." This annotation could plausibly be summarized as "learning upon hearing." It echoes ingeniously the word "holy" denoting intelligence and wisdom born of hearing. Perhaps it is unclear and inscrutable to associate "docility" with "ears." Someone has inferred with rich imagination that "submitting oneself" from "docile ears" assumes that one can follow the will of Heaven or thoroughly understand the meanings of others' words by the age of 60. The skeptical Dr. Hu Shi presented a more original explanation stating that one can "tolerate words jarring on the ear" and listen to something unpleasant without feeling that they are grating on your ears. This accords with common sense and is an inspiring explanation.

I wonder if it is the mischief of genes that makes human beings generally like to listen to words pleasant to our ears. One is likely to be displeased or even annoyed at jarring words. A person, particularly one holding an important post, needs to be broad-minded and tolerant to listen willingly to good advice that is unpleasant to the ear, acquiring wisdom from what he has heard. This more often than not depends on people's self-cultivation of disposition and the restraint of defects in our character. Otherwise opportunities would be afforded to the sweet talk and to play up to others harming those honest and faithful people who talk straight. In Chinese history there are so-called just and sagacious or debauched monarchs and faithful or sycophant courtiers. There is often cause and effect between just monarchs and loyal ministers, fatuous monarchs and treacherous officials. They are, of course, incompatible with one another. Because of loyal officials, just monarchs become even more liberal-minded allowing them to be closer to the loyal ones and further removed from treacherous; with crafty and fawning men around them, fatuous monarchs often tend to be more muddle-headed to the extent that they bestow favor on the evil and ruthlessly

persecute the loyal and virtuous. History is witness to many stories of this kind. People are filled with deep veneration when hearing what happened between King Wen of Zhou and Grandpa Jiang, King Yue and Fan Li, Emperor Tang Taizong and Wei Zheng. We feel an abiding hatred for those stupid rulers and their wicked men and deeply sad about the fate of loyal officials after hearing stories of King Zhou and Er Lai, Wei Zi and Bi Gan, King Li and Rong Yigong and Zhou Gong, King Huai of Chu and senior official Shang Guan and Qu Yuan as well as Emperor Song Gaozong Qin Hui and Yue Fei. An important factor affecting the final outcomes of these stories lies in the monarchs who either listened to their courtiers' harsh advice or reveled in sycophants' flattery, believing in their false charges against persons of good faith and integrity. For example, trusting Rong Yigong who was in his favor and was as profit-hungry as he was, King Li turned a deaf ear to the admonitions of his loyal officials Rui Liangfu and Zhao Gong. He not only sent wizards to monitor the "slanderers" and put them to death but also told Zhao Gong proudly that he could get rid of "slanderers" and prevented them from "daring to speak their minds." Ministers are permitted and encouraged to remonstrate with emperors according to traditional Chinese political systems and modes of thinking. To ensure that emperors make right decision that do not lead to adverse consequences, those officials who have a strong sense of morality and justice would even, at the critical moments, commit suicide in the presence of the rulers so as to move them with their deaths (admonishing their lords at the cost of their own lives). In some individual cases, if the emperors strictly forbid remonstrations on a particular matter beforehand, the officials who had sense of humor would still try their best to change their lords' obstinate decisions in a tactful and smart manner. (so-called "remonstrating with the sovereign by euphemism"). There are quite a lot of successful instances of this type in history. In the *Records of the Historian • Biographies of Jesters*, it is recorded that ChunYukun remonstrated with King Qi and caused the king to amaze the world by "stopping excessive drinking deep into the night." In remonstrating with King Zhuang of Chu in an indirect way, You Meng succeeded in having him stop the grand burial ceremony for his fatally ill, fat pet horse. Of course, it is known to us all that how Si Ma Xiang Ru euphemistically gave expression to his remonstrations in the form of prose and poetry.

Philosophers and wise men in ancient China were capable of making right deci-



sions with keen insight based on opinions from different sources. The clever Zi Chan advocated that, in lords' decision-making process, wisdom should be exercised to pull things of a diverse nature together to achieve harmony rather than keeping the uniformity of one single element. Instead of acting as yes-men, court officials are obliged to improve the sovereigns' proposals by saying no. The Chinese philosopher Mencius even asked King Xuan of Qi State not only to solicit opinions from those around him but from every individual in his kingdom as well. People, however, are habitually inclined to set great store by material property while disregarding the value of good advice. That is why ancient philosophers used to say that "A gentleman gives advice and a base man gives money." A story in Buddhist scripture goes like this: a man sent abroad to buy treasures was surprised to find an old man selling wisdom in a market. Then he spent 500 taels of gold on a twenty-word maxim (It read: "Think deeply when problems arise, and try not to lose your temper. It is not useful at the moment but will be effective in due course"). Thanks to this maxim, he finally avoided the possible tragedy of hurting his beloved wife and mother. He cried out, "What a real buy this is!" The Honorific Title of Buddhist Scripture uses this story to give explicit instructions to followers of Buddha: "A piece of advice outvalues a thousand taels of gold." Sensibly speaking, people may readily accept old adages like "a clear head comes from an open mind," "Honest advice, though harsh to the ear, induces good conduct," "It is better to have one person speaking the blunt truth than a thousand yes-men nodding agreement", and other ancient truths. You may be willingly convinced by the great philosopher Lao Zi's philosophical wisdom: "Fine words may not be well-intentioned, while words from one's heart may not be pleasant to the ear." However, in their real actions, people are apt to run counter to these maxims, unwilling or even refusing to listen to words grating on the ear, and thus sooner or later resulting in committing serious errors. It can be seen from this that it is by no means easy to listen to and accept words from someone's heart that are grating on the ear, still less of taking advice, however harsh to the ear, with docility and willingness.

Therefore it was not too late for Confucius at the age of 60 to come to realize the fact that hearing the bidding of Heaven with obedient ears would bless his "hearing ethics" and "large-mindedness."

## **23. Greeting the 16th Party Congress with New Achievements in Implementing “the Three Represents” in Celebration of the 81st Anniversary of the Founding of the CCP**

As time draws closer to the convening of the 16th Party Congress, in order to celebrate the eighty-first birthday of the Party, the sixty-four million CCP members have obtained new achievements through the implementation of the “Three Represents”, an important ideology in all areas, and have gained new achievements by comprehensively strengthening and improving the building of our Party. We would like to convey festive greetings to all of the comrades in our Party.

Last year at the meeting held to celebrate the eightieth anniversary of the founding of the CCP, Comrade Jiang Zemin delivered his famous “July 1st Speech”. This speech systematically looked back on and summarized the glorious journey and basic experiences that the Party has made over the last eighty years. In the Speech Comrade Jiang gave a detailed outline of the “Three Represents” —an important ideology with scientific connotations. Comrade Jiang gave an in-depth reply to what major questions needed to be solved in order to strengthen and improve the building of the Party under the new historic conditions we face as well as pointing out in greater detail the historic mission and goals to strive for in the new millennium. Over the past year, there has been a great mass surge in the in-depth study and implementation of the spirit of the “July 1st Speech” throughout the entire Party and the country as a whole. That has given strong impetus to a unified understanding of our ideology along with greater awareness throughout the entire population. It has greatly promoted the further development of building the Party along with reform and opening up and construction on various fronts of socialist modernization program.

On May 31st this year, Comrade Jiang Zemin made an important speech at the graduation ceremony for the senior cadres from the provinces and ministries at the Central Party School where he undertook further scientific analysis of the current new situation, new tasks and new challenges that we are facing. He gave an all-round explanation on the basic requirements for the implementation of the important ideology of the “Three Represents” and gave detailed replies to questions in a series of important theories and practice relating to the future development of the Party and

the State. This speech is an important piece of preparation for the 16th Party Congress in the political, ideological and theoretical areas and has great and far-reaching significance in enabling us to unite and mobilize the entire Party even better so that the Party can strive hard to fulfill the solemn mission bestowed to us by history and the times. All comrades in the Party, and in particular the leading cadres of our Party, must look on the study of Comrade Jiang Zemin's important speech of May 31st as an important political task which needs to be attended to and firmly grasped. The study of the important speech must be integrated with that of the theory of Deng Xiaoping along with Comrade Jiang Zemin's July 1st Speech as well as the series of important discourses on the "Three Represents". We must gain a thorough understanding of the spiritual substance of the works and make sure that we have achieved mastery of the subject through detailed study. This will enable us to do a better job in making sure that the vast majority of Party members and cadres understanding of the ideology accords with the policy decisions and actions of the Party Central Committee. We must strive to implement the spirit of the speech into the practical applications of reform and opening up to the outside world and the establishment of a modernized State as well as actual work undertaken to build up the Party.

The development requirement of continuing to represent advanced productive forces in China, to represent the way forward for advanced culture in China and to represent the fundamental interests of the vast majority of the Chinese People is something that relates to the entire historical experience of the Party since its founding. It is a review and summary of the fundamental experience of our Party leading the People in the creation of socialism with Chinese characteristics from which scientific conclusions have been drawn. The important ideology represented in the "Three Represents" is inherited directly from Marxism and Leninism, Mao Zedong Thought and the Theories of Deng Xiaoping. They reflect new requirements placed on the Party and the State with regards to changes in development in contemporary China and the world. They are the fundamentals to build the Party, the foundations for governing the country and a source of power. They are a strong ideological weapon in improving and strengthening the construction of our Party, the promotion of self-improvement and development of China's socialist systems.

The most crucial point in the implementation of the important ideology contained within the "Three represents" is to make sure that we march forward with the

times; the central issue is that we maintain the advanced nature of the Party. In essence, this means that we must maintain our governing of the State for the People. All comrades in the Party must fully grasp this basic requirement. They must continue to raise their self-awareness and determination in implementing the “Three Represents”. The requirement to implement the “Three Represents” requires the entire Party to constantly maintain a spirit of keeping up with the times and to continue to open up new worlds in the development of Marxist Theory. Development must become the most important task the Party undertakes in governing the State and reinvigorating the country. The party must continue to create a new situation where modernization (or development) is undertaken. The party must bring the most the widest ranging of positive factors into full play and must continue to add new force to the grand reinvigorating of the Chinese Nation. The spirit of reform must be used to promote the development of the Party construction and must inject new activity into the muscles of the Party.

The crux of creating a new situation of socialism with Chinese characteristics lies with the Party itself. All comrades in the Party must thoroughly understand that the “Three Represents” is a great platform that we can use to bring about all-round improvement to the Party construction. It is the way our Party can maintain its advanced nature and can continue to fulfill the fundamental requirement of being the core of leadership for the development of socialism with Chinese characteristics. Faced with these new historic conditions, we must improve and strengthen the construction of the Party, hold high the banner of Deng Xiaoping Theory, thoroughly implement the “Three Represents”, make sure that the Party line, policies and strategies fully reflect the interests of the People and the requirements of development of the times. We must uphold rule of the Party by the Party; there should be strict rule in accordance with the Party policy; further solutions to improving the leadership art and the governing level of the Party, raising the ability to resist corruption and prevent change as well as other risks which are two historical lessons facing the Party; continue to maintain the flesh blood ties with the People. We must have most of hand on the pulse of contemporary China as she moves forward, should reform and perfect the party’s leadership style and governing style along with the leadership system and work approach so that the work of the Party is fully invigorated. The building of ideology, organization and work approach must be integrated in an organic manner with

institutional building running through all of them. That is to say that it must be part of one's regular work and that attention must be paid to solving major problems. Through constantly chipping away at this we can guarantee that our Party is always the vanguard of the Chinese working class and is always working on the development requirements in the form of China's advance productivity, is always striving forwards towards China's advanced culture and is faithfully representing the fundamental interests of the vast masses of the Chinese People. The Party will continue to be the leading core for the construction of socialism with Chinese characteristics.

In the latter half of this year our party will convene the 16th Party Congress. This will be the first national representative congress of this new millennium. It is also due to take place when the international situation undergoes profound changes. It is an extremely important congress that is due to convene when China's open door policy and reforms as well as the modernization program are entering a new phase of development. The successful convening of this congress is extremely significant for the unity of our Party in the twenty-first century and leading the various ethnic groups forward as well as the third step in the strategic arrangements for implementation of the modernization program. Let us unite together around the Party Central Committee with Comrade Jiang Zemin as its core, hold high the great banner of Deng Xiaoping theory, emancipate our minds, seek truth from the facts, progress with the times, create and innovate, persist with taking the overall situation as a whole, giving emphasis to unity, stability and making concrete progress in all aspects of work associated with the reforms, development and stability so as to implement the new achievements in the important ideology created by the "Three Represents" and gain new victories by creating socialism with Chinese characteristics to greet the convening of the 16th CCP National Congress.

*Translated with LiLi*

**24. Statement by H. E. Tang Jiaxuan, Minister of Foreign Affairs of the People's Republic of China, and Head of the Chinese Delegation, at the General Debate of the 57th Session of the United Nations General Assembly**

New York, 13 September 2002

Mr. President,

First of all, please allow me to offer my warmest congratulations on your assumption of the Presidency of current Session of the United Nations General Assembly. I am confident that with the support of broad members of this great organization, you will fulfill your mandate with flying colors. At the same time, I wish to express my gratitude to Mr. Han Seung-soo for the contributions he made as the president of the last session of the UN General Assembly.

Also, I wish to take this opportunity to congratulate the Swiss Confederation on its accession to the United Nations and welcome the Democratic of East Timor who will soon become a UN member.

Mr. President,

The opening of this UNGA Session coincides with the first anniversary of the September 11th incident. Thanks to the vigorous cooperation among the people of various countries over the past year, the international campaign against terrorism has made positive headway, dealing heavy blows to the force of terror around the world. We have come to the moment when we should not only ponder on ways to eradicate the global scourge of terrorism, but take a broader view of the security issue facing mankind and seek more effective ways to achieve lasting peace and universal security in the world.

At present, the international security situation is undergoing profound changes.

Security has begun to take on wider connotations. While military antagonism and conflicts triggered by territorial, resources, ethnic and other disputes remain unreduced, a variety of non-traditional security concerns represented by terrorism have become increasingly prominent. Security is no longer a pure military concern. It has permeated politics, economy, finance, science, technology, culture and many more areas.

Security is no longer a zero-sum game. Its mutuality is obviously on the increase as countries have come to share more in their security interests and feel a greater sense of interdependence.

There needs to be an overhaul in our tools to achieve security. Military means alone has proved inadequate in meeting massive and complicated security challenges. Indiscriminate use of force can only lead to greater trouble in our world.

The new situation calls for new ideas in safeguarding security. We in China stand for a new security concept which features mutual trust, mutual benefit, and cooperation.

By mutual trust, we mean that countries should rise above their differing ideologies and social system, abandon the Cold-War mentality and power politics mindset, and refrain from misgivings and hostility against each other. Instead, they should go in for frequent dialogues and briefings on their security and defense policies or the major actions they are about to take.

By mutual benefit, we mean that a country, in keeping with the objective requirements of the development of globalization, should respect the security interests of others while pursuing the interests of its own, help create conditions for the better security of others while making itself more secure, thus achieving universal security.

By equality, we mean that every country, big or small, strong or weak, is a member of the international community. All countries should respect each other, treat each other as equals and refrain from interfering in each other's internal affairs, so that international relations will become more democratized.

By cooperation, we mean that countries should resolve their disputes through peaceful negotiations, carry out extensive and deep-going cooperation on their shared security concerns and help eliminate hidden dangers and prevent wars and conflicts from happening.

All in all, our new security concept is aimed at increasing mutual trust through dialogue and promotes common security through cooperation.

It is in the spirit of this new security concept that we in China have been working hard to promote the mechanisms for regional security dialogue and cooperation, cherishing and actively participating in Shanghai Cooperation Organization and the ASEAN Regional Forum and endeavoring, together with other countries in the region, for the establishment of an Asia-Pacific security framework geared to dialogue, rather than confrontation.

China is actively committed to international arms control, disarmament and non-proliferation process and supports the consolidation and strengthening of international non-proliferation regimes on the basis of universal participation and non-discrimination. Not long ago, the Chinese Government promulgated the regulations on Export Controls of Missiles and Related Items and Technologies and its Control List, which marked a fresh step forward in bringing about rule of law in our export control work. The Chinese Government will complete further improvement on its export management mechanisms for biological and chemical dual-use items in the near future. China supports the international community in taking effective measures to prevent the dangerous trend of weaponization in outer space.

Our new security concept is both workable and effective. We call upon the international community to reach a broad consensus thereon and jointly tackle the major security concerns of the day through vigorous dialogue and cooperation.

We should press ahead with international cooperation against terrorism and check the threat of international terrorism once and for all.

Counter-terrorism should be pursued on the basis of international law and norms governing international relations, allowing the UN and its Security Council to play a leading role. It should follow a comprehensive approach with focus on eliminating the root causes of terrorism. Efforts should be made to prevent the arbitrary enlargement of the scope of counter-terrorism campaign, but proven terrorist forces, including the East Turkestan terrorist forces which have been trained, armed and bankrolled by the Taliban and Al Qaeda, must be resolutely stamped out, denying them any opportunity to wreak havoc of society again.

We should step up dialogue and reconciliation and facilitate settlement of regional hotspots. We are deeply concerned about rising violence in Israel-Palestine conflict. China supports the Palestinian people in their just cause to regain legitimate national rights and establish their own state. We support the relevant UN Security Council resolutions and the principle of land for peace. We are opposed to violence targeted at innocent civilians and reject trading violence with violence. Both the Palestinian and the Israeli people have the right to live in peace, and genuine security can only be achieved through peaceful coexistence.

We stand for a political settlement of the Iraqi issue. The United Nations should play an important role in this regard. Iraq should implement the relevant Security



Council resolutions in a faithful and strict manner.

We hope that India and Pakistan will soon resume dialogue on the basis of equality and mutual respect and resolve all their differences, including that over Kashmir, through peaceful means.

We rejoice at the positive developments in Afghanistan over the past year or so. China is ready to join the international community in working constructively for lasting peace in Afghanistan and its postwar rehabilitation. We support the UN in playing its important role in this regard.

We should strengthen exchanges and dialogues among different civilizations and keep them from coming into conflict or confrontation.

Our world is home to rich, colorful and diverse civilizations, which differ from one another. And such diversity is a basic characteristic of humanity. To ignore this objective fact, or to stir up hatred and confrontation among different civilizations is inconsistent with the requirements of our times for peace and development. Trying to impose on the world only one idea and one culture while denying the unique traditions and independent choices of various countries runs counter to the tide of democratization of international relations.

Different civilizations do not cause conflicts in the world, rather, they provide a starting point for a more integrated global village. Mankind has come a long way in getting to know itself and the planet it inhabits. We have every reason to treat the achievements of the various civilizations kindly with an open mind and a broad vision, and promote exchanges among them on the basis of respect for diversity. Let exclusion be replaced by tolerance, confrontation by dialogue, conflict by integration. Every one is encouraged to draw upon the strength of others with a view to realizing common development. This, in our view, is the only way to a peaceful and tranquil world, a way that gives human civilizations a more rewarding future.

Mr. President,

Peace and development go hand in hand. Lasting peace and universal security can only be achieved on the basis of common prosperity in the entire international community. Many a problem we face today may have its roots found in the area of development. In coping with these challenges, it is all the more important to look to development for answers.

In the past year, the UN has held a series of important meetings on develop-

ment, which reviewed the implementation of the various UN initiatives for development since the 1990s and put forward programs of action for the future. In particular, the World Summit on Sustainable Development which ended earlier this month laid down a new roadmap for the international community's endeavor at sustainable development. What is needed right now is to translate the programs and commitments into reality.

In the past year, regional economic cooperation has continued to show a sound momentum and become an effective channel for mutually-complementary cooperation and common development by countries against the backdrop of globalization. We feel especially happy about the launching of the African Union, convinced that the people of Africa will take fresh historical strides on the road to development.

At present factors making for greater development are all the more active. Thanks to rapidly advancing science and technology, new and more powerful driving force has been made available for human progress. With the surging economic globalization, countries and regions are all faced with a choice; forging ahead or being driven back. Their desire to accelerate development through greater participation in international competition has never been stronger.

Our tasks of development have become more pressing. The situation where greater world wealth is accompanied by a widening wealth gap must be reversed. The state of higher financial risks and frequent economic and social volatility must be redressed. The sharpening clashes between economic development on the one hand and resources and environment on the other must be allayed. The international order and the rules of the game, which cannot fairly reflect the needs of developing countries, must be changed. The goal of common development for the entire human community remains largely elusive.

The new situation calls for new lines of thinking. Our propositions are as follows:

Establishing a global partnership geared to development. Governments, international organizations, transnational corporations, and non-governmental groups are all parties to the cause of development and should work together for the implementation of the UN's millennium development goals.

Between the South and the North, the aid recipient countries and international aid institutions, there should be partnership characterized mutual benefit, equality

and cooperation. Assisting the developing countries today is to invest in the common destiny of all human beings. With the global economic slow-down, the developing countries are sustaining greater difficulties. The developed countries ought to lend them a helping hand in such areas as finance, trade, technology transfer and development aid and make good on their debt relief promise without delay. The new round of multilateral trade talks should be seized as an important opportunity for forging such a new partnership.

Promoting a balanced and steady development of economic globalization. It would not be in the interest of a sound world economy if the laws of the marketplace were given a free rein to dominate globalization. The international community needs to reform the current rules in the world economy, strengthen guidance and management of the globalization process, take account of fairness and reduce risks while seeking efficiency, and steer globalization in an “all-win” direction of coexistence.

Strengthening developing countries’ capacity for self-development. The developing countries should opt for a development path suited to their own national conditions. Always giving top priority to development, they can carry out reforms and opening-up while preserving stability and use every possible international condition in their favor to catch up with the ride of global economic development. The international community should respect the right of the developing countries to independently choose a development path and provide them with assistance in areas such as institute building, personnel training and competitiveness development.

Persisting in the course of sustainable development. Economic development must be able to serve sustainable exploitation of resources and a virtuous cycle of the ecosystem. We should promote a balanced development of the economy, population, resources and environment with a view to an organic integration of the economic returns, social well-being and environmental benefits. We should step up international cooperation, combine to address environmental problems of individual countries with those to tackle global concerns. And promote the cause of sustainable development of mankind with our concerted endeavor.

Enhancing an all-round development of the people. Both the starting point and the ultimate goal of human progress lie in the all-round development of the people. Human resource is the primary resource in advancing science and technology and in realizing economic and social development. In formulating development strategies,

countries should make the people their top priority and the main beneficiary, bearing in mind the goals of comprehensive enhancement of people's quality and constant improvement of their material and cultural life.

The United Nations plays an irreplaceable role in safeguarding world peace, ensuring universal security and promoting common development. The purposes and principles of the UN Charter have strong and abiding staying power. We should give full play to the role of this world body, promote democratized pattern of international relations and spare no effort in the quest for a bright future of mankind.

Mr. President,

The Communist Party of China (CPC) will soon hold its 16th National Congress, the very first in the new century. Standing in the forefront of the historical tide and displaying a spirit of progressing with the times, this Party Congress will draw out a new blueprint for accelerating socialist modernization of China.

Our guiding thought is to consistently represent the development requirements of China's advanced productive forces, represent the orientation of China's advanced culture, and represent the fundamental interests of the overwhelming majority of the Chinese people.

Our historical mission is to accelerate the modernization drive, complete the reunification of the motherland, to maintain world peace and promote common development.

The first 10 to 20 years of this century present China an important strategic window of opportunity for its development. While taking development as our No. 1 priority, we must grasp the opportunities, deepen reform, open the country still wider to the outside world, promote development and maintain stability.

We will put forth new ideas for development, make fresh breakthroughs in our reform and bring about a new situation in our openness to the outside.

We will press ahead with our market-oriented reforms, readjust and improve the structure of the ownership system, and further emancipate and develop the productive forces.

We will focus on higher quality of economic growth through science and technology upgrading and improved management, stress the implementation of the strategy of sustainable development, and attach importance to a balanced approach to development among different regions and between urban and rural areas, with a view to pro-

moting the all-round progress of society.

We will take our WTO membership as a fresh start, take part in international economic and technical cooperation and competition in a more sophisticated fashion in more areas, and expand the scope of our economic development by comprehensively raising the level of our openness to the outside.

We will develop a socialist material civilization, cultivate a socialist political civilization and carry forward a socialist spiritual civilization.

We will continue to pursue an independent foreign policy of peace and actively develop friendly relations and cooperation with all countries in the world on the basis of the Five Principles of Peaceful Co-existence. We will dedicate ourselves to lasting world peace and common development of all countries and facilitate international dialogue and cooperation, thus contributing constructively to a fairer and more equitable international order.

Mr. President,

There is but one China in the world. Both the mainland and Taiwan belong to that one China and China's sovereignty and territorial integrity brooks no division. Achieving national reunification is unswerving stance and a goal of our unrelenting efforts.

In January 1995, President Jiang Zemin made an eight-point proposal on how to develop cross-Strait relations and promote a peaceful reunification of the motherland for the current stage. Since then, cross-Straits trade and economic ties have grown rapidly with personnel exchanges increasing with each passing day. The people on both sides of the Straits, the overseas Chinese communities and all those around the world who wish the Chinese people well are reassured by the achievements of our long-standing efforts and encouraged by the prospects of China's peaceful reunification.

However, the Taiwan authorities have gone out of their way to block the development of cross-Strait relations as the forces for "Taiwan independence" lurched further down the separatist road. A few weeks ago, the leader of the Taiwan authorities flagrantly described the State of cross-Straits relation as "one country on each side", which revealed his true colors as someone who obstinately clings to "Taiwan independence". This is an open provocation not only against the entire Chinese people, our Taiwan compatriots included, but also against the one China principle uni-

versally recognized by the international community.

The mainstream public opinion in Taiwan features peace, development, tranquility and better and closer ties with the mainland. The leader of the Taiwan authorities, however, has turned his back on the public opinion, and by preaching “Taiwan independence” and imposing the design of the handful of separatist diehards on the Taiwan people, he will lead Taiwan to disaster. This represents the biggest threat to the security and welfare of the people on both sides of the Taiwan Straits, and also a disruptive factor to peace and stability in the Asia-Pacific region.

Adhering to the basic policy of “peaceful reunification and one country, two systems”, the Chinese Government has worked hard to promote cross-Straits trade, economic cooperation, and personnel exchanges. We are firm in our opposition to all forms of “Taiwan independence” activities, and will tolerate no one to separate Taiwan from the rest of China in any fashion. All acts of “Taiwan independence” are doomed to failure and our grand cause of national reunification will triumph.

Thank you.

*Taken from the Website of Ministry of Foreign Affairs of PRC*

# 附录一 Appendix 1

---

## 中西方法定假日和主要传统节日 (Official Holidays and Main Traditional Festivals in China and Some of the Western Countries)

### 中国

#### 法定假日 Chinese Official Holidays

元旦 New Year's Day (1 January, 1 day off)

春节 Spring Festival (or Chinese New Year's Day, 1st of the first lunar month, 3 days off)

国际劳动妇女节 International Working Women's Day (8 March, 1/2 day off for women)

国际劳动节 International Labour Day (1 May, 3 days off)

中国青年节 Chinese Youth Day (4 May, 1/2 day off for youths of and above 14)

国际儿童节 International Children's Day (1 June, 1 day off for those below 14)

中国人民解放军建军节 Army Day (Anniversary of the Founding of the Chinese People's Liberation Army, 1 August, 1/2 day off for those in active service)

教师节 Teachers' Day (10 September, 1/2 day off for teachers)

国庆节 National Day (1 October, 3 days off)

#### 传统节日 Traditional Festivals

春节 Spring Festival (or Chinese New Year's Day, 1st of the first lunar month, 3 days off)

元宵节 Lantern Festival (15th of the first lunar month, marking the end of the

Chinese New Year celebrations with a display of colourful lanterns and eating of *yuanxiao*)

- 清明节** Pure Brightness Festival (marking the 5th seasonal division point and usually falling on the 5th or 6th of April, a traditional festival for commemorating the dead)
- 端午节** Dragon Boat Festival (5th of the fifth lunar month, celebrated by eating *zongzi* and holding dragon boat races)
- 中秋节** Mid-Autumn Festival (15th of the eighth lunar month, a traditional festival for family reunion, celebrated by eating moon cakes and enjoying the full moon)
- 重阳节** Double Ninth Festival (9th of the ninth lunar month, celebrated by climbing heights to enjoy nature and honouring elderly people)

## 西方

### 法定假日 Some Western Official Holidays

- 元旦** New Year's Day (1 January) is celebrated almost universally in many countries as a national holiday
- 林肯诞辰日** Lincoln's Birthday (12 February)
- 华盛顿诞辰日** Washington's Birthday (22 February)
- 阵亡将士纪念日** Memorial Day (30 May)
- 美国独立纪念日** Independence Day (4 July)
- 巴士底日 (法国)** Bastille Day (14 July)
- 劳动节 (美国、加拿大)** Labor Day (the first Monday of September)
- 哥伦布日** Columbus Day (12 October)
- 感恩节 (美国、加拿大)** Thanksgiving Day (the fourth Thursday in November in USA and the second Monday in October in Canada)
- 圣诞节** Christmas (25 December) is celebrated everywhere throughout the Christian world
- 节礼日 (英国、美国、加拿大)** Boxing Day (26 December)

### 传统节日 Traditional Festivals

- 圣瓦伦丁节 (情人节)** Valentine's Day (14 February)



圣帕特里克日 St. Patrick's Day (17 March)  
复活节 Easter (a movable holiday in March or in April)  
愚人节 April Fools' Day (1 April)  
母亲节 Mother's Day (the second Sunday in May)  
美国国旗制定纪念日 Flag Day (14 June)  
父亲节 Father's Day (the third Sunday in June)  
万圣节 All Saints' Day (1 November)  
退伍军人节 Veterans Day (11 November)

## 附录二 Appendix 2

---

### 常用教育词语

#### (一) 教育政策制度与管理 (Educational policies, systems and management)

- 尊重知识, 尊重人才 esteem knowledge and talent  
尊师重教 honor/respect teachers and their teachings  
教书育人 impart knowledge and educate people  
因材施教 teach students according to their aptitude  
科教兴国战略 The strategy of developing/invigorating China through science, technology and education
- 义务教育法 compulsory school attendance laws  
义务教育 compulsory education; free education  
普及教育 universal education  
学前教育 preschool education  
基础教育 elementary education  
中等教育 secondary education  
高等教育 higher education  
普遍教育 general education  
民众教育 mass education  
成人教育 adult education  
特殊教育 special education for the handicapped  
社区教育 community education  
继续教育 continuing education  
终生教育 lifelong education/learning  
就业教育 work-oriented education  
学历教育 education with record of formal schooling  
素质教育 competence-oriented education; education for all-round development;

	educating the whole person
远程教育	distance learning/education
应试教育	examination-oriented education
超前教育	superior education
职业技术教育	vocational education
高等学校	institutions of higher learning
综合性大学	comprehensive university
文科大学	university of liberal arts
文科院校	colleges of arts
理工科大学	university/college of science and engineering
师范大学	normal university
师范学院	teachers college
教育学院	institute of education; college of education
工业大学	polytechnical university
工学院	engineering institute
农业大学	agricultural university
农学院	agricultural college
医科大学	medical university
医学院	medical college
中医学院	institute of traditional Chinese medicine
音乐学院	conservatory of music
美术学院	academy of fine arts
外交学院	foreign affairs college; foreign service institute
体育学院	physical culture institute
旅游学院	institute of tourism
分校	branch school
附中	attached middle school
重点学校	key school
职业学校	vocational school
业余学校	spare-time school
补习学校	continuation school
实验学校	experimental school
社会办学	non-government school

- 民办大学 college run by the local people; privately-run college  
 民办公助学校 private school subsidized by government funds  
 业余职工大学 spare-time college for staff and workers  
 电视广播大学 television and radio broadcasting university  
 函授学院 correspondence school  
 教师进修学校 teachers' college for vocational studies  
 成人夜校 night school for adults  
 假期学校 vacation school  
 暑期学校 summer school  
 业余艺术/体育学校 amateur arts/athletic school  
 半工半读学校 part-work and part-study school  
 工读学校 reform school; reformatory  
 聋哑学校 school for deaf-mutes  
 中等专业学校 secondary specialized school; polytechnic school  
 中等技术学校 secondary technical school; technical secondary school  
 职业学校 vocational school  
 教会学校 missionary school  
 在职进修班 in-service training course  
 扫盲班 literacy class  
 速成班 intensive/crash course  
 补习班 make-up class; remedial class  
 短训班 short-term class/course  
 暑期班 summer course  
 夏令营 summer camp
- 职业预备培训 pre-vocational training  
 岗前培训 pre-service training  
 入门培训 vestibule training  
 在职培训 in-service training; on-the-job training  
 现场培训 on-the-spot training  
 实地培训 shop-floor training  
 校本培训 school-based training  
 定向培训 job-oriented training; target training

- 母校 Alma Mater  
 男/女校友 alumnus (pl-ni); alumna (pl-nae)  
 校庆 anniversary of the founding of a school or college  
 校训 school motto  
 校风 school spirit  
 校历 school calendar  
 校园生活 campus life; life on campus  
 校园文化 campus culture  
 校园歌曲 campus song  
 校际交流 interschool (intercollegiate) exchange  
 姐妹学校 sister schools; sister universities
- 高年级学生 upper/higher grade pupil/student; pupils/students in senior grades  
 低年级学生 lower grade pupil/student; pupils/students in junior grades  
 走读生 day student; non-resident student  
 住宿生 boarder; resident student  
 旁听生 auditor; unattached/unregistered student  
 借读生 transient student; student studying at a school on a temporary basis  
 自费生 self-funded student  
 留级生 repeater  
 优生 honor student  
 复读生 retake student; return student  
 代培生 student recruited or trained under the sponsorship of an organization  
 流失生 school dropout  
 特困生 student from a down and out family; destitute student  
 应届毕业生 graduating student/pupil; this year's graduates  
 大专生 junior college student  
 本科生 undergraduate  
 进修生 student engaged in further studies  
 留学生 student studying abroad  
 研究生 postgraduate (student); graduate student  
 在职研究生 on-job postgraduate  
 博士生 Ph. D. candidate; doctorate student  
 博士后 post-doctoral research; one who is engaged in such research or studies

学士学位 bachelor's degree  
双学士制 double BA degree system  
文/理学士 B. A. /B. S. (Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science)  
硕士学位 master's degree  
文学硕士 M. A. (Master of Arts)  
博士学位 doctor's degree  
名誉学位 honorary degree  
硕博联读 a continuous academic project that involves postgraduate and doctoral study

课程 course; curriculum  
公共课 common required course  
必修课 compulsory/required course  
选修课 elective/optional course  
基础课 basic course  
专业课 specialized course  
公开课 open class/lecture  
函授课 correspondence course  
课程表 school timetable  
课堂教学 classroom teaching  
大班教学 teaching in large class setting  
课外活动 extracurricular activities  
校外活动 after-school activities  
文娱活动 recreational activities; recreation  
课外辅导 instruction after class;  
个别辅导 individual coaching (tutorial)  
一对一辅导 one-on-one coaching  
寓教于乐 teach through lively activities  
课外阅读 outside reading  
教研室/组 teaching research section (group)  
教员休息室 staff room; common room  
(高校教师的) 休年假; 科研假 sabbatical leave  
(大学生与教师的专题) 研讨会 seminar  
学术讲座 academic forum

学术委员会 academic committee  
 学位评定委员会 academic degree evaluation committee  
 (专题) 研讨班; 讲习班 workshop  
 (大学) 研究班; 讨论会 seminar  
 教育计划 educational program  
 教学大纲 teaching program; syllabus  
 教学计划 teaching plan  
 教学原则 teaching principles  
 教学策略 teaching strategy  
 教学路子 teaching approach  
 教学内容 content of courses  
 学习年限 period of schooling  
 学年 school/academic year  
 学期 school term; semester  
  
 考试制度 examination system  
 学分 credit; academic credit  
 学历 record of formal schooling  
 分数 mark; grade  
 五分制 the five-grade marking system  
 学习成绩 academic record; school record  
 成绩单 school report; report card  
 百分制 hundred mark system  
 升级 be promoted to a higher grade  
 留级 to repeat the year's work  
 补考 make-up examination  
 口试 oral test (examination)  
 笔试 written test (examination)  
 高考 university entrance examination/national matriculation test  
 统考 unified national (provincial or city) examination  
 会考 standard examination (for students from various schools in a locality)  
 期中考试 mid-term examination  
 期末考试 final (or terminal) examination  
 毕业考试 school-leaving examination

学年考试 year-end examination  
分班考试 placement test  
水平测试 proficiency test  
模拟测试 mock test; simulated exam  
开卷考试 open-book examination  
闭卷考试 closed-book examination  
自学考试 self-taught examination  
评分标准 standards of grading  
阅卷 to grade/mark examination papers  
预科 preparatory course  
毕业证书 diploma; graduation certificate  
毕业论文 thesis; dissertation  
论文答辩 (thesis) oral defence  
毕业实习 graduation field work  
毕业设计 graduation project  
毕业典礼 graduation (ceremony); commencement  
毕业生名录 roster of graduates  
大专文凭 associate degree

奖学金 scholarship  
研究金 fellowship  
(国家) 助学贷款 state stipend; student subsidies  
学生贷款 student loan  
学费 tuition (fee)  
伙食费 board expenses  
伙食补助 food allowance  
生活补助 living subsidies  
困难补助 subsidy to those in financial difficulties

## (二) 学校人员 (School personnel)

大学校长 president; Chancellor  
大学副校长 vice president; vice chancellor  
校长助理 assistant president



学院或研究生院院长 dean of school  
系主任 chairman; dean  
教研室主任 chief of teaching and research section  
中学(小学)校长 principal; headmaster  
督学 inspector of schools  
校理事 board of trustee  
教务长 dean of studies; Academic dean  
正教授 full professor  
名誉教授 honorary professor  
荣誉教授 emeritus professor  
副教授 associate professor  
准教授(助理教授) assistant professor  
客座教授 visiting professor; guest professor  
博导 advisor for Ph. D. Candidates  
讲师 instructor; Lecturer  
助教 teaching assistant (TA)  
特级教师 master teacher  
高级教师 senior teacher  
模范教师 model teacher  
中小学一级教师 first-grade teacher; school teacher, class one  
中小学二级教师 second-grade teacher; school teacher, class two  
实习教师 student teacher  
辅导员 assistant; counsellor  
教辅人员 auxiliary staff members  
勤杂人员 odd-job men; subsidiary staff doing odd jobs  
教职工 teaching and administrative staff  
骨干教师 backbone teacher  
学科带头人 leading scholar in a branch of learning  
复合型人材 interdisciplinary talent  
教学人员 the faculty; teaching staff  
指导教师 academic advisor  
班主任 class advisor; class counsellor; classroom teachers  
课任教师 subject teacher  
专职教师 full-time teacher

兼职教师	part-time teacher
反聘教师	reposted teacher after his retirement
代课教师	substitute teacher; supply teachers
民办教师	community sponsored teacher

### (三) 其他 (Miscellaneous)

1. 学校要面向现代化, 面向世界, 面向未来  
Gear education to the needs of modernization, the world and the future.
2. 培养德、智、体全面发展的建设者和接班人  
to train builders and successors who are well-developed morally, intellectually and physically
3. 全面实施以德育为核心、以创新精神和实践能力为重点的素质教育  
carry on the competence-oriented education centering on moral education and emphasizing creativity and practice
4. 校长负责制  
principal accountability system
5. 优化高等教育资源配置, 上水平, 出效益, 求发展  
to optimize the allocation of resources for education to bring higher education to a new level, yield better results while expanding itself
6. 学科先进、科研与生产紧密结合的科研新体制  
a new scientific research system featuring advanced disciplines and the close integration of scientific research with production
7. 学校后勤服务社会化  
the participation by society in school support service

智商 Intelligence Quotient (IQ)

情商 Emotional Quotient (EQ)

德商 Morality Quotient (MQ)

多元智能理论 Multiple Intelligences Theory (MI Theory)

语言智能 linguistic intelligence

数学逻辑智能 logical-mathematical intelligence

空间(想像)智能 spatial (imagination) intelligence

身体动觉智能 bodily-kinesthetic intelligence

音乐智能	musical intelligence
人际智能	interpersonal intelligence
内省智能	intrapersonal intelligence
自然智能	the naturalistic intelligence
存在智能	existential intelligence

# 附录三 Appendix 3

---

## 常用外交外事词语

### (一) 各类外交活动 (Types of diplomacy)

vacation diplomacy 度假外交

public diplomacy 公众外交

brinkmanship 边缘政策

gunboat diplomacy 炮舰外交

warmongering 挑起战事

shuttle diplomacy 穿梭外交

elastic diplomacy 弹性外交

family-visit diplomacy; relative-visiting diplomacy 探亲外交

peace diplomacy 和平外交

people-to-people diplomacy 人民外交

ping-pong diplomacy 乒乓外交

equidistant diplomacy 等距离外交

multi-faceted diplomacy 全方位外交

money diplomacy; dollar diplomacy; "silver bullet" diplomacy 金元外交; 银弹外交

power diplomacy 强权外交

weak-kneed diplomacy 软弱外交

megaphone diplomacy 扬声器外交

### (二) 机构名称和人员 (Institutions and personnel)

ministry/commission 部/委

department/bureau 司/局/厅 (省级)

division 科/处

branch 分部  
 section 科/室  
 office 办公厅/办公室/代表处  
 embassy 大使馆  
 consulate general 总领事馆  
 consulate 领事馆  
 consular section 领事处  
 political section 政治处  
 economic section 经济处  
 administration section 行政处  
 commercial section 商务处  
 public information section 新闻处  
 cultural section 文化处  
 ambassador extraordinary and plenipotentiary 特命全权大使  
 roving ambassador 巡回大使  
 charge d'affaires 代理大使/代办  
 charges d'affaires ad interim 临时代办  
 consul general 总领事  
 consul 领事  
 minister 公使  
 counselor 参赞  
 minister-counselor (political) 公使衔参赞 (政务)  
 commissioners 专员  
 army attaché 陆军武官  
 naval attaché 海军武官  
 air-force attaché 空军武官  
 press attaché 大使馆新闻官  
 first secretary 一等秘书  
 second secretary 二等秘书  
 third secretary 三等秘书  
 attaché 外交使节随员/馆员  
 commercial attaché 商务专员  
 cultural ambassador 文化使节  
 special envoy 特使

diplomatic courier 外交信使

interpreter 翻译

### (三) 外交事务常用词语 (General terms)

engagement policy 接触政策

containment policy 遏制政策

white Paper 外交政策白皮书

diplomatic parlance; diplomatic language 外交辞令

diplomatic practice 外交惯例

diplomatic offices 外交斡旋

diplomatic asylum 外交庇护

diplomatic sanction 外交制裁

diplomatic gesture / overture 外交姿态

diplomatic immunity 外交豁免权

diplomatic bag 外交邮袋

diplomatic corps 外交使团

diplomatic function 外交活动

diplomatic envoy 外交使节

cable 电报

family friendly policy 家庭和睦政策

working smarter policy 更会工作的政策

promotion round 晋升(轮回)

recall 召回

be recalled for consultations 召回述职

to return home on completion of 任满回国

tenure of office 任职期间

note 通告/照会

note verbale 普通照会

aide-memoire 备忘录

persona non-grata 不受欢迎的人

present credentials 递交国书

normalization of relations (两国关系) 正常化

appeasement 安抚

ambassador-level talks 大使级会谈  
hegemony 霸权主义  
foreign intervention in domestic affairs 外国干涉内政  
sever diplomatic relations with 断交（或断绝关系）  
summit meeting 最高级会议（峰会）  
establish diplomatic relations 建交  
power politics 强权政治  
marginalism 边际主义  
normalization 正常化  
upgrade diplomatic relations 外交关系升格  
downgrade diplomatic relations 外交关系降格  
suspend diplomatic relations 暂时中断外交关系  
appoint 任命  
entry visa 入境签证  
exit visa 出境签证  
re-entry visa 再入境签证  
visitor's visa 访问签证  
transit visa 过境签证

#### **(四) 条约、公报 (Treaties, agreements, etc.)**

convention 公约  
treaty 条约  
agreement, protocol 协定, 协议  
joint communiqué 联合公报  
joint statement 联合声明  
signing ceremony 签字仪式  
proclamation 公告  
accede to 参加, 同意  
conclude 缔结  
sign 签署  
ratify 批准  
accept 接受  
approve 核准

recognize 承认

## (五) 访问 (Visits)

state visit 国事访问  
official goodwill visit 正式友好访问  
private visit 私人访问  
courtesy visit 礼节性访问  
brief visit 短期访问  
friendly visit 友好访问  
sudden visit 突然性访问  
whirlwind visit 旋风式访问  
official delegation 官方代表团  
good-will mission 友好访问团  
economic mission 经济代表团  
business delegation 企业家代表团  
trade mission 贸易代表团  
press delegation 新闻代表团  
peace mission 和平代表团  
leader of delegation 代表团团长  
member of delegation 代表团成员  
official entourage 正式成员  
entourage, members of entourage 随行人员  
supporting staff 工作人员  
escort 陪同人员  
farewell ceremony 欢送仪式  
host 主人  
state guest 国宾  
guest of honor 主宾  
foreign guest 外宾  
distinguished guest 贵宾  
VIP 贵宾  
dignitary 职位高的嘉宾



(六) 外交礼仪用语 ( Welcomes, parties, receptions, activities, meetings, etc. )

welcoming ceremony 欢迎仪式  
red carpet 红色地毯  
motorcade 车队  
lead car 开道车  
floral tributes 鲜花  
gun salute 礼炮  
in the company of ... 在……的陪同下  
review the guard of honor 检阅三军仪仗队  
bodyguard 贴身保卫; 保镖  
logistics 后勤保障  
control officer 协调官员  
counterpart office 对口单位  
hosting organization 接待单位  
to overnight at ... (a place) 在某处下榻  
exchange visit 互访  
official visit 正式访问  
return visit 回访  
state visit 国事访问  
meeting 会见, 会晤  
talks/discussions 会谈  
counterpart talks 对口会谈  
bilateral talks 双边会谈  
group talks 分组会谈  
pay an official call on 正式拜会  
courtesy call on 礼节性拜会  
parting call at Guest House 前往宾馆话别  
have an audience with the King 拜会国王  
request an audience 求见  
hold bilateral talks 举行双边会谈  
banquet 宴会  
state banquet 国宴

welcoming banquet 欢迎宴会  
luncheon 午餐会  
working luncheon 工作午餐  
private lunch (无人陪同) 午餐  
informal dinner 便宴  
hold a banquet at sb.'s home 举行家宴  
reception 招待会  
buffet 冷餐招待会  
tea party 茶会  
cocktail party 鸡尾酒会  
seating arrangement 席位安排  
head table 主桌  
open; to be arranged 机动(待安排)

### (七) 我国外交政策上的常用语言 (Common phrases used in China's foreign policy)

1. Develop friendly relations and cooperation 发展友好合作关系
2. Equality and mutual benefit 平等互利
3. Political and moral support 政治上和道义上的支持
4. Pursue an independent foreign policy of peace 奉行和平独立的外交政策
5. Establish a strategic partnership of cooperation based on equality and trust and aimed at the 21st century  
建立平等信任、面向 21 世纪的战略协作伙伴关系
6. Enhance mutual understanding, expand consensus, develop cooperation and avoid confrontation  
增进相互理解, 扩大共识, 发展合作, 不搞对抗
7. Observe the principles of respecting each other, treating each other as equals and seeking common ground while shelving differences  
坚持相互尊重, 平等相待, 求同存异的原则
8. Develop constructive and cooperative relationship  
发展建设性合作关系
9. Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence  
和平共处五项原则
10. Mutual respect for territorial integrity and sovereignty, mutual non-aggres-

sion, non-interference in each other's internal affairs, equality and mutual benefit and peaceful coexistence

互相尊重主权和领土完整，互不侵犯，互不干涉内政，平等互利，和平共处

11. Show mutual respect and seek common ground while putting aside differences  
相互尊重，求同存异
12. Carry out an all-dimensional opening up policy  
实行全方位的对外开放政策
13. Undertake not to be the first to use nuclear weapons  
承诺不首先使用核武器
14. Resolve to work together to fight against terrorism in all forms  
决心共同反对一切形式的恐怖主义
15. Universally acknowledged norms of international relations  
国际公认的国际关系的准则
16. APEC vision of peace, harmony and common prosperity, share the benefits of globalization and the New Economy  
亚太经济合作组织和平、和谐、共同繁荣、共享全球化和新经济利益的目标
17. Advance Trade and Investment Liberalization and Facilitation (TILF)  
推进贸易投资自由化和便利化
18. (APEC) 亚太经济合作组织
19. Bogor Declaration 茂物宣言
20. Shanghai Accord 上海共识
21. The Shanghai Cooperation Organization 上海合作组织
22. Boao Forum for Asia 博鳌亚洲论坛
23. E-APEC Strategy 数字 APEC 战略



# 主要参考文献

1. Nida, Eugene A. *Translating Meaning*. Penguin, 1982
2. Nida, Eugene A. *Language and Culture: Contexts in Translating*. Shanghai Foreign Languages Education Press, 2001
3. Nida, Eugene A. & Jan de Waard. *From One Language to Another*. Thomas Nelson Publishers, 1986
4. Newmark, Peter A. *Textbook of Translation*. Prentice Hall International Ltd., 1988
5. M. A. K. Halliday & Ruqaiya Hasan. *Cohesion in English*. Longman Group Ltd, 1976
6. Jim W. Corder. *Contemporary Writing Process & Practice*. Scott, Foresman and Company, 1979
7. *Time*
8. *Business Week*
9. *Newsweek*
10. *The New Roget's Thesaurus*. G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1980
11. *Oxford Advanced Learner's English-Chinese Dictionary*. The Commercial Press Oxford University Press, 1997
12. *The American Heritage Dictionary of the English Language*. Houghton Mifflin Company, 1976
13. 范仲英. 实用翻译教程. 外语教学与研究出版社, 1994年
14. 庄绎传. 汉英翻译500例. 外语教学与研究出版社, 1980年
15. 庄绎传. 英汉翻译练习集. 中国对外翻译出版公司, 1984年
16. 刘士聪. 汉英·英汉美文翻译与鉴赏. 译林出版社, 2002年
17. 张培基. 英汉翻译教程. 上海外语教育出版社, 1983年
18. 吕瑞昌等. 汉英翻译教程. 陕西人民出版社, 1983年
19. 陈宏薇. 汉英翻译基础. 上海外语教育出版社, 1998年
20. 方梦之, 马秉义. 汉译英实践与技巧. 旅游出版社, 1995年
21. 张占荣. 西方人看中国. 西北工业大学出版社, 1998年
22. 贾文波. 汉英时文翻译. 中国对外翻译出版公司, 2000年
23. 张爱学. 英语论坛. 外文出版社, 1999年
24. 陈安定. 英汉比较与翻译. 中国对外翻译出版公司, 1988年
25. 连淑能. 英汉对比研究. 高等教育出版社, 1993年
26. 潘文国. 汉英对比研究. 北京语言文化大学出版社, 1997年
27. 王武兴. 英汉语言对比与翻译. 北京大学出版社, 2003年
28. 陈胥华. 英汉对译指导. 湖北科学技术出版社, 2000年
29. 刘和平. 口译技巧. 中国对外翻译出版公司, 2001年
30. 谭载喜. 翻译学. 湖北教育出版社, 2000年
31. 郭秀梅. 汉英成语手册. 江苏人民出版社, 1980年
32. 新英汉词典. 上海译文出版社, 1978年
33. 吴景荣, 程镇球. 新时代汉英大词典. 商务印书馆, 2000年



# 后 记

公元 2003 年 3、4 月间，正是万物复苏、春暖花开的时节，不明原因的 SARS 病毒却悄然而至，肆虐京城，一时间，人心恐慌，谈“萨”色变。数以百计的同胞被无情的病魔夺去了宝贵的生命，举国上下，焦虑万分，忧心如焚……面对如此疯狂的病魔和空前严峻的挑战，党中央、国务院领导全国人民积极行动起来，万众一心，决战“非典”，北京也终于在较短的时间内控制了局势，赢得了“双解除”的全面胜利。

在学院课程调整的非常时期，从教 20 多年之后，我也得以腾出些时间将自己这些年逐渐积累的翻译方面的材料和心得加以整理总结，完成了此书初稿的写作。我于 1982 年从师范院校英语专业毕业，一直从事教师在职培训工作，似乎应与翻译没有多少渊源，之所以涉足这个领域，乐于探究追求，一是兴趣爱好使然，二是多年来在自己学习成长的道路上，始终不能忘记的是父母的殷切希望和家人的关怀以及众多好心人的提携和帮助，激励着我在热爱的专业上不断进取，学有所成。

这些时常让我心存感激的人们包括我的英语启蒙老师董禄芳先生，马宝兰、周灵芝老师，已故的朱经兰老师，北京教育学院前院长温寒江和外语系项顺娱教授。特别是北京语言大学朱文俊、刘晓康二位教授当年与我素昧平生，得知我自学英语之后，给予了悉心指导和热情帮助，使我从一名修建队的瓦工成为了“文革”后恢复高考的首届英语专业的大学生。毕业进入高校后，他们仍然鼓励我认真钻研业务，努力扩展自己的学术视野和知识领域。

1997 年以来，在 CET 项目口、笔译教学的过程中，美国、澳大利亚驻华使馆外交官包则文、郇英杰、陶森、尚晓龙、梅丽、莉莉、高戈瑞、郝龙威、吉思德等都对各类译文提出过很好的修改意见，保证了翻译的质量。在此，我要向所有的师长和朋友们表示诚挚的谢意。

最后，我还要感谢我的夫人谢莎莉和女儿王晓韵，除了全力支持我日常的教学和研究工作以外，她们此次还主动承担了本书中英文录入和校对的任务，付出了辛勤的劳动。现在本书能够顺利出版，也可以说是我们一家人共同努力的结果。

王武兴

于北京黄寺寓所

2003 年 12 月 12 日

封面页  
书名页  
版权页  
前言  
目录  
正文